



SADA

South African Data Archive

**GENERAL HOUSEHOLD SURVEY, 2002
(South Africa)**

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA)

CODEBOOK

SADA 0135

BIBLIOGRAPHIC CITATION

Any publication or other presentation based in whole or part on the data and documentation supplied by SADA must prominently use the following citation:

General Household Survey, (South Africa) 2002; Pretoria, South Africa: Statistics South Africa (producer); Pretoria: South African Data Archive (distributor), 2002.

DEPOSIT OF PUBLICATIONS

At least one copy of any published work or report based in whole or part on the dataset will be deposited with the South African Data Archive. Please indicate the title and number of the study utilised.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

The Archive and the depositor of the dataset supplied to the user bear no legal responsibility for their accuracy or comprehensiveness.

Postal Address:	SOUTH AFRICAN DATA ARCHIVE NATIONAL RESEARCH FOUNDATION P.O. BOX 2600 Pretoria 0001
Telephone:	+27 12 481 4158/ 4120
Telefax:	+27 12 349 1179
Electronic mail:	sada@nrf.ac.za
World Wide Web:	http://www.nrf.ac.za/sada

STUDY DESCRIPTION

SADA 0135

TITLE: General Household Survey, 2002 (GHS 2002).

PRINCIPAL INVESTIGATOR: Statistics South Africa (Stats SA)

DEPOSITOR: Statistics South Africa

ORGANISATION HOUSING THE DATA:

Statistics South Africa
Private Bag x44
Pretoria, 0001
South Africa
Tel: (012) 310 8600
Fax: (012) 310 8500
Email: info@statssa.gov.za
Web: <http://www.statssa.gov.za>

KEYWORDS:

Employment; Unemployment; Household surveys; Housing; Education and Health.

SERIES DATA:

Series name:	Principal Investigator:	Currently available:
General Household Survey	Statistics South Africa	2002 - 2003

PURPOSE:

The main purpose of the General Household Survey (GHS) is to measure the level of development and performance of various government programmes and projects. This report specifically aims at providing national indicators on various living conditions such as access to services and facilities, education and health, for 2002. It also draws comparisons between the GHS 2002 results and the Census 2001 results.

GEOGRAPHIC LOCATION: South Africa

IMPORTANT VARIABLES: Employment, unemployment, education, health, access to facilities.

DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES: Age, gender, level of education, marital status, use of health services, economic activity and employment.

UNIVERSE: Households in the nine provinces of South Africa

METHOD OF DATA COLLECTION: Survey Questionnaire

SAMPLING:

A multi-stage stratified sample was drawn to run the GHS in 2002. In the initial stages, probability proportional to size principles were applied. The first stage was stratification by province, then by type of area within each province (urban or non-urban). Primary sampling units (PSUs) were then selected within each stratum. The smaller provinces were given a disproportionately large number of PSUs compared to the bigger provinces. Systematic sampling was then applied within each PSU to select 10 dwelling units (including units in hostels), as ultimate sampling units. All households at the selected dwelling units were interviewed. A sample comprised 30 000 dwelling units. Out of these, 1 313 dwelling units were found to be out of scope. Of the valid dwelling units, 3 439 households did not respond and 26 287 responded.

WEIGHTING:

A three-stage weighting procedure was done on the GHS 2002 that resulted in two sets of weights, household weights and person weights. The person weights are identical for all persons within a given household. Details of the derivation of the weights are provided in the Technical Notes.

UNITS OF OBSERVATION: Households

DATE OF DATA COLLECTION: 20 July – 2 August 2002

EXTENT OF DATA COLLECTION: 4 data files in ASCII and machine-readable documentation.

FILE SPECIFICATIONS:

Part 1: House Data

Number of cases:	26 243
Number of records:	26 243
Number of records per case:	1
Logical Record Length:	175
Number of variables:	117
Number of kilobytes:	4 511 KB

Part 2: Person Data

Number of cases:	102 461
Number of records:	102 461
Number of records per case:	1
Logical Record Length:	80
Number of variables:	112
Number of kilobytes:	12 308 KB

Part 3: Stratum_psu data

Number of cases:	2 972
Number of records:	2 972
Number of records per case:	1
Logical Record Length:	18
Number of variables:	3
Number of kilobytes:	59 KB

Part 4: Worker Data

Number of cases:	69 585
Number of records:	69 585
Number of records per case:	1
Logical Record Length:	89
Number of variables:	43
Number of kilobytes:	6 116 KB

PUBLICATIONS:

Statistics South Africa. 2002. General Household Survey, 2002. Pretoria: Statistics South Africa.

NOTES:

Most questions in the General Household Survey questionnaire are pre-coded, i.e. there is a set number of choices from which one or more must be selected. For open-ended 'write-in' questions, the description will note that post-coding occurred and explain how this was done. For most variables the coding is apparent from the questionnaire (available elsewhere in the documentation) and is not repeated in the variable description. Where the coding is not apparent, the description either provides the codes or indicates where code lists are to be found.

RESTRICTIONS:

Only available to bona fide researchers.

DATE STUDY ADDED:

14 July 2004

Metadata: General Household Survey (GHS) 2002

The General Household Survey 2002 data is in three files. The files are flat, ASCII, fixed field files, with one line of given length per record. This format was chosen so as to make the data usable with as many statistical programs as possible, and thus accessible to as wide a range of people as possible.

Other important information for users is found in the:

- ◆ Questionnaire
- ◆ Additional code lists (occupation, industry, education)
- ◆ Relevant publications
- ◆ Web-site (www.statssa.gov.za)

THE DATA FILES

The files and the corresponding sections of the questionnaire are as follows:

PERSON : Data from Flap and Section 1
WORKER : Data from Sections 2
HOUSE : Data from Section 4
STRATUM_PSU : Stratum and PSU numbers

The files also contain some derived variables.

The information in each file contains the following:

- Nature of records in the file and population covered
- Description of variables

Description of variables

The description of the variables comprises the following information:

Descriptive name: This is a short English description plus the variable name in the original file used by Stats SA to construct the ASCII file.

Position of the variable: The position of the data within the record, recorded in the format (@xxx y.). “@xxx” indicates that the data begins at position (i.e. column) xxx and “y.” indicates that it is y digits wide. All data is numeric. All data is right justified.

Source: This is either the question in the questionnaire or, for derived variables, the method of derivation. Derived variables are usually found towards the end of a record.

Valid range: The range of valid values for the variable. For continuous variables this reflects the upper and lower limits as found in the data.

Not applicable: The code for not applicable is provided for each variable. These are now numeric.

Missing value: A code for “missing”/unspecified values is given for each variable.

Notes: Specific observations to be noted by users.

Most questions in the General Household Survey questionnaire are pre-coded, i.e. there is a set number of choices from which one or more must be selected. For open-ended ‘write-in’ questions, the description will note that post-coding occurred and

explain how this was done. For most variables the coding is apparent from the questionnaire (available elsewhere in the documentation) and is not repeated in the variable description. Where the coding is not apparent, the description either provides the codes or indicates where code lists are to be found.

Linking files

The data from different files can be linked on the basis of a record identifier. The record identifier is the first field/s in each file. Each record contains a number (UqNr), which constitutes a unique household identifier. All records with a given household identifier, no matter which file they are in, belong to the same household. For individuals, a further two digits constitute the Person number (PersonNr). When these are added to the household identifier, a unique individual identifier is created. Again, these can be used to link records from the PERSON and WORKER files. The syntax needed to merge information from different files will differ according to the statistical package used.

METHODOLOGY

Sample design

A multi-stage stratified sample was drawn using probability proportional to size principles. The first stage is stratification by province, then by type of area within each province. Primary sampling units (PSUs) were then selected proportionally within each stratum (urban or non-urban) in all provinces. Altogether 3000 PSUs were selected. Within each PSU ten dwelling units were selected systematically for enumeration.

The sample was drawn from the master sample, which Statistics South Africa uses to draw samples for its surveys. The master sample is drawn from the database of enumeration areas (EAs), as was established during the demarcation phase of census 1996. As part of the master sample, small EAs consisting of fewer than 100 dwelling units are combined with adjacent EAs to form primary sampling units (PSUs) of at least 100 dwelling units, to allow for repeated sampling of dwelling units within each PSU. The sampling procedure for the master sample involves explicit stratification by province and within each province, by urban and non-urban areas. Independent samples were drawn from each stratum within each province. The smaller provinces were given a disproportionately larger number of PSUs than the bigger provinces.

The master sample is divided into five independent clusters. In order to avoid respondent fatigue, the sample for GHS was drawn from a different cluster from the two clusters already being used for the LFS, which is a twice-yearly rotating panel survey. Altogether 30 000 dwelling units (including units in hostels) were visited for the GHS 2002.

Weighting the GHS of July/August 2002

A two-stage theoretical weighting procedure was done on the GHS 2002. In the first stage primary sampling units (PSU) are selected with probability proportional to size (PPS) from the census population. The PSU inclusion probability is given by

$$P_{PSU} = \frac{n_{PSU}}{N_{PSU}} n_s,$$

where n_{PSU} is the number of households constituting the selected PSU during census fieldwork, n_s is the number of PSUs per stratum, and N_{PSU} is the number of households constituting the selected stratum during census fieldwork. For GHS urban and rural strata were considered. In the second stage dwelling units were selected sequentially from each PSU in the sample to form clusters of ten dwelling units. The household inclusion probability per PSU is given by

$$P_{HH} = \frac{n_{HH}}{H_{HH}} r_{HH},$$

where n_{HH} is the number of selected dwelling units per PSU, H_{HH} is the number of household in the PSU in question at a particular time different from the census time, and r_{HH} is the response rate given by $r_{HH} = \frac{n_{RESP}}{n_T}$ where n_{RESP} is the number

of responding households and n_T is the total number of visited households per PSU. The adjusted sample weights are now given by

$$W_{HH} = \frac{1}{P_{PSU} \cdot P_{HH}}$$

Because there were undercounts in some PSUs (because households could not be traced or because of refusals to answer), the weight of each such PSU was adjusted upwards by a factor of n_{HH}/n^*_{HH} where n_{HH} was the number of households which should have been interviewed and n^*_{HH} was the number of households actually reached. Then all household weights were adjusted upwards by a further factor equal to the estimated population at the time of the GHS 2002 survey divided by the 1996 Census population estimate, to account for population growth between the 1996 Census (from which the master sample was drawn) and the date of the survey. These doubly adjusted weights are reported as the household weights in the data set.

The person weights are derived by further adjusting the household weights in order to reproduce the marginal totals of the estimated population at the time of the 2002 GHS by gender, population group, province and age group. A SAS macro called CALMAR was used for this purpose.

The population estimate was derived by a 'bottom up' (cohort-by-cohort) exponential extrapolation from the 1996 and 2001 censuses. Such an estimate is quite reliable for the total population and the gender, population group and provincial subtotals. It is less reliable for the age distribution. Improved population estimates will become available when Statistics South Africa completes its short-term population projection model. The weights in this and other surveys may be modified in the light of model estimates.

Estimation and use of standard error

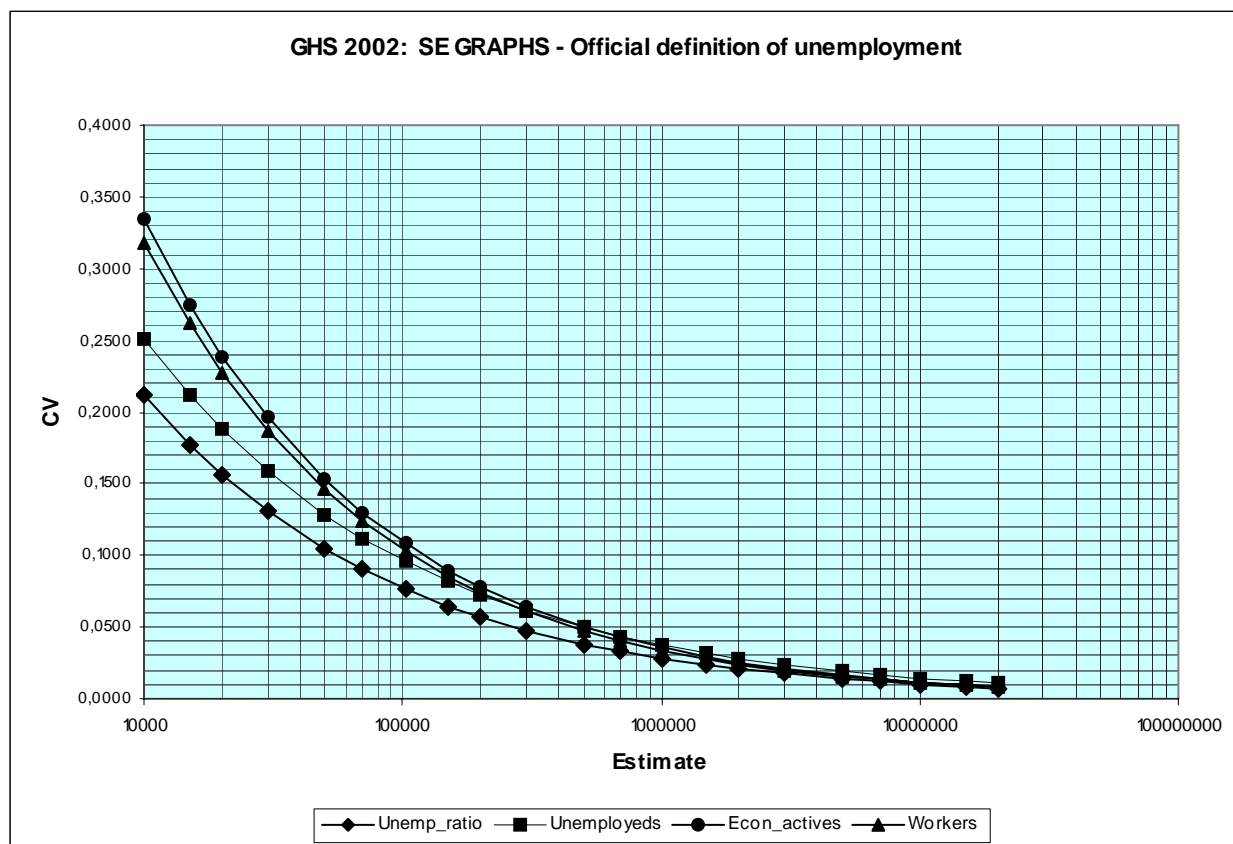
The published results of the General Household Survey are based on representative probability samples drawn from the South African population, as discussed in the section on sample design. Consequently, all estimates are subject to sampling variability. This means that the sample estimates may differ from the population figures that would have been produced if the entire South African population had been included in the survey. The measure usually used to indicate the probable difference between a sample estimate and the corresponding population figure is the *standard error (SE)*, which measures the extent to which an estimate may have varied by chance because only a sample of the population was included.

There are two major factors, which influence the value of a standard error. The first factor is the sample size. Generally speaking, the larger the sample size, the more precise the estimate and the smaller the standard error. Consequently, in a national household survey such as the LFS, one expects more precise estimates at the national level than at the provincial level due to the larger sample size involved. The second factor is the variability between households of the parameter of the population being estimated, for example, the number of unemployed persons in the household.

Figure 18 indicates that:

- the standard error for the employed is 0,0105 (CV) x 11 382 000 (the employed) = 119 511,
- the standard error for the unemployed is 0,0192 (CV) x 4 941 000 (the unemployed) = 94 867,
- the standard error for the economically active is 0,0093 (CV) x 16 323 000 (the economically active) = 151 804, and
- the standard error for the unemployment rate is 0,0140 (CV) x 30,3 (unemployment rate) = 0,42.

Figure 18: Coefficient of variation (CV) by estimate for the employed, the unemployed, the unemployment rate and the economically active (using the official definition of employment), July/August 2002



DATA FILE: PERSON

Unique number (UqNr)

(@ 1 13.)

Unique Household Identifier

Note: This is the unique household identifier, which can be used to link data from this file with data for the same households from other files.

Person number (PersonNr)

(@14 2.)

Person (respondent) number within Household

Valid range: 1 – 28

Note: The two fields above create a 15-digit unique person identifier, which can be used to link data from this file with data for the same individuals from other files.

Province (Prov)

(@16 1.)

South African provinces

Derived variable: Derived from the first digit of the Unique Number.

Valid range: 1 – 9

Values:

1. Western Cape
2. Eastern Cape

3. Northern Cape
4. Free State
5. KwaZulu-Natal
6. North West
7. Gauteng
8. Mpumalanga
9. Limpopo

FLAP

Gender (C_Gender)

(@17 1.)

Is a male or a female?

C	Is a male or a female?
	1 = MALE
	2 = FEMALE

Note to users

This question is asked for each household member, to determine their gender. This question is only applicable if there is a “Yes” in the previous question, which determines whether a person is a household member or not. The enumerators are instructed not to assume the gender of the members of the households by just looking at people’s names or physical appearances. In this instance they have to ask the respondent the gender of each member of the household without any assumptions.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

- 1 = Male
- 2 = Female
- 9 = Unspecified

Age (D_Age)

(@18 3.)

D. How old is? *(In completed years)*

D	How old is? <i>(In completed years - In whole numbers)</i> <i>Less than 1 year = 00.</i>
---	---

Note to users

This question is asked to find out the age of the household members. This is asked for each member of the household. The instruction is to write the years in whole numbers and not in words. Moreover, these years must be completed, thus if a person is two years and six months, the instruction is to write the two completed years. For those children who are less than a year, the instruction is to write 00.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

Less than 1 year = 0

Valid range: 15 – 130

Unspecified: 999

Race (E_Race)

(@21 1.)

E. What population group does belong to?

E	What population group does belong to? 1 = AFRICAN/BLACK 2 = COLOURED 3 = INDIAN/ASIAN 4 = WHITE 5 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>
----------	---

Note to users

This question is asked to determine the population group of persons from the selected dwelling. The respondent must answer for each member without any assumptions. In this instance the enumerator is also instructed not to make any conclusions, which may be influenced by his observation or using people's names during the interview. This question may seem very sensitive to some respondents especially in this post apartheid era, but it is really important to find out the composition of the South African population.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

- 1 = African/Black
- 2 = Coloured
- 3 = Indian/Asian
- 4 = White
- 5 = Other/specify
- 9 = Unspecified

SECTION 1

Relationship to the head (q11relsh)

(@22 2.)

Q1.1 What is 's relationship to the head of the household?

1.1	What is 's relationship to the head of the household? (I.e. to the person in column 1) 1 = <i>Mark the head/acting head</i> 2 = HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER 3 = SON/DAUGHTER/STEPCHILD/ADOPTED CHILD 4 = BROTHER/SISTER 5 = FATHER/MOTHER 6 = GRANDPARENT/GREAT GRANDPARENT 7 = GRANDCHILD/GREAT GRANDCHILD 8 = OTHER RELATIVE (E.G. IN-LAWS OR AUNT/UNCLE) 9 = NON-RELATED PERSONS
------------	--

Note to users

This question is asked for each member of the household to determine their relationship to the head of the household. The respondent is asked to give the information on how each member is related to the head of the household. The enumerator is

instructed to cross-check the information in this question with the one on the flap, especially on the head or acting head of the household.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

- 1 = Mark the head/acting head
- 2 = Husband/wife/partner
- 3 = Son/Daughter/Stepchild/Adopted child
- 4 = Brother/Sister
- 5 = Father/Mother
- 6 = Grandparent/Great grandparent
- 7 = Grandchild/Great grandchild
- 8 = Other relative (e.g in-laws or aunt/uncle)
- 9 = Non-related persons
- 99 = Unspecified

Marital status (Q12Maris)

(@24 1.)

Q1.2.a What is’s present marital status?

1.2.a	What is’s present marital status? 1 = MARRIED OR LIVING TOGETHER AS HUSBAND AND WIFE 2 = WIDOW/WIDOWER 3 = DIVORCED OR SEPARATED 4 = NEVER MARRIED
--------------	---

→ Go to Q 1.3.a

Note to users

This question is about the marital status of the members of the household. There are different kinds of marriages in South Africa, even if a couple is living together as husband and wife they are regarded to be married. Both modern and traditional marriages are considered in this question.

If the response is widow/widower, divorced or separated and never married the enumerator is instructed to go to Q 1.3.a, which is on mortality for households.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

- 1 = Married or living together as husband and wife
- 2 = Widow/Widower
- 3 = Divorce or Separated
- 4 = Never married
- 9 = Unspecified

Spouse/partner (Q12Spous)

(@25 1.)

Q1.2.b Does’s spouse/partner live in this household?

1.2.b	Does’s spouse/partner live in this household? 1 = YES 2 = NO
--------------	---

→ Go to Q 1.3.a

Note to users

This question is only applicable for those people who said “Yes” in (Q 1.2.a), thus “Married or living together as husband and wife”. It is through this question that it will be seen on average, how many households partners live together.

Universe

Only those people who are living in the households with their partners.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Spouse number (Q12PsnnR)

(@26 2.)

Q1.2.c Which person is the spouse/partner of?

1.2.c	Which person is the spouse/partner of? <i>Give person number</i>
--------------	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable for those people who said “Yes” in (Q 1.2.a), thus “Married or living together as husband and wife”. It confirms the information on the previous question, which seeks to determine whether couples within the visited household live together or not.

Universe

Only applicable to those living in partners within the selected dwelling unit.

Final code list

Valid range: 1 – 16
Not applicable: 88
Unspecified: 99

Father alive (Q13fathe)

(@28 1.)

Q1.3.a Is’s fathered still alive?

1.3.a	Is’s father still alive? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = Don't know } → Go to Q 1.4.a
--------------	---

Note to users

This question wants to find out if the father is still alive or has passed away. The father does not necessarily have to be member of the household. That means one’s father may be alive but living somewhere outside the selected dwelling unit. For codes 2 and 3 the instruction is to go to Q 1.4.a.

Universe

This is applicable to each member of the household.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
3 = Don’t know

9 = Unspecified

Father part of the household (Q13fpart)

(@29 1.)

Q1.3.b Is’s father part of the household?

1.3.b	Is’s father part of the household? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.4.a
--------------	---

Note to users

This is a follow up question to the previous one (Q 1.3.a), but interested on whether the father is the member of the visited household or not. The instruction is that for those who said “No” the interview must proceed to question Q 1.4.a.

Universe

Only for those with “Yes” in the previous question (1.3.a).

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Father person number (Q13fpsnn)

(@30 2.)

Q1.3.c Which person is’s father?

1.3.c	Which person is’s father? Give person number
--------------	--

Note to users

This is a follow up question, to the previous question (Q 1.3.b) to verify whether the father is part of the household or not. The answer to this question can be cross-checked with (Q 1.1) to find out about the status of the father.

Universe

Only for those who said “Yes” in the previous questions (1.3.a and 1.3.b).

Final result code

Valid range: 1 – 13

Not applicable: 88

Unspecified: 99

Mother still alive (Q14mothe)

(@32 1.)

Q1.4.a Is ’s mother still alive?

1.4.a	Is ’s mother still alive? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = Don't know → Go to Q 1.5.a
--------------	--

Note to users

This question wants to find out if the mother is still alive or has passed away. The mother does not necessarily have to be a member of the household. That means one’s mother may be alive but living somewhere outside the selected dwelling unit. For codes 2 and 3 the instruction is to go to Q 1.5.a.

Universe

This is applicable to each member of the household.

Final result code

1 = Yes
 2 = No
 3 = Don't know
 9 = Unspecified

Mother part of household (Q14mpart)

(@33 1.)

Q1.4.b Is’s mother part of the household?

1.4.b	Is’s mother part of the household?
	1 = YES
	2 = No → Go to Q 1.5.a

Note to users

This is a follow up question to the previous one (Q 1.4.a), but interested on whether the mother is the member of the visited household or not. The instruction is that for those who said “No” the interview must proceed to question Q 1.5.a.

Universe

Only for those who said “Yes” in the previous question (1.4.a).

Final code list

1 = Yes
 2 = No
 8 = Not applicable
 9 = Unspecified

Mother person number (Q14mpsnn)

(@34 2.)

Q1.4.c Which person’s mother?

1.4.c	Which person is’s mother?
	<i>Give person number</i>

Note to users

This is a follow up question, to the previous question (Q 1.4.b) to verify whether the mother is part of the household or not. The answer to this question can be cross-checked with (Q 1.1) to find out about the status of the mother.

Universe

Only for those who said “Yes” in the previous questions (1.4.a and 1.4.b).

Final code list

Valid range: 1 – 17
 Not applicable: 88
 Unspecified: 99

Ability to read (Q15Read)

(@36 1.)

Q1.5.a Can read in at least one language?

1.5.a	Can read in at least one language? 1 = YES 2 = No
--------------	--

Note to users

This question is on literacy of the members of the household. It is applicable to each member of the household. A person who is considered to read must be able to read a paragraph of at least one hundred words. That means a person who can only read his name and surname is not regarded as being able to read.

Universe

All members of the households in the selected dwelling.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
9 = Unspecified

Ability to write (Q15Write)

(@37 1.)

Q1.5.b Can write in at least one language?

1.5.b	Can write in at least one language? 1 = YES 2 = No
--------------	---

Note to users

This question is on literacy of the members of the household. It is applicable to each member of the household. A person who is considered to write must be able to write a paragraph of at least one hundred words. That means a person who can only write his name and surname is not regarded as being able to write.

Universe

All members of the households in the selected dwelling.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
9 = Unspecified

Fetching water (Q16FetWA)

(@38 1.)

Q1.6.a In the last seven days, did spend at least one hour fetching water for home use (not for sale)?

1.6.a	In the last seven days, did spend at least one hour fetching water for home use (not for sale)? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.7.a
--------------	--

Note to users

This question is asked to all members of the household, but only applicable in the last seven days. The number of hours is calculated throughout the seven days. Even if a person can spend as little time as possible to collect water per week, as long as the minutes add up to one hour per week she/he qualifies. The instruction in this question is that the water that is collected should not be for sale. If the answer is “No” a person should skip to Q 1.7.a.

Universe

For all household members in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Hours spent (Q16HrsWA)

(@39 2.)

Q1.6.b How many hours did spend on fetching water in the last seven days?

1.6.b	How many hours did spend on fetching water in the last seven days?
--------------	---

Note to users

This question is asked to all members of the household, but only applicable in the last seven days. The number of hours is calculated throughout the seven days. This question is only applicable if there is a “Yes” in the previous question (Q 1.6.a).

Universe

For all household members who collected water in the last seven days.

Final code list

- Valid range: 1 - 42
- Not applicable: 88
- Unspecified: 99

Fetching wood/dung (Q17FetDu)

(@41 1.)

Q1.7.a In the last seven days, did spend at least one hour fetching wood/dung for home use (not for sale)?

1.7.a	In the last seven days, did spend at least one hour fetching wood/dung for home use (not for sale)? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.8
--------------	---

Note to users

This question is asked to all members of the household, but only applicable in the last seven days. The number of hours is calculated throughout the seven days. Even if a person can spend as little time as possible to collect wood/dung per week, as long as the minutes add up to one hour per week she qualifies. The instruction in this question is that the wood/dung collected should not be for sale. If the answer is “No” a person should skip to Q 1.8.

Universe

For all household members in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Hours spent (Q17hrsdu)

(@42 2.)

Q1.7.b How many hours did spend on fetching wood/dung in the last seven days?

1.7.b	How many hours did spend on fetching wood/dung in the last seven days?
--------------	---

Note to users

This question is asked to all members of the household who collected wood/dung in the last seven days. The number of hours is calculated throughout the seven days. This question is only applicable if there is a “Yes” in the previous question (Q 1.7.a).

Universe

For all household members who collected wood/dung in the last seven days.

Final code list

- Valid range: 1 – 49
- Not applicable: 88
- Unspecified: 99

Note: Q 1.8 and Q 1.9 are in the house file and not applicable in this file.

Highest education level (Q110HiEd)

(@44 2.)

Q1.10 What is the highest level of education that has completed?

1.10	What is the highest level of education that has completed? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 00 = NO SCHOOLING 01 = GRADE R/0 02 = SUB A/GRADE 1 03 = SUB B/GRADE 2 04 = GRADE 3/STANDARD 1 05 = GRADE 4/STANDARD 2 06 = GRADE 5/STANDARD 3 07 = GRADE 6/STANDARD 4 08 = GRADE 7/STANDARD 5 09 = GRADE 8/STANDARD 6/FORM 1 10 = GRADE 9/STANDARD 7/FORM 2 11 = GRADE 10/STANDARD 8/FORM 3 12 = GRADE 11/STANDARD 9/FORM 4 13 = GRADE 12/STANDARD 10/FORM 5/MATRIC
-------------	---

14 = NTC I
15 = NTC II
16 = NTC III
17 = DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE WITH LESS THAN GRADE 12/STD 10
18 = DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE WITH GRADE 12/STD 10
19 = DEGREE
20 = POSTGRADUATE DEGREE OR DIPLOMA
21 = OTHER (<i>specify in column</i>)
22 = DON'T KNOW

Note to users

This question is applicable to all household members. The enumerators are instructed that it is only those qualifications already obtained which must be entered. That means the current level, whereby a person is still busy with is not applicable. It is very important to complete each record even if the person has not attended school. Moreover the enumerators are instructed that diploma and certificates must be of at least six months duration.

Universe

All members of the household in the selected dwelling.

Final code list

00 = No schooling
01 = Grade R/0
02 = Sub A/Grade 1
03 = Sub B/Grade 2
04 = Grade 3/Standard 1
05 = Grade 4/Standard 2
06 = Grade 5/Standard 3
07 = Grade 6/Standard 4
08 = Grade 7/Standard 5
09 = Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1
10 = Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2
11 = Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3
12 = Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4
13 = Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric
14 = NTC I
15 = NTC II
16 = NTC III
17 = Diploma/certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10
18 = Diploma/certificate with Grade 12/Std 10
19 = Degree
20 = Postgraduate degree or diploma
21 = Other (*specify in column*)
22 = Don't know
99 = Unspecified

Currently attending school (Q111atte)

(@46 1.)

Q1.11 Is currently attending school or any other educational institution?

1.11	Is currently attending school or any other educational institution?
1 = YES	→ Go to Q 1.13
2 = No	

Note to users

Despite the qualifications different people have, the interest in this question is to find out how many are currently attending any educational institution. Both distance and correspondence education should be included in this question. The instruction to the enumerators is that for those who answered, “Yes” they should skip to Q 1.13.

Universe

All members of the household who are currently attending educational institutions.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Reason not attending (Q112Rsn) (@47 2.)

Q1.12 What is the main reason why is currently not attending school or any other education institution?

1.12	What is the main reason why is currently not attending school or any other education institution? 01 = TOO OLD/YOUNG 02 = HAS COMPLETED SCHOOL/EDUCATION 03 = SCHOOL/EDUCATION INSTITUTION IS TOO FAR AWAY 04 = NO MONEY FOR FEES 05 = HE/SHE IS WORKING (AT HOME OR JOB) 06 = EDUCATION IS USELESS OR UNINTERESTING 07 = ILLNESS 08 = PREGNANCY 09 = FAILED EXAMS 10 = GOT MARRIED 11 = FAMILY COMMITMENT (CHILD MINDING, ETC.) 12 = OTHER, <i>specify in column underneath</i>
------	---

Note to users

This question is about the reasons why people are not attending school or any other educational institution. Every person who is currently not attending any educational institution must give reasons. For any other reasons that are not pre-coded in the question, respondents are requested to specify them in the provided space. On completion of this question the instruction is to skip to the Q 1.19.

Universe

All members of the household who are currently not attending any educational institution.

Final code list

- 01 = Too old/young
- 02 = Has completed school/education
- 03 = School/education institution is too far away
- 04 = No money for fees
- 05 = He/she is working (at home or job)
- 06 = Education is useless or uninteresting
- 07 = Illness
- 08 = Pregnancy
- 09 = Failed exams
- 10 = Got married
- 11 = Family commitment (child minding, etc.)
- 12 = Other, specify in column underneath

88 = Not applicable

99 = Unspecified

Education institution (Q113Edui)

(@49 2.)

Q1.13 Which of the following educational institutions does attend?

1.13	Which of the following educational institutions does attend? <i>Include distance and correspondence education</i> 1 = Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary) 2 = School 3 = University 4 = Technikon 5 = College 6 = Adult basic education and training/literacy classes 7 = Other adult educational classes 8 = Other than any of the above
-------------	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable to those who answered “Yes” in question Q 1.11. Both distance and correspondence education are included in this question. The enumerators are instructed not to make assumptions by taking people’s ages with the level of education, but rather consider what the respondent gives.

Universe

Only members of the household who are currently attending any educational institution.

Final code list

- 1 = Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary)
- 2 = School
- 3 = University
- 4 = Technikon
- 5 = College
- 6 = Adult basic education and training/literacy classes
- 7 = Other adult educational classes
- 8 = Other than any of the above
- 88 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Distance learning classes (Q114Dltn)

(@51 1.)

Q1.14 Is it correspondence/distance educational institution?

1.14	Is it a correspondence/distance educational institution? 1 = YES 2 = No
-------------	--

→ Go to Q 1.16

Note to users

Correspondence/distance education is whereby tuition is outside formal lecture halls. Communication for concerned parties is usually through the use of media, such as e-mails, internet, telephones etc. The instruction for the enumerator is that for respondents who said “Yes” they should skip to Q 1.16.

Universe

Only those who have registered with correspondence/distance education institutions.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Distance to school (Q115Time)

(@52 1.)

Q1.15 How long does it take to get to the school/educational institution where he/she attends?

1.15	How long does it take to get to the school/educational institution where he/she attends? 1 = LESS THAN 15 MINUTES 2 = 15 - 30 MINUTES 3 = MORE THAN 30 MINUTES 4 = DON'T KNOW
-------------	--

Note to users

The interest in this question is the time taken by people currently attending school/educational institution. This is inclusive of children attending pre-school as there is tendency to disregard them. The most important thing to note is the reference period that is usually taken using normal mode of transport.

Universe

All household members who are currently attending any educational institution.

Final code list

- 1 = Less than 15 minutes
- 2 = 15 - 30 minutes
- 3 = More than 30 minutes
- 4 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Tuition fees paid (Q116Feet)

(@53 2.)

Q1.16 What is the total amount of tuition fees paid for in a year?

1.16	What is the total amount of tuition fees paid for in a year? Do not include the cost of uniforms, books and other learning materials. 01 = R1 – R100 02 = R101 – R200 03 = R201 – R300 04 = R301 – R500 05 = R501 – R1000 06 = R1001 – R2000 07 = R2001 – R3000 08 = R3001 – R4000 09 = R4001 – R8000 10 = R8001 – R12000 11 = MORE THAN R12000 12 = NONE
-------------	---

	13 = DON'T KNOW
--	-----------------

Note to users

This question includes everyone registered with the educational institution. The enumerators are instructed not to include the cost of the uniforms, books and other learning materials. Moreover, it is emphasized that for those receiving bursaries and exemptions they should indicate the amount that is due to them.

Universe

All household members attending any educational institution.

Final result code

- 01 = R1 – R100
- 02 = R101 – R200
- 03 = R201 – R300
- 04 = R301 – R500
- 05 = R501 – R1000
- 06 = R1001 – R2000
- 07 = R2001 – R3000
- 08 = R3001 – R4000
- 09 = R4001 – R8000
- 10 = R8001 – R12000
- 11 = More than R12 000
- 12 = None
- 13 = Don't know
- 88 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Bursaries (Q117Burs)

(@55 1.)

Q1.17 This academic year, hasbenefited from any exemptions and/or bursaries?

1.17	This academic year, has benefited from any exemptions and/or bursaries? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW
-------------	---

Note to users

This question is only applicable to people who are benefiting from exemptions and bursaries. The enumerators are instructed that donations and gifts are not supposed to be recorded in this question. This question is only applicable to the current term.

Universe

For persons receiving exemptions and bursaries in the current academic year.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 3 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Q1.18 During the past 12 months, what problems, if any, didexperience at the school?

1.18	During the past 12 months, what problems, if any, did experience at the school (or other educational institution)?	Yes	No
	1 = Lack of books	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Poor teaching	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Lack of teachers	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Facilities in bad condition	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Fees too high	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Classes too large	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	7 = Other, <i>specify in column</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

The reference period in this question is very important. It is specified that the problems related to the educational institution should be during the past 12 months. There are various categories given and the instruction to the enumerator is to ask for all of them to each person attending any educational institution. For anything that is not pre-coded there is provision to specify the related problem. None of the codes should be left blank, thus the answer should either be a “Yes” or “No”.

Universe

All those people attending school during the past 12 months.

Final code list

Lack of books (q118book)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

(@56 1.)

Poor teaching (q118poor)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

(@57 1.)

Lack of teachers (q118lack) (@58 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Facilities in bad condition (q118badc) (@59 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Fees too high (q118fees) (@60 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Classes too large (q118clas) (@61 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Other, specify in column (q118othr) (@62 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Medical aid (Q119Medi) (@63 1.)

Q1.19 Is covered by a medical aid or medical benefit scheme or other private health insurance?

1.19	Is covered by a medical aid or medical benefit scheme or other private health insurance? 1 = YES 2 = NO 3 = DON'T KNOW
------	--

Note to users

This question is applicable to all household members. The medical aid schemes should be operational currently. Moreover the enumerators are instructed to inform the respondents that these schemes can cover the medical expenses partially or fully. It is also clarified that the “Yes” category includes everyone covered by the medical scheme. That means a person is not supposed to be the principal member of the scheme to qualify.

Universe

All members of the household covered by the medical aid schemes.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

3 = Don't know
9 = Unspecified

Suffer illness/injuries (Q120inju)

(@64 1.)

Q1.20 During the past month, did suffer from any illness or injuries?

1.20	During the past month, did suffer from any illnesses or injuries? 1 = YES 2 = No <div style="text-align: right;">→ Go to Q 1.29</div>
-------------	---

Note to users

This question is applicable to all household members, where the reference period is in the past month. This is regardless of whether a person consulted the health worker or not, but as long as they suffered from any illness or injuries. Note must be taken for the respondents who answered “No” that they should skip the questions to Q 1.29.

Universe

All household members, but only in the past month.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
9 = Unspecified

Q1.21 What sort of illness or injuries did suffer from? Was it...

1.21	What sort of illnesses or injuries did suffer from? Was it 01 = Flu or acute respiratory tract infection 02 = Diarrhoea 03 = Severe trauma (e.g. due to violence, motor vehicle accident, gunshot, assault, beating) 04 = TB or severe cough with blood 05 = Abuse of alcohol or drugs 06 = Depression or mental illness 07 = Diabetes 08 = High or low blood pressure 09 = HIV/AIDS 10 = Other sexually transmitted disease 11 = Other illness or injury	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	--	--

Note to users

This question is applicable to all household members and very specific to the kind of illness or injury the members of the household suffered from in the past month. The enumerators are instructed to read out all the given options to the respondents, to answer either a “Yes” or “No”. This question should be answered by those respondents who answered “Yes” in Q 1.20.

Universe

All household members who suffered from any illness or injury in the past month.

Final code list

Flu or acute respiratory tract infection (q121flu)

(@65 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Diarrhoea (q121diar) (@66 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Severe trauma (e.g. due to violence, motor vehicle accident, gunshot, assault, beating) (q121trau) (@67 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

TB or severe cough with blood (q121TB_C) (@68 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Abuse of alcohol or drugs (q121subs) (@69 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Depression or mental illness (q121depr) (@70 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Diabetes (q121diab) (@71 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

High or low blood pressure (q121bloo) (@72 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

HIV/AIDS (q121HIV_) (@73 1.)

1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Other sexually transmitted disease (q121sexd)

(@74 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Other illness or injury (q121othr)

(@75 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Consult a health worker (Q122cons)

(@76 1.)

Q1.22 During the past month, did consult a health worker such as a nurse, doctor or traditional healer as a result of illness or injury?

1.22	During the past month, did consult a health worker such as a nurse, doctor or traditional healer as a result of illness or injury? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.28
-------------	---

Note to users

This is applicable to all household members who consulted the health worker in the past month due to illness or injuries. This include both modern and traditional practices. The enumerators are instructed that the consultation should only be related to the illness or injury specified in the previous question and nothing else. Note must be taken for the respondents who answered “No” that they must skip the questions to Q 1.28.

Universe

All household members who consulted the health worker in the past month due to illness or injury.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Kind of health worker (Q123typh)

(@77 2.)

Q1.23 What kind of health worker was it?

1.23	What kind of health worker was it? <i>If more than one consultation, take the most recent.</i> 1 = NURSE 2 = DOCTOR 3 = MEDICAL SPECIALIST 4 = PHARMACIST/CHEMIST 5 = DENTIST 6 = SPIRITUAL HEALER (CHURCH RELATED) 7 = TRADITIONAL HEALER 8 = ANY OTHER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER <i>Including psychologist, physiotherapist, chiropractor,</i>
-------------	--

	<i>homeopath, optometrist</i> 9 = DON'T KNOW
--	---

Note to users

This question is only applicable to respondents who answered “Yes” in Q 1.22 (Consulted a health worker). The enumerators are instructed that if more than one consultation took place, they should consider the most recent one. These health workers include both the modern and traditional practices.

Universe

All household members who consulted the health worker in the past month, due to injury or illness.

Final code list

- 1 = Nurse
- 2 = Doctor
- 3 = Medical specialist
- 4 = Pharmacist/chemist
- 5 = Dentist
- 6 = Spiritual healer (church related)
- 7 = Traditional healer
- 8 = Any other health care provider(*Including psychologist, physiotherapist, chiropractor, homeopath, optometrist*)
- 9 = Don't know
- 88 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Type of sector (Q124cons)

(@79 2.)

Q1.24 Where did the consultation take place?

1.24	<p>Where did the consultation take place? If more than one consultation, ask about the most recent one.</p> <p>Public sector (<i>i.e. government, provincial or community institution</i>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 01 = HOSPITAL 02 = CLINIC 03 = OTHER IN PUBLIC SECTOR, <i>specify</i> <p>Private sector (<i>including private clinics, surgery, private hospitals and sangomas</i>)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 04 = HOSPITAL 05 = CLINIC 06 = PRIVATE DOCTOR/SPECIALIST 07 = TRADITIONAL HEALER 08 = PHARMACY/CHEMIST 09 = HEALTH FACILITY PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER 10 = ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE, E.G. HOMEOPATHIST 11 = OTHER IN PRIVATE SECTOR, <i>specify</i> 12 = DON'T KNOW
-------------	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable to respondents who answered “Yes” in Q 1.22 (Consulted a health worker). The enumerators are instructed that if more than one consultation took place, we consider the most recent one. The interest in this question is the place of consultation and the enumerators are instructed to determine whether the respondents used public or private

sector. The public sector includes government, provincial and community institutions, while private sector includes private clinics and hospitals, surgeries and sangomas.

Universe

All household members who consulted the health worker in the past month, due to injury or illness.

Final code list

Public sector (i.e. government, provincial or community institution)

- 01 = Hospital
- 02 = Clinic
- 03 = Other in public sector, specify

Private sector (including private clinics, surgery, private hospitals and sangomas)

- 04 = Hospital
- 05 = Clinic
- 06 = Private doctor/specialist
- 07 = Traditional healer
- 08 = Pharmacy/chemist
- 09 = Health facility provided by employer
- 10 = Alternative medicine, e.g. homeopathist
- 11 = Other in private sector, specify
- 12 = Don't know
- 88 = not applicable
- 99 = unspecified

Q1.25 What problems, if any, were experienced by during this particular visit to a health worker?

1.25	What problems, if any, were experienced by during this particular visit to a health worker?	Yes	No
	1 = Facilities not clean	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Long waiting time	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Opening times not convenient	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Too expensive	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Drugs that were needed, not available	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Staff rude or uncaring or turned patient away	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	7 = Incorrect diagnosis	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	8 = Other, <i>specify in column</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This question is only applicable to respondents who answered “Yes” in Q 1.22 (Consulted a health worker). The problems should be related to the recent visit to the health worker. The enumerators are instructed to read out all the given options to the respondents, to answer either a “Yes” or “No”. Note must be taken that for any other problem that is not covered in the given categories, there is provision to specify them.

Universe

All household members who consulted the health worker in the past month, due to injury or illness.

Final code list

Facilities not clean (q125facn) (@81 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Long waiting time (q125wait) (@82 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Opening times not convenient (q125time) (@83 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Too expensive (q125tooe) (@84 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Drugs that were needed, not available (q125drug) (@85 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Staff rude or uncaring or turned patient away (q125staf) (@86 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Incorrect diagnosis (q125diag) (@87 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Other, specify in column (q125othr) (@88 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Satisfaction (Q126Sati) (@89 1.)

Q1.26 How satisfied was with the service he/she received?

1.26	How satisfied was with the service he/she received? 1 = Very satisfied 2 = Somewhat satisfied
------	--

	3 = Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied 4 = Somewhat dissatisfied 5 = Very dissatisfied 6 = Don't know
--	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable to respondents who answered “Yes” in Q 1.22 (Consulted a health worker). The degree of satisfaction should be measured against the most recent visit. The interest in this question is on the level of satisfaction received by the respondents while consulting the health workers.

Universe

All household members who consulted the health worker in the past month, due to injury or illness.

Final code list

- 1 = Very satisfied
- 2 = Somewhat satisfied
- 3 = Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
- 4 = Somewhat dissatisfied
- 5 = Very dissatisfied
- 6 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Payment for service (Q127Pays)

(@90 1.)

Q1.27 Did..... have to pay for this service?

1.27	Did have to pay for this service? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW → Go to Q 1.29
-------------	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable to respondents who answered “Yes” in Q 1.22 (Consulted a health worker). The question is based on the most recent service while visiting the health worker. The interest in this question is on payment, when people are consulting the health workers. This is regardless of whether the service was from the modern or traditional practices. For any category in this question the instruction is to skip to Q 1.29.

Universe

All household members who consulted the health worker in the past month, due to injury or illness.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 3 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Why not consult (Q128ynot)

(@91 1.)

Q.128 Why did not consult any health worker during the past month?

1.28	Why did not consult any health worker during the past month? 1 = TOO EXPENSIVE 2 = TOO FAR 3 = NOT NECESSARY 4 = DON'T KNOW 5 = OTHER, <i>specify in column underneath</i>
-------------	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable to respondents who answered “No” in Q 1.22 (Consulted a health worker). The interest in this question is to find out why people did not consult the health worker in the past month even though they were sick. For any other reason that is not categorized there is provision to specify them.

Universe

All household members who did not consult the health worker in the past month.

Final code list

- 1 = Too expensive
- 2 = Too far
- 3 = Not necessary
- 4 = Don't know
- 5 = Other, *specify in column underneath*
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Disability (Q129disa)

(@92 1.)

Q1.29 Is limited in his/her daily activities, at home, at work or at school, because of a long-term physical, sensory, hearing, intellectual, or psychological condition, lasting six months or more?

1.29	Is limited in his/her daily activities, at home, at work or at school, because of a long-term physical, sensory, hearing, intellectual, or psychological condition, lasting six months or more? 1 = YES 2 = NO → Go to Q1.31
-------------	--

Note to users

This question is applicable to the household as a whole on disability. The kind of disability that is considered here is the one that limits a person to perform the daily activities and at least lasted for six months or more. For those who answered “No” they must skip to Q 1.31.

Universe

The whole household on disability.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Q1.30 What difficulty or difficulties does have? Is it

1.30	What difficulty or difficulties does have? Is it	Yes	No
	1 = Sight (<i>blind/severe visual limitation</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Hearing (<i>deaf, profoundly hard of hearing</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Communicating (<i>speech impairment</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Physical (<i>e.g. needs wheel chair, crutches or prosthesis; limb or hand usage limitation</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Intellectual (<i>serious difficulties in learning, mental retardation</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Emotional (<i>behavioral, psychological problems</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	7 = Other, <i>specify in column</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This question is only applicable to the households, which answered “Yes” in Q1.29 (Households with people with disabilities which limit their daily activities). The enumerator is instructed to read out all the categories so that there can either be a “Yes” or “No” answer. Moreover, it is sometimes possible for a person to suffer for more than one disability, hence the categories have to be read out. For any other disability that is not categorized, there is provision to specify them.

Universe

Persons with disabilities from selected dwellings.

Final code list

Sight (Q130sigh)

(@93 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Hearing (Q130hear)

(@94 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Communicating (Q130spee)

(@95 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Physical (Q130Phys)
1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

(@96 1.)

Intellectual (Q130ment)
1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

(@97 1.)

Emotional (Q130Emot)
1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

(@98 1.)

Other (Q130Other)
1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

(@99 1.)

Usage of welfare office (Q131Welf)
Q1.31 During the past 12 months, did make use of a welfare office or services?

(@100 1.)

1.31	<div>During the past 12 months, did make use of a welfare office or services? <div>1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW</div><div>→ Go to section 2</div></div>
------	--

Note to users
This question applies to the whole household on use of the welfare in the past twelve months. It does not matter where the Welfare Offices are, the interest is whether the household made use of the services rendered by them or not. The enumerators are instructed that for those respondents who answered “No” and “Don’t know” they must skip to section 2.

Universe
Households, which made use of the welfare offices in the past twelve months.

Final code list
1 = Yes
2 = No
3 = Don’t know
9 = Unspecified

Q1.32 Which of the following services/assistance was in need of?

1.32	<p>Which of the following services/assistance was in need of?</p> <p>a. Social worker</p> <p>1 = YES</p> <p>2 = NO</p> <p>3 = DON'T KNOW</p> <p>b. Social grant</p> <p>1 = YES</p> <p>2 = NO</p> <p>3 = DON'T KNOW</p> <p>c. Poverty relief/Job creation project</p> <p>1 = YES</p> <p>2 = NO</p> <p>3 = DON'T KNOW</p>
-------------	---

Note to the users

This question applies to the whole household on services/assistance by the Welfare Office in the past twelve months. The interest in this question is to find out exactly what kind of service/assistance the household received from these offices. For example, was it social grant, poverty relief/job creation project or consulting the Social worker. The instruction to the enumerator is that if the answer is “No” and “Don’t know” for (a, b and c) there should be a skip to Section 2.

Universe

Households, which made use of the welfare offices in the past twelve months.

Final code list

Social worker (Q132Soci)

(@101 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = NO
- 3 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Social grant (Q132Gran)

(@102 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = NO
- 3 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Poverty (Q132Pove)

(@103 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = NO

3 = Don't know

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Satisfaction (Q133Sati)

(@104 1.)

Q1.33 How satisfied was with the service/assistance rendered at the welfare office?

1.33	Ask only if there is a "Yes" in any part of Q 1.32 How satisfied was with the service/assistance rendered at the welfare office? 1 = Very satisfied 2 = Somewhat satisfied 3 = Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied 4 = Somewhat dissatisfied 5 = Very dissatisfied 6 = DON'T KNOW
------	---

Note to users

This question is only applicable to those who have any "Yes" in Q 1.32. This question is about the degree of satisfaction for households regarding the service or assistance rendered by the Welfare Office. It also does not matter where the Welfare Offices are, the interest is to what degree the respondent was satisfied with the service rendered.

Universe

All households, which received assistance from the Welfare Office.

Final code list

1 = Very satisfied

2 = Somewhat satisfied

3 = Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied

4 = Somewhat dissatisfied

5 = Very dissatisfied

6 = Don't know

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

STRATUM (Stratum)

(@105 2.)

Derived variable: Derived from Type per Province

Valid range: 1 – 18

Values:

1. Western Cape – urban

2. Western Cape – non-urban

3. Eastern Cape – urban

4. Eastern Cape- non-urban

5. Northern Cape – urban

6. Northern Cape – non-urban

7. Free State – urban

8. Free State – non-urban
9. KwaZulu-Natal – urban
10. KwaZulu-Natal – non-urban
11. North West – urban
12. North West – non-urban
13. Gauteng – urban
14. Gauteng – non-urban
15. Mpumalanga – urban
16. Mpumalanga – non-urban
17. Limpopo – urban
18. Limpopo – non-urban

Primary Sampling Unit (PSU)
Valid range: 1011001 – 9312247

(@107 7.)

WEIGHT (Person_Wgt)
Person weight
Valid range: 14.154998845 – 2640.6036328

(@114 8.4)

DATA FILE: WORKER

(Particulars of each person 15 years and above in the household)

Unique number (UqNr) (@ 1 13.)

Note: This is the unique household identifier, which can be used to link data from this file with data on the same households from other files.

Person number (PersonNr) (@14 2.)

Person (respondent) number

Valid range: 1 – 19

Note: The two fields above create a unique person identifier of 15 digits, which can be used to link data from this file with data on the same individuals from other files.

Province (Prov) (@16 1.)

South African provinces

Derived variable: Derived from the first digit of the Unique Number.

Valid range: 1 – 9

Values:

- 1. Western Cape
- 2. Eastern Cape
- 3. Northern Cape
- 4. Free State
- 5. KwaZulu-Natal
- 6. North West
- 7. Gauteng
- 8. Mpumalanga
- 9. Limpopo

Gender (C_Gender) (@17 1.)

Is a male or a female?

C	Is a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE
---	--

Note to users

This question is asked for each household member, to determine their gender. This question is only applicable if there is a “Yes” in the previous question, which determines whether a person is a household member or not. The enumerators are instructed not to assume the gender of the members of the households by just looking at people’s names or physical appearances. In this instance they have to ask the respondent the gender of each member of the household without any assumptions.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

- 1 = Male
- 2 = Female
- 9 = Unspecified

Age (*D_Age*)

(@18 3.)

D. How old is? (*In completed years*)

D	How old is? (<i>In completed years - In whole numbers</i>) <i>Less than 1 year = 00.</i>
----------	--

Note to users

This question is asked to find out the age of the household members. This is asked for each member of the household. The instruction is to write the years in whole numbers and not in words. Moreover, these years must be completed, thus if a person is two years and six months, the instruction is to write the two completed years. For those children who are less than a year, the instruction is to write 00.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

Valid range: 15 – 130

Unspecified: 999

Race (*E_Race*)

(@21 1.)

E. What population group does belong to?

E	What population group does belong to? 1 = AFRICAN/BLACK 2 = COLOURED 3 = INDIAN/ASIAN 4 = WHITE 5 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>
----------	---

Note to users

This question is asked to determine the population group of persons from the selected dwelling. The respondent must answer for each member without any assumptions. In this instance the enumerator is also instructed not to make any conclusions, which may be influenced by his observation or using people's names during the interview. This question may seem very sensitive to some respondents especially in this post apartheid era, but it is really important to find out the composition of the South African population.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

1 = African/Black

2 = Coloured

3 = Indian/Asian

4 = White

5 = Other/specify

9 = Unspecified

SECTION 2 (Main work activities in the last seven days)

Note: This section was asked to all persons 15 years or above who were working or absent from work in the past seven days.

Person responding (Q20SelfR)

(@22 1.)

Q2.0 Is the person him/herself responding to questions?

2.0	<i>Interviewer to answer</i> Is the person him/herself responding to questions? 1 = YES 2 = No
-----	--

Note to users

This is for the enumerator to answer. It is recommended that if all the members of the household who qualify for this section are present, should answer for themselves. It is through this question where the accuracy of the information received can be qualified, as it would reflect whether people answered for themselves or used proxy.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Q2.1 In the last seven days, did do any of the following activities, even for only one hour?

2.1	In the last seven days, did do any of the following activities, even for only one hour? Show prompt card 2. a) Run or do any kind of business, big or small, for himself/herself or with one or more partners? <i>Examples: Selling things, making things for sale, repairing things, guarding cars, brewing beer, hairdressing, crèche businesses, taxi or other transport business, having a legal or medical practice, etc.</i> b) Do any work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (excl. domestic work)? <i>Examples: a regular job, contract, casual or piece work for pay, work in exchange for food or housing.</i> c) Do any work as a domestic worker for a wage, salary, or any payment in kind? d) Help unpaid in a family business of any kind? <i>Examples: Help to sell things, make things for sale or exchange, doing the accounts, cleaning up for the business, etc. Don't count normal housework.</i> e) Do any work on his/her own or the family's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal or help in growing farm produce or in looking after animals for the household? <i>Examples: ploughing, harvesting, looking after livestock.</i> f) Do any construction or major repair work on his/her own home, plot, cattle post or business or those of the family? g) Catch any fish, prawns, shells, wild animals or other food for sale or family food? h) Beg for money or food in public?
-----	---

Note to users

This question is applicable to all household members aged 15 and above, regarding their involvement with the economic activities in the last seven days. This is part of the questionnaire where there would be a differentiation between economically active population and those who are not economically active. The instruction to the enumerators is that these activities must be for at least one hour within the seven days. In order to be certain that the categories have been answered there should either be “Yes” or “No” in all of them. Most importantly, is that if there is “Yes” to any part of this question there should be skip to Q 2.3. If all the categories are “No” there should be a continuation to the next question.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above.

Final code list

Own business (Q21OwnBu) (@23 1.)

a) Run or do any kind of business, big or small, for himself/herself or with one or more partners?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Paid work (Q21PaidW) (@24 1.)

b) Do any work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (excl. domestic work)?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Domestic work (Q21Domes) (@25 1.)

c) Do any work as a domestic worker for a wage, salary, or any payment in kind?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Unpaid work (Q21UnPdw) (@26 1.)

d) Help unpaid in a family business of any kind?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Farm work (Q21FarmW) (@27 1.)

e) Do any work on his/her own or the family's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal or help in growing farm produce or in looking after animals for the household?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Construction or major repair work (Q21Const) (@28 1.)

f) Do any construction or major repair work on his/her own home, plot, cattle post or business or those of the family?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Catch fish (Q21Ctcgf) (@29 1.)

g) Catch any fish, prawns, shells, wild animals or other food for sale or family food?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Beg for money or food (Q21Beg)

(@30 1.)

h) Beg for money or food in public?

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Have work (Q22HaveW)

(@31 1.)

Q2.2 Even though did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity that he/she will definitely return to?

2.2	<p><i>If "No" to all parts of Question 2.1</i></p> <p>Even though did not do any of these activities in the last seven days, does he/she have a job, business, or other economic or farming activity that he/she will definitely return to?</p> <p><i>For agricultural activities, the off season in agriculture is not a temporary absence.</i></p> <p>1 = YES 2 = No</p> <p style="text-align: right;">→Go to Q 2.10</p>
------------	--

Note to users

This is only applicable to household members who answered "No" to all the categories in Q 2.1. The main intention of this question is to qualify whether people have not done anything in the last seven days as it has been reflected in the previous question. The enumerators are instructed that for agricultural activities, any off season in that field, people are considered to be active in their current jobs, and therefore economically active. For "No" response there should be skip to Q 2.10.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Person's occupation or job title (Q24Occup)

(@32 4.)

Q2.3 What kind of work did do in his/her main job during the last seven days (or usually does, even if he/she was absent in the past seven days)?

2.3	<p><i>Read out:</i></p> <p>You said was doing these activities during the last seven days (or was temporarily absent).</p> <p><i>Refer to Q 2.1 or Q 2.2</i></p> <p>What kind of work did do in his/her <u>main</u> job during the last seven days (or usually does, even if he/she was absent in the last seven days)? Give occupation or job title.</p> <p><i>Work includes all the activities mentioned earlier</i></p> <p><i>Record at least two words: Car sales person, Office cleaner, Vegetable farmer, Primary school teacher, etc.</i></p> <p><i>For agricultural work on own/family farm/plot, state whether for <u>own</u> use or for <u>sale</u> mostly.</i></p>
------------	--

Note to users

This question is applicable to household members who have been performing certain economic activities in the last seven days. The instruction to the enumerator is to give the occupation/job title a person has been involved with in the last seven days even if it is just an hour before the interview. It is important that the occupation is in English as the occupational codes are only in this language.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above who were economically active.

Final code list

Valid range: 820 – 9390

Not applicable: 8888

Unspecified: 9999

Note: These questions were written-in. The responses from both questions were used to determine the occupation. The occupation was coded four digits on the basis of the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO 88), (see elsewhere in documentation for codes).

What were the main tasks.

Q2.4 What were’s main tasks or duties in this job?

2.4	What were’s <u>main</u> tasks or duties in this job? <i>Examples: Selling fruit, repairing watches, keeping accounts, feeding and watering cattle.</i>
-----	--

Note to users

This question is applicable to household members who have been performing certain economic activities in the last seven days. It is important that the main tasks should be in English as the occupational codes are only in the language. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask the respondent the main tasks or duties done or usually done in his/her job given in Q 2.3.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above who were economically active.

Final code list

Valid range: 0820 – 9390

Not applicable: 8888

Unspecified: 9999

Note: These questions were written-in. The responses from both questions were used to determine the occupation. The occupation was coded to four digits on the basis of the International Standard classification of Occupations (ISCO 88) (see elsewhere in documentation for codes).

Industry activity (Q26Indus)

(@36 3.)

Q2.5 What is the name of’s place of work?

2.5	<p>What is the name of’s place of work?</p> <p><i>For government or large organisations, give the name of the establishment and branch or division: e.g. Education Dept – Rapele Primary School; ABC Gold Mining, Maintenance Div. Write ‘Own house’ or ‘No fixed location’, if relevant.</i></p>
-----	--

Note to users

This question is applicable to household members who have been performing certain economic activities in the last seven days. It is important that the industry is in English as the industry codes are only in this language. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask the respondent to name the place of work where the main tasks were performed in the last seven days as it has been reflected in Q 2.4. For hawkers and others without a specific place to work, they have to write “No fixed location”.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above who were economically active.

Final code list

Valid range: 010 – 990

Not applicable: 888

Unspecified: 999

Note: These questions were written-in. The responses from both questions were used to determine the industry. The industry was coded to three digits on the basis of the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economics activities (ISIC) 1993 (see elsewhere in documentation for codes).

Main goods produced at place of work

Q2.6 What are the main goods and services produced at’s place of work? What are its main functions?

2.6	<p>What are the main goods and services produced at’s place of work? What are its main functions?</p> <p><i>Examples: Repairing cars, Selling commercial real estate, Sell food wholesale to restaurants, Retail-clothing shop, Manufacture electrical appliances, Bar/ restaurant, Primary Education, Delivering newspapers to homes.</i></p>
-----	---

Note to users

This question is applicable to household members who have been performing certain economic activities in the last seven days. It is important that the service or main goods are in English as the industry codes are only in this language. Although a person may be involved with a certain role within the company she/he is working with, the enumerator is instructed to give the main goods or services produced there.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above who were economically active.

Final code list

Valid range: 010 – 990

Not applicable: 888

Unspecified: 999

Note: These questions were written-in. The responses from both questions were used to determine the industry. The industry was coded to three digits on the basis of the International Standard Industrial Classification of all Economics activities (ISIC) 1993 (see elsewhere in documentation for codes).

Total salary/pay (Q27Salto)

(@39 7.)

Q2.7 What is 's total salary/pay at his/her main job?

2.7	What is 's total salary/pay at his/her <u>main</u> job? <i>Including overtime, allowances and bonus, before any tax or deductions.</i> <i>Give amount in whole figures, without any text or decimals</i>
------------	---

Note to users

This question is applicable to household members who have been performing certain economic activities in the last seven days (from Q 2.1 and Q 2.2 : “Yes”). The total salary includes overtime, allowances, bonus and any deductions before tax. The enumerators are instructed to give the amounts in whole figures without any text nor decimals. For none response, refusals and don't know the should be a skip to Q 2.9.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above who were economically active.

Final code list

Valid range: 0000005 - 0450000

Not applicable: 8888888

Unspecified: 9999999

Salary period (Q28Salpe)

(@46 1.)

Q2.8 Is this

2.8	Only if amount given in Q 2.7 Is this 1 = Per week 2 = Per month 3 = Annually
------------	---

Note to users

This question is applicable to household members who have been performing certain economic activities in the last seven days (from Q 2.1 and Q 2.2: “Yes”). This question can only be answered if there is an answer in the previous question Q 2.7. Based on the information in Q 2.7 , the answer should be classified into the appropriate category in this question (Weekly, monthly or annually).

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above who were economically active.

Final code list

1 = Per week

2 = Per month

3 = Annually

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Income Categories (Q29Salca)

(@47 2.)

Q2.9 Show the categories. Make sure the respondent points at the correct income column.

2.9	Only if "NONE", "REFUSE" or "DON'T KNOW" in Q 2.7 <i>Show the categories. Make sure the respondent points at the correct income column (weekly, monthly, annually) on prompt card 3 and mark the applicable code.</i>			
		Weekly	Monthly	Annually
	01	NONE	NONE	NONE
	02	R1 - R46	R1 - R200	R1 - R2 400
	03	R47 - R115	R201 - R500	R2 401 - R6 000
	04	R116 - R231	R501 - R1 000	R6 001 - R12 000
	05	R232 - R346	R1 001 - R1 500	R12 001 - R18 000
	06	R347 - R577	R1 501 - R2 500	R18 001 - R30 000
	07	R578 - R808	R2 501 - R3 500	R30 001 - R42 000
	08	R809 - R1 039	R3 501 - R4 500	R42 001 - R54 000
	09	R1 040 - R1 386	R4 501 - R6 000	R54 001 - R72 000
	10	R1 387 - R1 848	R6 001 - R8 000	R72 001 - R96 000
	11	R1 849 - R2 540	R8 001 - R11 000	R96 001 - R132 000
	12	R2 541 - R3 695	R11 001 - R16 000	R132 001 - R192 000
	13	R3 696 - R6 928	R16 001 - R30 000	R192 001 - R360 000
	14	R6 929 OR MORE	R30 001 OR MORE	R360 001 OR MORE
	15	DON'T KNOW	DON'T KNOW	DON'T KNOW
	16	REFUSE	REFUSE	REFUSE

Note to users

This question is applicable to household members who have been performing certain economic activities in the last seven days (from Q 2.1 and Q 2.2: "Yes"). This question is only applicable if there was no answer in Q 2.7, thus in case of a non-response, refusal or don't know. Since this kind of information is very personal the enumerator is instructed to inform the respondent that there are certain closures (Acts) that protect individuals in cases of these nature. Statistics South Africa as a government department is therefore compelled to abide by them.

Universe

All members of the household aged 15 and above who were economically active in the last seven days.

Final code list

Valid range: 1 – 16

Not applicable: 88

Unspecified: 99

Why not work (Q210ynot)

(@49 2.)

Q2.10 Why did not work during the past seven days?

2.10	Why did not work during the past seven days? 01 = HAS FOUND A JOB, BUT IS ONLY STARTING AT A DEFINITE DATE IN THE FUTURE → Go to Q 2.14 02 = LACK OF SKILLS OR QUALIFICATIONS FOR AVAILABLE JOBS 03 = SCHOLAR OR STUDENT <u>AND</u> PREFERS NOT TO WORK 04 = HOUSEWIFE/HOMEMAKER <u>AND</u> PREFERS NOT TO WORK 05 = RETIRED <u>AND</u> PREFERS NOT TO SEEK FORMAL WORK
------	--

06 = ILLNESS, INVALID, DISABLED OR UNABLE TO WORK (HANDICAPPED)
07 = TOO YOUNG OR TOO OLD TO WORK
08 = SEASONAL WORKER, E.G. FRUIT PICKER, WOOL-SHEARER
09 = CANNOT FIND SUITABLE WORK (SALARY, LOCATION OF WORK OR CONDITIONS NOT SATISFACTORY)
10 = CONTRACT WORKER, E.G. MINE WORKER RESTING ACCORDING TO CONTRACT
11 = RECENTLY RETRENCHED
12 = OTHER REASON

Note to users

This is applicable to all household members aged 15 and above who did not work and were absent from work in the last seven days (those with “No” from Q 2.2). The interest in this question is to find out the reasons people were not working in the past seven days. For any other reason that is not specified in the given categories the instruction to the enumerator is ask the respondent and complete it in the space provided. However, if the person has found a job and supposed to start at a definite date in the future is not supposed to complete this question but rather skip to Q 2.14.

Universe

All household members aged 15 and above who did not work in the last seven days.

Final code list

- 01 = Has found a job, but is only starting at a definite date in the future
- 02 = Lack of skills or qualifications for available jobs
- 03 = Scholar or student and prefers not to work
- 04 = Housewife/homemaker and prefers not to work
- 05 = Retired and prefers not to seek formal work
- 06 = Illness, invalid, disabled or unable to work (handicapped)
- 07 = Too young or too old to work
- 08 = Seasonal worker, e.g. fruit picker, wool-shearer
- 09 = Cannot find suitable work (salary, location of work or conditions not satisfactory)
- 10 = Contract worker, e.g. mine worker resting according to contract
- 11 = Recently retrenched
- 12 = Other reason
- 88 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Accept job (Q211Acce)

(@51 1.)

Q2.11 If a suitable job is offered, will accept it?

2.11	If a suitable job is offered, will accept it?
	1 = YES
	2 = No
	3 = DON'T KNOW
	} → Go to Q 2.14

Note to users

This is applicable to all household members aged 15 and above who did not work and were absent from work in the last seven days (those with “No” from Q 2.2). The interest in this question is to determine whether people can accept suitable job if given. What must be considered is that there are different reasons why people are not working and would not even accept the suitable jobs when offered as categorised in the previous question (Q 2.10). For those who answered “No” and “Don’t know” there should be a skip to Q 2.14.

Universe

All household members aged 15 and above who did not work in the last seven days.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 3 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Start working (Q212Whns)

(@52 1.)

Q2.12 How soon can start work?

2.12	How soon can start work? <ul style="list-style-type: none">1 = WITHIN A WEEK2 = WITHIN TWO WEEKS3 = WITHIN FOUR WEEKS4 = LATER THAN FOUR WEEKS FROM NOW5 = DON'T KNOW
-------------	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable if a person is prepared to accept a suitable job offer as reflected in the previous question (Q 2.11). The interest is to determine within which period a person would resume the given job.

Universe

All household members who would accept a suitable job if offered.

Final code list

- 1 = Within a week
- 2 = Within two weeks
- 3 = Within four weeks
- 4 = Later than four weeks from now
- 5 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Q2.13 During the past four weeks, has taken any action?

2.13	During the past four weeks, has taken any action <ul style="list-style-type: none">1 = to look for any kind of work2 = to start any kind of business
-------------	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable if a person is prepared to accept a suitable job offer as reflected in question (Q 2.11). The interest is to find out whether a person has taken any action to look for a job in the past four weeks. The instruction to the numerator is to complete both given categories with either a “Yes” or “No” answer.

Universe

All household members who have taken action to look for work in the past four weeks.

Final code list

Look for work (Q213Look)

(@53 1.)

a) To look for any kind of job

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Start business (Q213BGnB)

(@54 1.)

b) To start any kind of business

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Ever worked (Q214Ever)

(@55 1.)

Q2.14 Has ever worked for pay, profit or family gain?

2.14	Has ever worked before?
	1 = YES
	2 = No → Go to Q 2.16

Note to users

This is applicable to household members who answered “No” to all the categories in Q 2.1 and answered Q 2.10. Regardless of whether a person is unemployed or not economically active the interest in this question is to find out whether a person has ever worked before. For those who answered “No” in this question they should skip to Q 2.16.

Universe

All household members who are not economically active.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Time since last worked (Q215Tmga)

(@56 2.)

Q2.15 How long ago was it since last worked?

2.15	How long ago was it since last worked?
	01 = 1 WEEK - LESS THAN 1 MONTH
	02 = 1 MONTH - LESS THAN 2 MONTHS
	03 = 2 MONTHS - LESS THAN 3 MONTHS
	04 = 3 MONTHS - LESS THAN 4 MONTHS
	05 = 4 MONTHS - LESS THAN 5 MONTHS
	06 = 5 MONTHS - LESS THAN 6 MONTHS
	07 = 6 MONTHS - LESS THAN 1 YEAR
	08 = 1 YEAR - LESS THAN 2 YEARS
	09 = 2 YEARS - LESS THAN 3 YEARS
	10 = 3 YEARS OR MORE
	11 = DON'T KNOW

Note to users

This is only applicable if there is a “Yes” in the previous question Q 2.14. The interest in this question is to find out for how long a person has worked in the last job he/she occupied. The instruction to the enumerator is to probe for more information as people in this caliber are usually uncertain of the required information.

Universe

All household members who are currently not working but have worked before.

Final code list

- 01 = 1 week - less than 1 month
- 02 = 1 month - less than 2 months
- 03 = 2 months - less than 3 months
- 04 = 3 months - less than 4 months
- 05 = 4 months - less than 5 months
- 06 = 5 months - less than 6 months
- 07 = 6 months - less than 1 year
- 08 = 1 year - less than 2 years
- 09 = 2 years – less than 3 years
- 10 = 3 years or more
- 11 = Don't know
- 88 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Support one’s household

Q2.16 How does support him/herself?

2.16	How does support him/herself?	YES	No
	1 = Did odd jobs during the past seven days	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Supported by persons in the household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Supported by persons not in the household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Supported by charity, church, welfare, etc.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Savings or money previously earned	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	7 = Old age or disability pension	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	8 = Other sources, e.g. bursary, study loan, <i>specify in column</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	<i>If “YES” to response category 1</i>		
	<i>→ Go back to Q 2.1 for that person</i>		

Note to users

This is applicable to all persons unemployed or not economically active regardless of whether a person has worked before or not. The interest in this question is to find out how people support themselves even though they are not working. The enumerator is instructed to ask all the given categories. There should either be a “Yes” or “No” for each category. For any other reason that is not categorised the enumerator has to complete the information in the provided space. If the answer is code “1 = Did odd jobs during the past seven days ” where a person “did odd jobs during the past seven days” the instruction is to go back to Q 2.1.

Universe

All household members aged 15 and above who are unemployed or not economically active.

Final code list

Odd jobs (Q216Oddj) (@58 1.)

1) Did odd jobs during the past seven days

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Supported by persons not in the household (Q216inHh)

(@59 1.)

2) Supported by persons in the household

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Supported by persons not in the household (Q216NotH)

(@60 1.)

3) Supported by persons not in the household

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Supported by charity, church, welfare, etc. (Q216Char)

(@61 1.)

4) Supported by charity, church, welfare, etc.

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Unemployment Insurance Fund (Q216UIFS)

(@62 1.)

5) Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF)

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Savings or money previously earned (Q216Savi)

(@63 1.)

6) Savings or money previously earned

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Old age or disability pension (Q216Pens)

(@64 1.)

7) Old age or disability pension

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Other sources (216Other)

(@65 1.)

8) Other sources, e.g. bursary, study loan, specify in column

1 = Yes

2 = No

8 = Not applicable

9 = Unspecified

Main industry (indus)

(@66 2.)

Derived variable: Derived from Questions 2.5 and 2.6.

Valid range: 01 – 90

Not applicable: 88

Unspecified: 99

Code for derivation:

```
indus='00';
```

```
if status1 = 1 then indus = '88';
if q26indus = '090' then indus = '90';
if q26indus = '000' then indus = '33';
if 100 <= q26indus <= 199 then indus = '01';
if 200 <= q26indus <= 299 then indus = '02';
if 300 <= q26indus <= 399 then indus = '03';
if 400 <= q26indus <= 499 then indus = '04';
if 500 <= q26indus <= 599 then indus = '05';
if 600 <= q26indus <= 699 then indus = '06';
if 700 <= q26indus <= 799 then indus = '07';
if 800 <= q26indus <= 889 and q26indus
ne 888 then indus = '08';
if 900 <= q26indus <= 997 then indus = '09';
if q26indus = 010 then indus = '10';
if 020 <= q26indus <= 030 then indus = '11';
if 040 <= q26indus <= 060 then indus = '12';
if status1 ne 1 and indus ne '88' then indus='88';
if status1=2 and indus ne '88' then indus='88';
if indus='00' and q26indus=999 then indus='99';
```

Values:

- 1 = Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing
- 2 = Mining and quarrying
- 3 = Manufacturing
- 4 = Electricity, gas and water supply
- 5 = Construction
- 6 = Wholesale and retail trade
- 7 = Transport, storage and communication
- 8 = Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services
- 9 = Community, social and personal services
- 10 = Private households
- 11 = Exterior organisations and foreign government
- 90 = Other
- 88 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Main occupation (occup)

(@68 2.)

Derived variable: Derived from Questions 2.3 and 2.4

Valid range: 01 – 97

Not applicable: 88

Unspecified: 99

Code for derivation:

```
occup='00';
if (1110<=q24occup<1999 ) then occup = '01';
if (2111<=q24occup<2999 ) then occup = '02';
if (3111<=q24occup<3999 ) then occup = '03';
if 4111<=q24occup<4999 then occup = '04';
if (5111<=q24occup<5999) then occup = '05';
if (6111<=q24occup<6999 ) then occup = '06';
if 7111<=q24occup<7999 then occup = '07';
if (8111<=q24occup<8999) and q24occup ne 8888 then occup = '08';
if (9111<=q24occup<9998) then occup = '09';
if q24occup=9131 and indus=10 then occup = '10';
if q24occup='0850' then occup = '97';
if occup='00' and q24occup='0840' then occup='91';
if occup='00' and q24occup='0830' then occup='9999';
if occup='00' and q24occup=9999 or q24occup=. then occup='9999';
if status1 ne 1 then occup='8888';
```

Values:

- 1 = Legislator, senior officials and managers
- 2 = Professionals
- 3 = Technical and associate professionals
- 4 = Clerks
- 5 = Service workers and shop and market sales workers
- 6 = Skilled agricultural and fishery workers
- 7 = Craft and related trades workers
- 8 = Plant and machine operators and assemblers
- 9 = Elementary occupation
- 10 = Domestic workers
- 91 = Occupation not elsewhere classified
- 97 = Occupation not adequately defined
- 99 = Unspecified

Official employment status (Status1)

(@70 1.)

Derived variable: Derived from a logical series of steps involving Worked past 7 days, Job although absent, Work category, Reason absent from work, Acceptance of job, Time to start work, Work seeking action.

Note: The difference between this and the following variable is that, to qualify as unemployed, a person needs to be willing to accept work within a week and have taken action to find work during the past month. If these conditions are not satisfied, the person is classified as not economically active.

Valid range: 0 – 2

Values:

- 0 = Not economically active
- 1 = Employed
- 2 = Unemployed

Code for derivation

```
Status1=0;
status1=0;
```

```

if q21const = 1 or q21ctchf = 1 or q21domes = 1 or q21farmw = 1
or q21ownbu = 1 or q21paidw = 1 or q21unpdw = 1 or q22havew = 1
then status1 = 1;
if (1<=q210ynot<=2) or (8<=q210ynot<=12)
then status1 = 2;
if status1 = 2 and (q211acce>=2 or q212whns>1)
then status1 = 0;
if status1=2 and (q213look =2 and q213bgnb =2)
then status1 = 0;
if q210ynot = 1 then status1 = 2;
run;

```

Expanded employment status (Status2)

(@71 1.)

Derived variable: Derived from a logical series of steps involving Worked past 7 days, Job although absent, Work category, Reason absent from work, Acceptance of job, Time to start work.

Note: See “Official employment status” variable

Valid range: 0 – 2

Values:

0 = Not economically active

1 = Employed

2 = Unemployed

Code for derivation

```

Status2 = 0;
status2=0;
if q21const = 1 or q21ctchf =1 or q21domes =1 or q21farmw = 1
or q21ownbu = 1 or q21paidw =1 or q21unpdw = 1 or q22havew = 1
then status2 = 1;
if (1<=q210ynot<=2) or (8<=q210ynot<=12)
then status2 = 2;
if status2 = 2 and (q211acce>=2 or 2<=q212whns<=5)
then status2 = 0;
run;

```

STRATUM (Stratum)

(@72 2.)

Derived variable: Derived from Type per Province

Valid range: 1 – 18

Values:

1. Western Cape – urban
2. Western Cape – non-urban
3. Eastern Cape – urban
4. Eastern Cape- non-urban
5. Northern Cape – urban
6. Northern Cape – non-urban
7. Free State – urban
8. Free State – non-urban
9. KwaZulu-Natal – urban
10. KwaZulu-Natal – non-urban
11. North West – urban
12. North West – non-urban
13. Gauteng – urban
14. Gauteng – non-urban
15. Mpumalanga – urban

16. Mpumalanga – non-urban
17. Limpopo – urban
18. Limpopo – non-urban

Primary Sampling Unit (PSU)

(@74 7.)

Valid range : 1011001 - 9312247

Weight (Person_Wgt)

(@81 8.4)

This is the individual/person weight, identical to that in the PERSON file.

Valid range: 14.154998845 – 2640.6036328

DATA FILE: HOUSE

This file contains geographical location and household variables

Unique number (UqNr)

(@ 1 13.)

Unique household identifier

Note: This is the unique household identifier, which can be used to link data from this file with data for the same households from other files.

Province (Prov)

(@14 1.)

Derived variable: Derived from the 1st digit of the Unique Number.

Valid range: 1 – 9

Values:

1 = Western Cape

2 = Eastern Cape

3 = Northern Cape

4 = Free State

5 = KwaZulu-Natal

6 = North West

7 = Gauteng

8 = Mpumalanga

9 = Limpopo

Gender of the head of the household (C_Gender)

(@15 1.)

Is a male or a female?

C	Is a male or a female?
	1 = MALE
	2 = FEMALE

Note to users

This question is asked for each household member, to determine their gender. This question is only applicable if there is a “Yes” in the previous question, which determines whether a person is a household member or not. The enumerators are instructed not to assume the gender of the members of the households by just looking at people’s names or physical appearances. In this instance they have to ask the respondent the gender of each member of the household without any assumptions.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

1 = Male

2 = Female

9 = Unspecified

Population group of the head of the household (E_Race)

(@16 1.)

E. What population group does belong to?

E	What population group does belong to?
	1 = AFRICAN/BLACK
	2 = COLOURED
	3 = INDIAN/ASIAN

	4 = WHITE 5 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>
--	--

Note to users

This question is asked to determine the population group of persons from the selected dwelling. The respondent must answer for each member without any assumptions. In this instance the enumerator is also instructed not to make any conclusions, which may be influenced by his observation or using people's names during the interview. This question may seem very sensitive to some respondents especially in this post apartheid era, but it is really important to find out the composition of the South African population.

Universe

Every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Final code list

- 1 = African/Black
- 2 = Coloured
- 3 = Indian/Asian
- 4 = White
- 5 = Other/specify
- 9 = Unspecified

Main type of dwelling and other dwelling

Q 4.1 Indicate the type of main dwelling and other dwelling that the household occupies?

4.1	Indicate the type of main dwelling and other dwelling that the household occupies?	Main dwelling	Other dwelling
	01 = DWELLING/HOUSE OR BRICK STRUCTURE ON A SEPARATE STAND OR YARD OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = TRADITIONAL DWELLING/HUT/STRUCTURE MADE OF TRADITIONAL MATERIALS	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = FLAT OR APARTMENT IN A BLOCK OF FLATS	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = TOWN/CLUSTER/SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE (<i>Simplex, Duplex or Triplex</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = UNIT IN RETIREMENT VILLAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = DWELLING/HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK NOT IN BACKYARD, E.G. IN AN INFORMAL/SQUATTER SETTLEMENT OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = ROOM/FLATLET	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = CARAVAN/TENT	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11

Note to users

This question is about the dwelling the household occupies. The interest is on the main house and also considers the other dwelling if there is more than one structure that belongs to the household. The instruction to the enumerator is to make sure the respondent understands the kind of information requested. For example the other dwelling cannot exist without the main dwelling while the latter can without the former. For any other material used that is not specified in the given categories, there is a provision for them on code 11, to complete the required information. There should be only one mark for each category.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

Main dwelling (Q41MainD)

(@17 2.)

- 01 = Dwelling/House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm
- 02 = Traditional dwelling/Hut/Structure made of traditional materials
- 03 = Flat or apartment in a block of flats
- 04 = Town/Cluster/Semi-detached house (*Simplex, Duplex or Triplex*)
- 05 = Unit in retirement village
- 06 = Dwelling/House/Flat/room in backyard
- 07 = Informal dwelling/Shack in backyard
- 08 = Informal dwelling/Shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm
- 09 = Room/Flatlet
- 10 = Caravan/Tent
- 11 = Other, *specify*
- 99 = Unspecified

Other dwelling (Q41OthrD)

(@19 2.)

- 01 = Dwelling/House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm
- 02 = Traditional dwelling/Hut/Structure made of traditional materials
- 03 = Flat or apartment in a block of flats
- 04 = Town/Cluster/Semi-detached house (*Simplex, Duplex or Triplex*)
- 05 = Unit in retirement village
- 06 = Dwelling/House/Flat/room in backyard
- 07 = Informal dwelling/Shack in backyard
- 08 = Informal dwelling/Shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm
- 09 = Room/Flatlet
- 10 = Caravan/Tent
- 11 = Other, *specify*
- 99 = Unspecified

Main dwelling and other dwelling five years ago

Q4.2 Thinking back five years ago, what type of dwelling/dwellings did this household occupy?

4.2	Thinking back five years ago, what type of dwelling/dwellings did this household occupy?	Main dwelling	Other dwelling
	01 = DWELLING/HOUSE OR BRICK STRUCTURE ON A SEPARATE STAND OR YARD OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = TRADITIONAL DWELLING/HUT/STRUCTURE MADE OF TRADITIONAL MATERIALS	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = FLAT OR APARTMENT IN A BLOCK OF FLATS	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = TOWN/CLUSTER/SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE (<i>Simplex, Duplex or Triplex</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = UNIT IN RETIREMENT VILLAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = DWELLING/HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK NOT IN BACKYARD, E.G. IN AN INFORMAL/SQUATTER SETTLEMENT OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = ROOM/FLATLET	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = CARAVAN/TENT	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
	12 = HOUSEHOLD DID NOT EXIST	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12

Note to users

This question is about the dwelling/s the household occupies in the past five years. The interest is in the main house the household occupied. The other dwelling is also considered where households had more than one dwelling. The instruction to the enumerator is to make sure the respondent understands the kind of information requested. For any other material used that is not specified in the given categories, there is a provision for them on code 11, to complete the required information. Moreover, for household that did not exist in specified period they have to mark code 12. There can only be one mark for each of the category.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

Main dwelling (Q42MainD)

(@21 2.)

- 01 = Dwelling/House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm
- 02 = Traditional dwelling/Hut/Structure made of traditional materials
- 03 = Flat or apartment in a block of flats
- 04 = Town/Cluster/Semi-detached house (*Simplex, Duplex or Triplex*)
- 05 = Unit in retirement village
- 06 = Dwelling/House/Flat/room in backyard
- 07 = Informal dwelling/Shack in backyard
- 08 = Informal dwelling/Shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm
- 09 = Room/Flatlet
- 10 = Caravan/Tent
- 11 = Other, *specify*
- 12 = Household did not exist
- 99 = Unspecified

Other dwelling (Q42OthrD)

(@23 2.)

- 01 = Dwelling/House or brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm
- 02 = Traditional dwelling/Hut/Structure made of traditional materials
- 03 = Flat or apartment in a block of flats
- 04 = Town/Cluster/Semi-detached house (*Simplex, Duplex or Triplex*)
- 05 = Unit in retirement village
- 06 = Dwelling/House/Flat/room in backyard
- 07 = Informal dwelling/Shack in backyard
- 08 = Informal dwelling/Shack not in backyard, e.g. in an informal/squatter settlement or on farm
- 09 = Room/Flatlet
- 10 = Caravan/Tent
- 11 = Other, *specify*
- 12 = Household did not exist
- 99 = Unspecified

Main material for roof and walls

Q4.3 What is the main material used for the roof and the walls of the main dwelling?

4.3	What is the main material used for the roof and the walls of the main dwelling?	Roof	Walls
	<i>Mark one code in each column.</i>		
	01 = BRICKS	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = CEMENT BLOCK/CONCRETE	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = CORRUGATED IRON/ZINC	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = WOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = PLASTIC	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = CARDBOARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = MIXTURE OF MUD AND CEMENT	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = WATTLE AND DAUB	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = TILE	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = MUD	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = THATCHING	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
	12 = ASBESTOS	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12
	13 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
	14 = NOT APPLICABLE	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14

Note to users

This question is about the main material used for the walls and roof of the main dwelling. The instruction to the enumerator is to consider the main material used even in cases where more than one type is used. The very same situation applies to the roof of the occupied dwelling. For any other material used that is not specified in the given categories, there is a provision on code 13, to complete the required information. There can only be one mark for each category.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

Roof material (Q43Roof)

(@25 2.)

- 01 = Bricks
- 02 = Cement Block/concrete
- 03 = Corrugated iron/zinc
- 04 = Wood
- 05 = Plastic
- 06 = Cardboard
- 07 = Mixture of mud and cement
- 08 = Wattle and daub
- 09 = Tile
- 10 = Mud
- 11 = Thatching
- 12 = Asbestos
- 13 = Other, *specify*
- 14 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Walls material (Q43Walls)

(@27 2.)

- 01 = Bricks
- 02 = Cement Block/concrete
- 03 = Corrugated iron/zinc
- 04 = Wood
- 05 = Plastic
- 06 = Cardboard
- 07 = Mixture of mud and cement

- 08 = Wattle and daub
- 09 = Tile
- 10 = Mud
- 11 = Thatching
- 12 = Asbestos
- 13 = Other, *specify*
- 14 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Condition of roof and walls
 Q4.4 In what condition are the roof and the walls of the main dwelling?

4.4	In what condition are the roof and the walls of the main dwelling?	Roof	Walls
	1 = Very weak	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = Weak	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Needs minor repairs	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = Good	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = Very good	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5

Note to users
 This question is on condition of the main material used for the walls and roof of the main dwelling. The instruction to the enumerator is to consider the condition of the main material used even in cases where more than one type is used. The very same situation applies to the roof of the main dwelling. Mark only one code for each category.

Universe
 All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list
Roof condition (Q44RoofC) (@29 1.)
 1 = Very weak
 2 = Weak
 3 = Needs minor repairs
 4 = Good
 5 = Very good
 9 = Unspecified

Walls condition (Q44WallC) (@30 1.)
 1 = Very weak
 2 = Weak
 3 = Needs minor repairs
 4 = Good
 5 = Very good
 9 = Unspecified

Ownership of dwelling (Q45Owner) (@31 1.)
 Q4.5 Is the dwelling ...

4.5	Is the dwelling	
	1 = Owned and fully paid off	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = Owned, but not yet fully paid off (e.g. with a mortgage)	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Rented	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = Occupied rent-free as part of employment contract of family member	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = Occupied rent-free not as part of employment contract of family member	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
	6 = Other, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

Note to users

This question is applicable to the household as a whole. The interest is to find out the position of households countrywide regarding their dwellings. For example are majority of households owning, renting or occupying rent-free dwellings. For any other reason not outlined in the given category the instruction to the enumerator is specify it in the space provided.

Universe

To the whole household.

Final code list

- 1 = Owned and fully paid off
- 2 = Owned, but not yet fully paid off (e.g. with a mortgage)
- 3 = Rented
- 4 = Occupied rent-free as part of employment contract of family member
- 5 = Occupied rent-free not as part of employment contract of family member
- 6 = Other, *specify*
- 9 = Unspecified

Number of rooms (Q46TotRm)

(@32 2.)

Q4.6 What is the total number of rooms in the dwelling(s) that the household occupies?

4.6	What is the total number of rooms in the dwelling(s) that the household occupies?	
	<i>Give the total number of rooms, including living rooms, bedrooms and kitchens, but excluding bathrooms and toilets.</i>	

Note to users

This question is for the whole household regarding the number of rooms in the occupied dwelling/s. This number includes rooms in the main dwelling and the other dwelling if the household occupies both. However, the enumerator is instructed not to include the bathrooms and toilets in the number of rooms.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

Valid range: 1 – 22

Unspecified: 99

Government subsidy (Q47House)

(@34 1.)

Q4.7 Did any member of this household receive a government housing subsidy, such as RDP housing subsidy, to obtain this dwelling or any other dwelling?

4.7	<p>Did any member of this household receive a government housing subsidy, such as RDP housing subsidy, to obtain this dwelling or any other dwelling? Do not include housing subsidies for government employees.</p> <p>1 = YES 2 = NO 3 = DON'T KNOW</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
------------	--	--

Final code list

This question seeks to find out if household received any government housing subsidy such as the RDP funding. However, the enumerators are instructed not to include the government employees. This question would help to give an indication as to how many households occupy dwellings that have been subsidized by the government.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
3 = Don't know
9 = Unspecified

Source of water (Q48WatrS)

(@35 2.)

Q4.8 What is the household's main source of water?

4.8	<p>What is the household's main source of water? <i>Mark one code only</i></p> <div style="display: flex; align-items: center;"> <div style="flex: 1;"> <p>01 = PIPED (TAP) WATER IN DWELLING 02 = PIPED (TAP) WATER ON SITE OR IN YARD 03 = NEIGHBOUR'S TAP 04 = BOREHOLE ON SITE 05 = RAIN-WATER TANK ON SITE 06 = PUBLIC TAP 07 = WATER-CARRIER/TANKER 08 = BOREHOLE OFF SITE/COMMUNAL 09 = FLOWING WATER/STREAM/RIVER 10 = DAM/POOL/STAGNANT WATER 11 = WELL 12 = SPRING 13 = OTHER, <i>specify</i></p> </div> <div style="flex: 0.2; text-align: center; font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> <div style="flex: 0.7; align-self: center;"> <p>→ Go to Q 4.10</p> </div> </div>	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13
------------	---	---

Note to users

This question is for the whole household and interested to determine the main source of water for households. It is through questions of this nature where it would be indicated whether majority of households receive water inside their dwellings, on their sites or on communal areas. The instruction to the enumerator is for all the codes inside dwelling and on sited they must skip to Q 4.10.

Universe

All households in the selected dwelling.

Final code list

- 01 = Piped (Tap) water in dwelling
 02 = Piped (tap) water on site or in yard
 03 = Neighbour's Tap → *Go to Q 4.10*
 04 = Borehole on site
 05 = Rain-water tank on site
 06 = Public tap
 07 = Water –carrier/Tanker
 08 = Borehole off site/Communal
 09 = Flowing water/Stream/River
 10 = Dam/Pool/Stagnant water
 11 = Well
 12 = Spring
 13 = Other, specify
 99 = Unspecified

Distance to water source (Q49DistW)

(@37 1.)

Q4.9 How long does it take members of this household to get to the water source?

4.9	How long does it take members of this household to get to the water source?	
	1 = 0 - 14 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = 15 - 29 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = 30 - 44 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = 45 - 59 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = 60 MIN OR MORE	<input type="checkbox"/> 5

Note to users

This question is only applicable to households where main source of water is not in the dwelling, yard or on site. The interest in this question is on the time spent by household to get water from the main source. The instruction to the enumerator is to consider the time taken using the usual means of transport to this source.

Universe

Only households without water on site or in the dwelling.

Final code list

- 1 = 0 - 14 min
 2 = 15 - 29 min
 3 = 30 - 44 min
 4 = 45 - 59 min
 5 = 60 min or more
 8 = Not applicable
 9 = Unspecified

4.10 The water from the main source

4.10	The water from the main source	YES	NO
	1 = Is it safe to drink?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Is it clear?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Does it taste good?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Is it free from odours?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This question is applicable to all households. The interest is to determine whether households have safe drinking water from the main source. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask each and every category so as to get either a “Yes” or “No” answer.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

1) *Safe to drink (Q410safe)* (@38 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

2) *Is it clear (Q410Clea)* (@39 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

3) *Does it taste good (Q410Tast)* (@40 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

4) *Is it free from odours (Q410Odou)* (@41 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Interruptions of piped water (Q411Inte) (@42 1.)

Q4.11 How often do you get interruptions in your piped water supply?

4.11	How often do you get interruptions in your piped water supply?	
	1 = DAILY	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = WEEKLY	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = MONTHLY	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = 6 MONTHLY	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = YEARLY	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
	6 = ALMOST NEVER	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
	→ Go to Q 4.14	

Note to users

This question is only applicable to households using piped water, regardless of whether it is in the dwelling or public. It is through questions of this nature where we determine the reliability of the services rendered by the water suppliers. The instruction to the enumerator is to skip to Q 4.14 for those with code 6.

Universe

All households with piped water.

Final code list

- 1 = Daily
- 2 = Weekly
- 3 = Monthly
- 4 = 6 monthly
- 5 = Yearly
- 6 = Almost never
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Causes of interruption (Q412Caus)

(@43 2.)

Q4.12 What normally causes the interruption?

4.12	What normally causes the interruption?	
	1 = BURST PIPES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = PUMP NOT WORKING	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = GENERAL MAINTENANCE	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = NOT ENOUGH WATER IN THE SYSTEM (DEMAND TOO HIGH)	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = WATER ONLY DELIVERED AT FIXED TIMES	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
	6 = NON-PAYMENT FOR SERVICES (CUT OFF) } → Go to Q 4.14	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
	7 = VANDALISM	<input type="checkbox"/> 7
	8 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 8
	9 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 9

Note to users

This question is only applicable to households using piped water, regardless of whether it is in the dwelling or public. The interest in this question is to determine the cause of interruptions. For any other reason that is not outlined in the given categories, there is provision for it in code 8. The enumerator is instructed to skip to Q 4.14 for code 5 and 6 as they are known to the affected parties.

Universe

All households with piped water.

Final code list

- 1 = Burst pipes
- 2 = Pump not working
- 3 = General maintenance
- 4 = Not enough water in the system (demand too high)
- 5 = Water only delivered at fixed times
- 6 = Non-payment for services (cut off) → **Go to Q 4.14**
- 7 = Vandalism
- 8 = Other, *specify*
- 9 = Don't know
- 88 = Not applicable
- 99 = Unspecified

Problem rectified (Q413Rect)

(@45 1.)

Q4.13 The last time it happened, when was the problem rectified?

4.13	The last time it happened, when was the problem rectified?	
	1 = THE SAME DAY	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = DURING THE SAME WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = DURING THE SAME MONTH	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = LONGER THAN MONTH, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This question is only applicable to households using piped water and interested on the period usually taken to fix problems relating to interruptions. The enumerators are instructed to ask the respondents about the last time the interruption occurred.

Universe

All households with piped water.

Final code list

- 1 = The same day
- 2 = During the same week
- 3 = During the same month
- 4 = Longer than month, *specify*
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Main electricity supply (Q414Main)

(@46 1.)

Q4.14 Does this household have a connection to the MAINS electricity supply?

4.14	Does this household have a connection to the MAINS electricity supply?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = NO	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This question is about the connection to the main supplier of electricity for the household. The interest is this question is to determine on average how many households have access the main electricity supply (supplied by Eskom and other electricity authority).

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Q 4.15 What is the main source of energy/fuel for this household?

4.15	What is the main source of energy/fuel for this household?	Cooking	Heating	Lighting
	01 = ELECTRICITY FROM MAINS	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = ELECTRICITY FROM GENERATOR	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02

03 = GAS	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
04 = PARAFFIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
05 = WOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	
06 = COAL	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	
07 = CANDLES		<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
08 = ANIMAL DUNG	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	
09 = SOLAR ENERGY	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
10 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
11 = NONE	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11

Note to users

This question is applicable to all households and have to identify the source of energy they use for cooking, heating and lighting. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask for the main source used for the above mentioned even if more than one source is used. For any other source that is not outlined in the given categories there is provision to specify it.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

Energy for cooking (Q415Cook)

(@47 2.)

- 01 = Electricity from mains
- 02 = Electricity from generator
- 03 = Gas
- 04 = Paraffin
- 05 = Wood
- 06 = Coal
- 07 = Candles
- 08 = Animal dung
- 09 = Solar energy
- 10 = Other, *specify*
- 11 = None
- 99 = Unspecified

Energy for heating (Q415Heat)

(@49 2.)

- 01 = Electricity from mains
- 02 = Electricity from generator
- 03 = Gas
- 04 = Paraffin
- 05 = Wood
- 06 = Coal
- 07 = Candles
- 08 = Animal dung
- 09 = Solar energy
- 10 = Other, *specify*
- 11 = None
- 99 = Unspecified

Energy for lighting (Q415Ligh)

(@51 2.)

- 01 = Electricity from mains
- 02 = Electricity from generator
- 03 = Gas
- 04 = Paraffin
- 05 = Wood

- 06 = Coal
- 07 = Candles
- 08 = Animal dung
- 09 = Solar energy
- 10 = Other, *specify*
- 11 = None
- 99 = Unspecified

Supply of main electricity in the past (Q416Elec) (@53 1.)
 Q4.16 Thinking back five years ago, did this household have a connection to the MAINS electricity supply, then?

4.16	Thinking back five years ago, did this household have a connection to the MAINS electricity supply, then?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = NO	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = HOUSEHOLD DID NOT EXIST	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users
 This question seeks to establish if the household had main electricity five years ago. The instruction to the enumerator is to make sure the respondent understands the kind of information requested. For household that did not exist in specified period they have to mark code 3 on this question.

Universe
 All households in selected dwellings.

- Final code list**
- 1 = Yes
 - 2 = No
 - 3 = Household did not exist
 - 4 = Don't know
 - 9 = Unspecified

Toilet facility (Q417Typt) (@54 2.)
 Q4.17 What type of toilet facility is available for this household?

4.17	What type of toilet facility is available for this household? <i>Mark only one, the main toilet</i>	In dwelling	On site	Off site
	1 = FLUSH TOILET CONNECTED TO A PUBLIC SEWAGE SYSTEM	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
	2 = FLUSH TOILET CONNECTED TO A SEPTIC TANK	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 23
	3 = CHEMICAL TOILET	<div></div>	<input type="checkbox"/> 32	<input type="checkbox"/> 33
	4 = PIT LATRINE WITH VENTILATION PIPE	<div></div>	<input type="checkbox"/> 42	<input type="checkbox"/> 43
	5 = PIT LATRINE WITHOUT VENTILATION PIPE	<div></div>	<input type="checkbox"/> 52	<input type="checkbox"/> 53
	6 = BUCKET TOILET	<div></div>	<input type="checkbox"/> 62	<input type="checkbox"/> 63
	7 = NONE → Go to Q 4.20	<div></div>	<div></div>	<input type="checkbox"/> 73

Note to users

This question is for all households and interested in the type of toilet facility available for selected dwelling units. The instruction to the enumerator is ask for the main toilet used by the household even if there is more than one in the selected dwelling. For households without any toilet facility they have to skip to Q 4.20.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

Valid range: 11 – 73

Unspecified: 99

Distance to nearest toilet (Q418Dist)

(@56 1.)

Q7.18 How far is the nearest toilet facility to which the household has access?

4.18	How far is the nearest toilet facility to which the household has access?	
	1 = LESS THAN 2 MINUTES (LESS THAN 200M)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = 2 MINUTES BUT LESS THAN 5 MINUTES (200M - 500M)	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = MORE THAN 5 MINUTES (MORE THAN 500M)	<input type="checkbox"/> 3

Note to users

This question is only applicable if toilet is on site or off site otherwise there should be a skip to Q 4.19. The interest in this question is on the distance traveled by the members of the household to the nearest toilet facility. The enumerator are instructed to be cautious about “ the nearest toilet facility”, especially for those households with more than one toilet.

Universe

All households with toilet facility.

Final code list

1 = Less than 2 minutes (less than 200m)

2 = 2 minutes but less than 5 minutes (200m - 500m)

3 = More than 5 minutes (more than 500m)

9 = Unspecified

Bucket removal (Q419RemB)

(@57 1.)

Q4.19 How frequently is it removed?

4.19	How frequently is it removed?	
	1 = ONCE A WEEK OR MORE OFTEN	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = ABOUT ONCE A FORTNIGHT	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = ABOUT ONCE A MONTH	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = LESS OFTEN THAN ONCE A MONTH	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This question is only applicable to households that are using “Bucket Toilet”, otherwise there should be a skip to Q 4.20. This is going to give an indication as to how many households are still using the bucket toilet.

Universe

All households using bucket toilets

Final code list

- 1 = Once a week or more often
- 2 = About once a fortnight
- 3 = About once a month
- 4 = Less often than once a month
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Rubbish removal (QQ420Rubb)

(@58 1.)

Q4.20 How is the refuse or rubbish of this household taken care of?

4.20	How is the refuse or rubbish of this household taken care of?	
	1 = REMOVED BY LOCAL AUTHORITY AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = REMOVED BY LOCAL AUTHORITY LESS OFTEN THAN ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = REMOVED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = REMOVED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS LESS OFTEN THAN ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = COMMUNAL REFUSE DUMP/COMMUNAL CONTAINER	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
	6 = OWN REFUSE DUMP	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
	7 = NO RUBBISH REMOVAL	<input type="checkbox"/> 7
	8 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 8

Note to users

This question is applicable to all households and interested in how refuse or rubbish is taken care off. Even if more than one type is used to take care of refuse/rubbish the instruction to the enumerator is to consider the one that offers better service.

Universe

All households in the selected dwelling units.

Final code list

- 1 = Removed by local authority at least once a week
- 2 = Removed by local authority less often than once a week
- 3 = Removed by community members at least once a week
- 4 = Removed by community members less often than once a week
- 5 = Communal refuse dump/Communal container
- 6 = Own refuse dump
- 7 = No rubbish removal
- 8 = Other, *specify*
- 9 = Unspecified

Landline telephone (Q421Tele)

(@59 1.)

Q4.21 Does this household have a landline telephone in the dwelling?

4.21	Does this household have a landline telephone in the dwelling?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This question is about communication used by households in the selected dwellings. The interest is to determine on average how many households have landline telephones in their dwellings. The instruction to the enumerator is to ensure that the landline is in a working condition otherwise the household is considered not to have a telephone.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
9 = Unspecified

Cellular telephone (Q422Cell)

(@60 1.)

Q4.22 Is there a cellular telephone available to this household for regular use?

4.22	Is there a cellular telephone available to this household for regular use? 1 = YES 2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	--	--

Note to users

This question is about communication used by households in the selected dwellings. The interest is to determine on average how many households have access to cellular phones. The instruction to the enumerator is to ensure that the cellular is in a working condition otherwise it is not considered.

Universe

All households with cellular phones.

Final code list

1 = Yes
2 = No
9 = Unspecified

Distance to telephone (Q423Dist)

(@61 1.)

Q4.23 How far does it take from here, to the nearest accessible telephone, using your usual means of transport?

4.23	How far does it take from here, to the nearest accessible telephone, using your usual means of transport? 1 = 0 - 14 MIN 2 = 15 - 29 MIN 3 = 30 - 44 MIN 4 = 45 - 59 MIN 5 = 60 MIN OR MORE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5
-------------	---	--

Note to users

This is only applicable to households that answered “No” both to (Q 4.22 and Q 4.23), otherwise there should be a skip to Q 4.25. The interest in this question is on the time taken by households to the nearest telephone they use. The instruction to the enumerator is to be cautious about “the nearest accessible telephone” especially in cases where more than one of these facilities are used.

Universe

All households without landline telephone and cellular phones.

Final code list

- 1 = 0 - 14 min
- 2 = 15 - 29 min
- 3 = 30 – 44 min
- 4 = 45 – 59 min
- 5 = 60 min or more
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Use of telephone in the past (Q424Tele) (@62 1.)
Q4.24 Thinking back five years ago, did this household have a landline telephone in the dwelling then?

4.24	Thinking back five years ago, did this household have a landline telephone in the dwelling then? 1 = Yes 2 = No 3 = Household did not exist 4 = Don't know	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
------	--	--

Note to users

This question aims at establishing if the household had a landline telephone five years ago. Moreover, for household that did not exist in specified period they have to mark code 3.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 3 = Household did not exist
- 4 = Don't know
- 9 = Unspecified

Mail/post (Q425Mail) (@63 2.)
Q4.25 How does this household receive most of its mail/post?

4.25	How does this household receive most of its mail/post? 1 = DELIVERED TO THE DWELLING 2 = DELIVERED TO A POST BOX/PRIVATE BAG 3 = THROUGH FRIEND OR NEIGHBOUR 4 = THROUGH SHOP 5 = THROUGH SCHOOL 6 = THROUGH WORKPLACE 7 = THROUGH AUTHORITY 8 = DO NOT RECEIVE MAIL 9 = OTHER, specify	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9
------	--	--

Note to users

This question is applicable to all households regarding their mail/post services rendered. The instruction to the enumerator is to consider the category that is mostly applicable to the households especially in cases where more that one category applies. For any other category that is not applicable in the given category, there is provision to specify it.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings

Final code list

- 1 = Delivered to the dwelling
- 2 = Delivered to a post box/private bag
- 3 = Through friend or neighbour
- 4 = Through shop
- 5 = Through school
- 6 = Through workplace
- 7 = Through authority
- 8 = Do not receive mail
- 9 = Other, *specify*
- 99 = Unspecified

Means of transport usually used

Q 4.26 What means of transport are usually used, or would be used, by members of this household to get to the nearest of each of these facilities?

4.26	What means of transport are usually, or would usually be used by members of this household to get to the nearest of each of these facilities? <i>If more than one means of transport, take the one used over the longest distance</i>					
Facility	ON FOOT	TAXI	BUS (PUBLIC)	TRAIN	OWN TRANSPORT	OTHER, <i>specify below</i>
a Food market	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
b Public transport	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
c Pre-Primary/Pre-school centre	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
d Primary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
e Secondary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
f Clinic	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
g Hospital	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
h Post office or post office agent	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
i Welfare office	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

Note to users

This question is applicable to all households regarding usual means of transport to various facilities. The instruction to the enumerator is ask for the nearest facility using the usual means of transport even in cases whereby more than one means is used. All the given categories must be asked to indicate what means of transport is usually used to access them. For any other means of transport that is not given in the outlined categories, there is provision for that to be specified.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

- a) Food market (Q426Food)* (@65 1.)
- 1 = On foot
 - 2 = Taxi
 - 3 = Bus (Public)
 - 4 = Train
 - 5 = Own transport
 - 6 = Other specify below
 - 9 = Unspecified
- b) Public transport (Q426Tran)* (@66 1.)
- 1 = On foot
 - 2 = Taxi
 - 3 = Bus (Public)
 - 4 = Train
 - 5 = Own transport
 - 6 = Other specify below
 - 9 = Unspecified
- c) Pre-primary/Pre-school centre (Q426PreS)* (@67 1.)
- 1 = On foot
 - 2 = Taxi
 - 3 = Bus (Public)
 - 4 = Train
 - 5 = Own transport
 - 6 = Other specify below
 - 9 = Unspecified
- d) Primary school (Q426Prim)* (@68 1.)
- 1 = On foot
 - 2 = Taxi
 - 3 = Bus (Public)
 - 4 = Train
 - 5 = Own transport
 - 6 = Other specify below
 - 9 = Unspecified
- e) Secondary school (Q426SecS)* (@69 1.)
- 1 = On foot
 - 2 = Taxi
 - 3 = Bus (Public)
 - 4 = Train
 - 5 = Own transport
 - 6 = Other specify below
 - 9 = Unspecified
- f) Clinic (Q426Clin)* (@70 1.)
- 1 = On foot
 - 2 = Taxi
 - 3 = Bus (Public)
 - 4 = Train
 - 5 = Own transport
 - 6 = Other specify below
 - 9 = Unspecified

g) Hospital (Q426Hosp)

(@71 1.)

1 = On foot

2 = Taxi

3 = Bus (Public)

4 = Train

5 = Own transport

6 = Other specify below

9 = Unspecified

h) Post office/Post office agent (Q426Post)

(@72 1.)

1 = On foot

2 = Taxi

3 = Bus (Public)

4 = Train

5 = Own transport

6 = Other specify below

9 = Unspecified

i) Welfare office (Q426Welf)

(@73 1.)

1 = On foot

2 = Taxi

3 = Bus (Public)

4 = Train

5 = Own transport

6 = Other specify below

9 = Unspecified

Time taken to the nearest facility

Q4.27 How long in minutes, does or would it take from here to reach the nearest of each of these facilities using the usual means of transport?

4.27 How long in minutes does it take or would it take, from here to reach the nearestusing the usual means of transport?						
Facility	0 - 14 MIN	15 - 29 MIN	30 - 44 MIN	45 - 59 MIN	60 MIN OR MORE	DON'T KNOW
a Food market	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
b Public transport	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
c Pre-Primary/Pre-school centre	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
d Primary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
e Secondary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
f Clinic	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
g Hospital	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
h Post office or post office agent	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
i Welfare office	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

Note to users

This question is applicable to all households regarding time taken using the usual means of transport to various facilities. The instruction to the enumerator is ask for time taken to the nearest facility using the usual means of transport even in cases where more than one means of transport is used. All the given categories must be asked to indicate the time usually taken using the usual means of transport to access them.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

a) Food market (Q427Food)

(@74 1.)

1 = 0 – 14

2 = 15- 29

3 = 30- 44

4 = 45- 59

5 = 60 minutes or more

6 = Don't know

9 = Unspecified

b) Public transport (Q427Tran)

(@75 1.)

1 = 0 – 14

2 = 15- 29

3 = 30- 44

4 = 45- 59

5 = 60 minutes or more

6 = Don't know

9 = Unspecified

c) Pre-primary/Pre-school centre (Q427PreS)

(@76 1.)

1 = 0 – 14

2 = 15- 29

3 = 30- 44

4 = 45- 59

5 = 60 minutes or more

6 = Don't know

9 = Unspecified

d) Primary school (Q427Prim)

(@77 1.)

1 = 0 – 14

2 = 15- 29

3 = 30- 44

4 = 45- 59

5 = 60 minutes or more

6 = Don't know

9 = Unspecified

e) Secondary school (Q427SecS)

(@78 1.)

1 = 0 – 14

2 = 15- 29

3 = 30- 44

4 = 45- 59

5 = 60 minutes or more

6 = Don't know

9 = Unspecified

f) Clinic (Q427Clin)

(@79 1.)

- 1 = 0 – 14
- 2 = 15- 29
- 3 = 30- 44
- 4 = 45- 59
- 5 = 60 minutes or more
- 6 = Don't know
- 9 = Unspecified

g) Hospital (Q427Hosp)

(@80 1.)

- 1 = 0 – 14
- 2 = 15- 29
- 3 = 30- 44
- 4 = 45- 59
- 5 = 60 minutes or more
- 6 = Don't know
- 9 = Unspecified

h) Post office/Post office agent (Q427Post)

(@81 1.)

- 1 = 0 – 14
- 2 = 15- 29
- 3 = 30- 44
- 4 = 45- 59
- 5 = 60 minutes or more
- 6 = Don't know
- 9 = Unspecified

i) Welfare office (Q427Welf)

(@82 1.)

- 1 = 0 – 14
- 2 = 15- 29
- 3 = 30- 44
- 4 = 45- 59
- 5 = 60 minutes or more
- 6 = Don't know
- 9 = Unspecified

Access to land (Q428Agri)

(@83 1.)

Q4.28 Does this household have access to land that is, or could be used, for agricultural purposes?

4.28	Does this household have access to land that is, or could be, used for agricultural purposes?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No → Go to Q 4.32	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This is for all households who have access to land for agricultural purposes or could be used for that purpose. For those who answered “No” they must skip to Q 4.32.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No
9 = Unspecified

Number of hectors (Q429Hect)

(@84 1.)

Q4.29 How many hectors of land, for agricultural purposes, if any, does this household have access to?

4.29	How many hectares of land, for agricultural purposes, if any, does the household have access to? <i>Exclude communal grazing land</i> 1 = LESS THAN 5.000 M ² (5.000 m ² is approximately one soccer field) 2 = 5.000M ² - 9.999M ² 3 = 1 BUT LESS THAN 5 HA 4 = 5 BUT LESS THAN 10 HA 5 = 10 BUT LESS THAN 20 HA 6 = 20 HA OR MORE 7 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7
-------------	---	--

Note for users

This is only applicable to households with access to agricultural land or could be used for that purpose. The interest in this question is on how many hectors of land the households have access to, excluding the communal land.

Universe

All households with access to agricultural land.

Final code list

- 1 = Less than 5.000 M²
- 2 = 1 But less 5.000 M² 2 = 5.000M²
- 3 = LESS THAN 5.000 M² 2 = 5.000M² - 9.999M²
- 4 = 1 But less than 5 HA
- 5 = 5 But less than 10 HA
- 6 = 10 But less than 20 HA
- 7 = 20 HA or more
- 8 = Don't know
- 9 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

1 = Less than 5.000 M² (5.000 m² is approximately one soccer field)

Basis on accessibility (Q430Acce)

(@85 1.)

Q4.30 On what basis does the household have access to the land?

4.30	On what basis does the household have access to the land? 1 = OWNS THE LAND 2 = RENTS THE LAND 3 = SHARECROPPING 4 = TRIBAL AUTHORITY 5 = OTHER, <i>specify</i> 6 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6
-------------	---	--

Note for users

This is only applicable to households with access to agricultural land or could be used for that purpose. The interest in this question is to establish the basis on which the household have access to land.

Universe

All households with access to agricultural land.

Final code list

- 1 = Owns the land
- 2 = Rents the land
- 3 = Sharecropping
- 4 = Tribal authority
- 5 = Other, *specify*
- 6 = Don't know
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

Q4.31 What farming activities, if any, take place on the land? Is it.....?

4.31	What farming activities, if any, take place on the land? Is it.....?	YES No	
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	1 = Field crops	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Horticulture	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Livestock	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Poultry	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Orchards	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Other, (<i>Specify</i>).....	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This is only applicable to households with access to agricultural land or could be used for that purpose. The interest in this question is on the activities done on agricultural land. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask each of the given categories to have either a "Yes" or "No" answer.

Universe

All households with access to agricultural land.

Final code list

1) *Field crops (Q431Fiel)*

(@86 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

2) *Horticulture (Q431Hort)*

(@87 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

3) *Livestock (Q431Live)*

(@88 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 8 = Not applicable
- 9 = Unspecified

4) Poultry (Q431Poul) (@89 1.)

- 1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

5) Orchards (Q431Orch) (@90 1.)

- 1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

6) Other (Q431Othr) (@91 1.)

- 1 = Yes
2 = No
8 = Not applicable
9 = Unspecified

Government land grant (Q432Govt) (@92 1.)

Q4.32 Did the household receive a government land grant to obtain a plot of land for residence or for farming?

4.32	Did the household receive a government land grant to obtain a plot of land for residence or for farming? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
-------------	--	--

Note to users

This question is for all households, but the interest is to find out whether their agricultural land or land of residence has been subsidized by the government or not. The instruction to the enumerator is to ascertain that the only grant applicable should be from the government and not any other institution.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
2 = No
3 = Don't know
9 = Unspecified

Owning any cattle (Q433OwnC) (@93 1.)

Q4.33 Does the household own any cattle or other large livestock?

4.33	Does the household own any cattle or other large livestock? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 4.35	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	--	--

Note to users

This question is for all households but interested on ownership of cattle and other large livestock. For those who answered "No" there should be a skip to Q 4.35.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Number of cattle (Q434NumC)

(@94 4.)

Q4.34 How many head of cattle and other large livestock are currently owned by the household?

4.34	How many head of cattle and other large livestock are currently owned by the household?	
-------------	--	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable for households with large livestock currently owned and interested in the number per selected dwelling.

Universe

All households with large animals.

Final code list

Valid range: 0 - 2000

Not applicable: 8888

Unspecified: 9999

Owning Sheep (Q435OwnS)

(@98 1.)

Q4.35 Does the household own any sheep, goats and other medium size animals?

4.35	Does the household own any sheep, goats and other medium size animals? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 4.37	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
-------------	--	--

Note to users

This question is for all households but interested on ownership of medium size animals. For those who answered “No” there should be a skip to Q 4.37.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Number of sheep (Q436NumS)

(@99 4.)

Q4.36 How many sheep, goats and other medium size animals are currently owned by the household?

4.36	How many sheep, goats and other medium size animals are currently owned by the household?	
-------------	--	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable for households with medium size animals currently owned and interested on the number of them per selected dwelling.

Universe

All households with medium size animals.

Final code list

Valid range : 0 - 4000

Not applicable : 8888

Unspecified : 9999

Owning poultry (Q437OwnP)

(@103 1.)

Q4.37 Does the household own any poultry such as chickens, ducks, etc?

4.37	Does the household own any poultry such as chickens, ducks, etc (but excluding chicks) 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 4.39	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
------	--	--

Note to users

This question is for all households but interested on ownership of poultry but excluding chicks. For those who answered “No” there should be a skip to Q 4.39.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Number of poultry (Q438NumP)

(@104 7.)

Q4.38 How many chicken, ducks, etc. are currently owned by the household?

4.38	How many chicken, ducks, etc. are currently owned by the household?	
------	--	--

Note to users

This question is only applicable for households with poultry currently owned and interested on the number of them per selected dwelling.

Universe

Only households with poultry.

Final code list

Valid range : 1 – 250000

Not applicable : 8888888

Unspecified : 9999999

Q4.39 Does the household own any of the following?

4.39	Does the household own any of the following?	YES	No
	01 = Car or truck	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	02 = Motorcycle	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	03 = Tractor	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	04 = Plough	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	05 = Television	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	06 = Bicycle	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	07 = Radio	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	08 = Bed	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	09 = Watch or clock	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	10 = Books	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This question is applicable for all households and interested in the assets owned and currently in a working condition. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask for each of the given categories so that there can either be a “Yes” or “No” answer.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1. *Vehicle (Q439Car)* (@111 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

2. *Motorcycle (Q439Moto)* (@112 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

3. *Tractor (Q439Trac)* (@113 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

4. *Plough (Q439Plou)* (@114 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

5. *Television (Q439TV)* (@115 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

6. *Bicycle (Q439Bicy)* (@116 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

7. Radio (Q439Radi) (@117 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

8. Bed (Q439Bed) (@118 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

9. Watch (Q439Wate) (@119 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

10. Books (Q439Book) (@120 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

Insufficient food for adults (Q440Hung) (@121 1.)

Q4.40 In the past 12 months, did any adult in this household go hungry because there wasn't enough food?

4.40	In the past 12 months, did any adult in this household go hungry because there wasn't enough food?	
	1 = NEVER	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = SELDOM	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = SOMETIMES	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = OFTEN	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = ALWAYS	<input type="checkbox"/> 5

Note to users

This question is applicable for all households and interested in adults who went hungry because there was not enough food in the past 12 months. The enumerator is instructed to be cautious about the age of adult according the constitution. Legally anyone from 18 years and above is considered to be an adult.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Never
- 2 = Seldom
- 3 = Sometimes
- 4 = Often
- 5 = Always
- 9 = Unspecified

Insufficient food for children (Q441Hung)

(@122 1.)

Q4.41 In the past 12 months, did any child (17 years or younger) in this household go hungry because there wasn't enough food?

4.41	In the past 12 months, did any child (17 years or younger) in this household go hungry because there wasn't enough food? 1 = NEVER 2 = SELDOM 3 = SOMETIMES 4 = OFTEN 5 = ALWAYS	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5
-------------	--	--

N/B Code 6 Isn't part of the questionnaire but was post-coded for those households that did not have children aged 17 years or younger.

Note to users

This question is applicable for all households and interested in children (17 years or younger) who went hungry because there was not enough food in the past 12 months. The enumerator is instructed to be cautious about the age of children according the constitution. Legally anyone 17 years and younger is considered to be a child.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Never
- 2 = Seldom
- 3 = Sometimes
- 4 = Often
- 5 = Always
- 6 = Households without children aged 17 years or younger
- 9 = Unspecified

Children living in the streets (Q442Strk)

(@123 1.)

Q4.42 In the past 12 months, is there any young person, aged 5-17, who has left this household to live on the streets?

4.42	In the past 12 months, is there any young person, aged 5 - 17, who has left this household to live on the streets? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
-------------	--	--

N/B Code 4 Isn't part of the questionnaire but was post-coded for those households that did not have children aged 5-17, who live on the streets.

Note to users

This question is applicable for all households and interested in children aged between 5 years and 17 years who left their households to live in the streets in the past 12 months. The enumerator is instructed to be cautious about various

circumstances. For example, if members of the household know that their child/ren are living in the street the answer should be “Yes” but if they do not know where they are, the answer should “Don’t know”. There should not be any form of assumption that any child that is not at home is living in the streets.

Universe

All households with children aged between 5 years and 17 years living in the streets.

Final code list

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 3 = Don’t know
- 4 = Households without children aged 15 to 17 years
- 9 = Unspecified

Q4.43 Does any member of this household receive any of the following welfare grants?

4.43	Does any member of this household receive any of the following Welfare Grants?	YES	No
	1 = Old age pension	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Disability grant	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Child support grant	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Care dependency grant	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Foster care grant	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Grant in aid	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	7 = Social relief	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Note to users

This question is applicable to all households and interested in the welfare grants received by the selected dwellings. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask each of the given categories so as to have either the “Yes” or “No” answer.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

1) *Old age pension (Q443Pens)* (@124 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

2) *Disability grant (Q443Disa)* (@125 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

3) *Child support grant (Q443Chld)* (@126 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

4) *Care dependency grant (Q443Care)* (@127 1.)

- 1 = Yes
- 2 = No
- 9 = Unspecified

5) *Foster care grant (Q443Fost)* (@128 1.)
 1 = Yes
 2 = No
 9 = Unspecified

6) *Grant in aid (Q443AidG)* (@129 1.)
 1 = Yes
 2 = No
 9 = Unspecified

7) *Social relief (Q443SocR)* (@130 1.)
 1 = Yes
 2 = No
 9 = Unspecified

Main source of income (Q444Main) (@131 1.)
 Q4.44 What is the main source of income for this household?

4.44	What is the main source of income for this household?	
	1 = SALARIES AND/OR WAGES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = REMITTANCES	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = PENSIONS AND GRANTS	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = SALES OF FARM PRODUCTS	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = OTHER NON-FARM INCOME	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
	6 = NO INCOME	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

Note to users
 This question is applicable to all household members and interested in the main source of income in the selected dwelling units. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask for the main source of income even in cases where more than one is applicable.

Universe
 All households in the selected dwellings.

- Final code list**
- 1 = Salaries and/or wages
 - 2 = Remittances
 - 3 = Pensions and grants
 - 4 = Sales of farm products
 - 5 = Other non-farm income
 - 6 = No income
 - 9 = Unspecified

Household expenditure (Q445Expe)

(@132 2.)

Q4.45 What was the total household expenditure in the last month?

4.45	<p>What was the total household expenditure in the last month?</p> <p>Include everything that the household and its members spent money on, including food, clothing, transport, rent and rates, alcohol and tobacco, school fees, entertainment and any other expenses.</p> <p>01 = R 0 – R 399</p> <p>02 = R 400 – R 799</p> <p>03 = R 800 – R 1 199</p> <p>04 = R 1 200 – R 1 799</p> <p>05 = R 1 800 – R 2 499</p> <p>06 = R 2 500 – R 4 999</p> <p>07 = R 5 000 – R 9 999</p> <p>08 = 10 000 OR MORE</p> <p>09 = DON'T KNOW</p> <p>10 = REFUSE</p>	<div style="display: flex; flex-direction: column; align-items: flex-end;"> <input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 </div>
-------------	--	---

Note to users

This question is applicable to all household members and interested in the expenditure in the last month in the selected dwelling units. The instruction to the enumerator is to include everything that members of the household spent money on Including entertainment and other expenses.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

01 = R 0 – R 399

02 = R 400 – R 799

03 = R 800 – R 1 199

04 = R 1 200 – R 1 799

05 = R 1 800 – R 2 499

06 = R 2 500 – R 4 999

07 = R 5 000 – R 9 999

08 = 10 000 or more

09 = Don't know

10 = Refuse

99 = Unspecified

Personal safety (Q446Safe)

(@134 1.)

Q4.46 Regarding your own safety, how safe do you feel if you are walking in the area at night?

4.46	Regarding your own safety, how safe do you feel if you are walking in this area at night? 1 = VERY SAFE 2 = RATHER SAFE 3 = RATHER UNSAFE 4 = VERY UNSAFE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
------	--	--

Note to users

This question is for all households regarding their safety when walking at night in their areas. The interest is on the degree of safety for households in their areas. The instruction to the enumerator is to inform the respondents that one’s area refer to place of residence.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 1 = Very safe
- 2 = Rather safe
- 3 = Rather unsafe
- 4 = Very unsafe
- 9 = Unspecified

Physical safety (Q447Safe) (@135 2.)

Q4.47 Thinking about your physical safety in your neighborhood, how safe do you and other members of the household feel living here?

4.47	Thinking about your physical safety in your neighbourhood, how safe do you and other members of the household feel living here? <i>(Ask respondent to point out the answer on a <u>prompt card</u>)</i> 01 = 10 (COMPLETELY SAFE) 02 = 09 03 = 08 04 = 07 05 = 06 06 = 05 07 = 04 08 = 03 09 = 02 10 = 01 11 = 00 (COMPLETELY UNSAFE)	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11
------	--	---

Final code list

This question is for all households regarding their physical safety in their neighborhood. The interest in on the degree of physical safety for households in their areas. The instruction to the enumerator is inform the respondents that one’s neighbourhood refer to one’s village or town.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

01 = 10 (Completely safe)
 02 = 09
 03 = 08
 04 = 07
 05 = 06
 06 = 05
 07 = 04
 08 = 03
 09 = 02
 10 = 01
 11 = 00 (Completely unsafe)
 99 = Unspecified

Q4.48 During the past 12 months, have you or any member of this household been subjected to the following incidents?

4.48	During the past 12 months, have you or any member of this household been subjected to the following incidents?	
	Have you or any member of this household	
	1 = had things stolen	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = been harassed or threatened by a household member	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = been harassed or threatened by someone outside the household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = been sexually molested by a household member	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = been sexually molested by someone outside the household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = been beaten up or hurt by a household member	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
7 = been beaten up or hurt by someone outside the household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	

Note to users

This is applicable for all households regarding incidents of harassment members have been subjected to in the past 12 months. The instruction to the enumerator is to ask each of the given categories and have either a “Yes” or “No” answer.

Universe

All households within the selected dwelling units.

Final code list

1) *Had stolen things (Q448Thef)*

(@137 1.)

1 = Yes
 2 = No
 9 = Unspecified

2) *Been harassed or threatened by a household member (Q448Inhh)*

(@138 1.)

1 = Yes
 2 = No
 9 = Unspecified

3) *Been harassed or threatened by someone outside the household (Q448Noth)*

(@139 1.)

1 = Yes
 2 = No

9 = Unspecified

4) *Been sexually molested by a household member (Q448Sexi)* (@140 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

5) *Been sexually molested by someone outside the household (Q448Sexn)* (@141 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

6) *Been beaten up or hurt by a household member (Q448Hiti)* (@142 1.)

1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

7) *Been beaten up or hurt by someone outside the household (Q448Hitn)* (@143 1.)


1 = Yes

2 = No

9 = Unspecified

Public safety (Q449Publ) (@144 2.)

Q4.49 Taking everything into account, how satisfied are you with public safety?

4.49	<p>Taking everything into account, how satisfied are you with public safety these days?</p> <p><i>(Ask respondent to point out the answer on a <u>prompt card</u>)</i></p> <div><div>01 = 10 (COMPLETELY SATISFIED)</div><div>02 = 09</div><div>03 = 08</div><div>04 = 07</div><div>05 = 06</div><div>06 = 05</div><div>07 = 04</div><div>08 = 03</div><div>09 = 02</div><div>10 = 01</div><div>11 = 00 (COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED)</div></div> <div></div>	<div><input type="checkbox"/> 01</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 02</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 03</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 04</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 05</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 06</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 07</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 08</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 09</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 10</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 11</div>
------	---	--

Final code list

This question is for all households regarding their public safety these days. The interest in on the degree of safety taking everything into account in their areas. These would include personal safety and for members of the household, incidents of harassment and other things related to public safety.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

01 = 10 (Completely satisfied)

02 = 09

03 = 08

04 = 07

05 = 06
 06 = 05
 07 = 04
 08 = 03
 09 = 02
 10 = 01
 11 = 00 (Completely dissatisfied)
 99 = Unspecified

Difficulties faced today (Q450Cant)

(@146 1.)

Q4.50 Would you agree with the statement that, you can't do much to change most of the difficulties we face today?

4.50	Would you agree with the statement that, you can't do much to change most of the difficulties we face today?	
	1 = COMPLETELY AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This question is applicable to all members of the households in the selected dwellings. The interest is to ascertain whether people cannot do much to change the difficulties they face today. The enumerator is therefore instructed to ask the respondents to what extent they agree or disagree with the given statement.

Universe

All households in the selected dwelling units.

Final code list

1 = Completely agree
 2 = Somewhat agree
 3 = Somewhat disagree
 4 = Strongly disagree
 9 = Unspecified

Feel lonely (Q451Lone)

(@147 1.)

Q4.51 Would you agree with the statement that, you often feel lonely?

4.51	Would you agree with the statement that, you often feel lonely?	
	1 = COMPLETELY AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This question is applicable to all members of the households in the selected dwellings. The interest is on whether people often feel lonely or otherwise generally in life. The enumerator is therefore instructed to ask the respondents to what extent they agree or disagree with the given statement.

Universe

All households in the selected dwelling units.

Final code list

- 1 = Completely agree
 2 = Somewhat agree
 3 = Somewhat disagree
 4 = Strongly disagree
 9 = Unspecified

Do not enjoy work (Q452Unsa)

(@148 1.)

Q4.52 Would you agree with the statement that, you don't really enjoy your work?

4.52	Would you agree with the statement that, you don't really enjoy your work?	
	1 = COMPLETELY AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This question is applicable to all members of the households in the selected dwellings. The interest is to ascertain the statement that people don't really enjoy their work. The enumerator is therefore instructed to ask the respondents to what extent they agree or disagree with the given statement.

Universe

All households in the selected dwelling units

Final code list

- 1 = Completely agree
 2 = Somewhat agree
 3 = Somewhat disagree
 4 = Strongly disagree
 9 = Unspecified

Life is difficult (Q453Life)

(@149 1.)

Q4.53 Would you agree with the statement that, life has become so complicated today that you almost can't find your way?

4.53	Would you agree with the statement that, life has become so complicated today that you almost can't find your way?	
	1 = COMPLETELY AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This question is applicable to all members of the households in the selected dwellings. The interest is to ascertain that life has become so complicated today that people almost cannot find their way. The enumerator is therefore instructed to ask the respondents to what extent they agree or disagree with the given statement.

Universe

All households in the selected dwelling units

Final code list

- 1 = Completely agree
- 2 = Somewhat agree
- 3 = Somewhat disagree
- 4 = Strongly disagree
- 9 = Unspecified

Optimistic about the future (Q454Futu) (@150 1.)
Q4.54 Would you agree with the statement that, you are very optimistic about the future?

4.54	Would you agree with the statement that, you are very optimistic about the future?	
	1 = COMPLETELY AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users
This question is applicable to all members of the households in the selected dwellings. The interest is to ascertain whether people are really optimistic about the future. The enumerator is therefore instructed to ask the respondents to what extent they agree or disagree with the given statement.

Universe
All households in the selected dwelling units.

Final code list

- 1 = Completely agree
- 2 = Somewhat agree
- 3 = Somewhat disagree
- 4 = Strongly disagree
- 9 = Unspecified

Undesirable behavior (Q455Lawb) (@151 1.)
Q4.55 Would you agree with the statement that, in order to get ahead nowadays you are forced to do things that are not correct?

4.55	Would you agree with the statement that, in order to get ahead nowadays you are forced to do things that are not correct?	
	1 = COMPLETELY AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This question is applicable to all members of the households in the selected dwellings. The interest is to ascertain in order to get ahead nowadays people are forced to do things that are not correct. The enumerator is therefore instructed to ask the respondents to what extent they agree or disagree with the given statement.

Universe


All households in the selected dwelling units.

Final code list

- 1 = Completely agree
- 2 = Somewhat agree
- 3 = Somewhat disagree
- 4 = Strongly disagree
- 9 = Unspecified

Satisfied with life (Q456Sati) (@152 2.)

Q4.56 Please tell me how satisfied are you with your life in general?

4.56	<p>Please tell me how satisfied you are with your life in general.</p> <p><i>(Ask respondent to point out the answer on a <u>prompt card</u>)</i></p> <div><div>01 = 10 (COMPLETELY SATISFIED)</div><div>02 = 09</div><div>03 = 08</div><div>04 = 07</div><div>05 = 06</div><div>06 = 05</div><div>07 = 04</div><div>08 = 03</div><div>09 = 02</div><div>10 = 01</div><div>11 = 00 (COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED)</div></div> <div></div>	<div><input type="checkbox"/> 01</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 02</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 03</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 04</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 05</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 06</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 07</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 08</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 09</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 10</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 11</div>
------	---	--

Note to users

This question is for all households regarding their life in general. The interest is in on the degree of satisfaction taking everything into account in their life. These would include personal safety and members of the household, incidents of harassment and other things related to life in general. The enumerator is therefore instructed to ask the respondents to what extent they are satisfied with regards to life in general.

Universe

All households in the selected dwellings.

Final code list

- 01 = 10 (completely satisfied)
- 02 = 09
- 03 = 08
- 04 = 07
- 05 = 06
- 06 = 05
- 07 = 04

08 = 03
 09 = 02
 10 = 01
 11 = 00 (Completely dissatisfied)
 99 = Unspecified

Welfare Office (Q18Welfa)

(@154 1.)

Q1.8 Do you know if there is a welfare office in your area?

1.8	Do you know if there is a welfare office in your area?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 3

Note to users

This is a knowledge question, to all the households in selected dwelling units. It does not matter whether the selected household makes use of the Welfare Offices or not. The interest is whether they know if there is any Welfare Office in their area.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

1 = Yes
 2 = No
 3 = Don't Know
 9 = Unspecified

Q1.9 Who is the person who usually brings in the most money into the household?

1.9	Who is the person who usually brings in the most money into the household?	
	<i>Give person number and mark a box below</i>	
	1 = If there is one person who brings in the highest amount, give the person number of this person and mark box 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = If two persons or more bring in the same highest amount, give person number of the oldest of them and mark box 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = If the respondent does not know, give person number of the oldest person who brings in money and mark box 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = If no-one brings in money, give person number of the oldest person in the household and mark box 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Note to users

This is also the household question and interested on who bring in the most money to the household in the selected dwelling. There are different options given to cater for various circumstances based on the income generated in the household.

Universe

All households in selected dwellings.

Final code list

Most income into the household (Q19Mstea) (@155 2.)

Valid range: 1 – 11

Unspecified: 99

Any other person (Q19Expla) (@157 1.)

Valid range: 1 – 4

Unspecified: 9

STRATUM (Stratum) (@158 2.)

Derived variable: Derived from *Type* per Province

Valid range: 1 – 18

Values:

- 19. Western Cape – urban
- 20. Western Cape – non-urban
- 21. Eastern Cape – urban
- 22. Eastern Cape – non-urban
- 23. Northern Cape – urban
- 24. Northern Cape – non-urban
- 25. Free State – urban
- 26. Free State – non-urban
- 27. KwaZulu-Natal – urban
- 28. KwaZulu-Natal – non-urban
- 29. North West – urban
- 30. North West – non-urban
- 31. Gauteng – urban
- 32. Gauteng – non-urban
- 33. Mpumalanga – urban
- 34. Mpumalanga – non-urban
- 35. Limpopo – urban
- 36. Limpopo – non-urban

Primary Sampling Unit (PSU) (@160 7.)

Valid range: 1011001 - 9312247

WEIGHT (house_Wgt) (@167 8.4)

Household weight

Valid range: 14.154998845 – 2640.6036328

DATA FILE: STRATUM_ PSU

The GHS' is based on multistage stratified cluster sample (i.e. complex samples). The sampling population is first stratified into explicit strata, then pre-specified numbers of primary sampling units (i.e. PSU's) are drawn in the strata, whereupon a fixed number of households are drawn in each drawn PSU's. The consequence of this is that statistical techniques of analysis based on a simple random sample design will give liberal (i.e. too significant) results. This is the case with most generally available statistical software packages. However, dedicate software is available which takes the complexity of the of the sample design into consideration and which requires stratum and PSU numbers. The STRATUM_PSU data file is supplied for

this type of analysis and can be merged with any of the other three data files i.e. PERSON, WORKER and HOUSE by the variable unique number (UqNr), position 1 to 13.

This file contains stratum and PSU numbers.

Unique number (UqNr) (@1 13)

Unique household identifier

Note: This is the unique household identifier which can be used to link data from this file with data for the same household from other files.

Stratum number (Stratum) (@14 2)

PSU number (PSU) (@16 3)

Please Note: To get rid of non-existing stratum numbers all records with invalid weights should be deleted after merging



South African Standard Classification of Occupations (SASCO)

Table A illustrates the assignment of the major groups to the four skill levels.

Table A – Major groups and skill levels

Major group	Skill level
1. Legislators, senior officials and managers	Reference in skill level has not been made
2. Professionals	4
3. Technicians and associate professionals	3
4. Clerks	2
5. Service workers and shop and market sales workers	2
6. Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	2
7. Craft and related trades workers	2
8. Plant and machinery operators and assemblers	2
9. Elementary occupations	1
0. Armed forces, occupations unspecified and not elsewhere classified and not economically active persons	Reference in skill level has not been made

Chancellor, government	1110
Chief whip	1110
Member of executive council	1110
Congressman	1110
Congresswoman	1110
Councillor, city	1110
Councillor, government	1110
Governor, commonwealth	1110
Governor, state	1110
Premier, province	1110
Member, parliament	1110

Member, national constitutional assembly	1110
Minister, government	1110
Minister, government, junior	1110
Minister, government, deputy	1110
Official, legislative	1110
Parliamentarian	1110
President, government	1110
Prime minister	1110
President, deputy	1110
Secretary, government, legislative	1110
Secretary, state	1110
Senator	1110
Speaker	1110
Member of president's council	1110
Legislative and related official nec	1110
Administrator, city	1120
Administrator, government	1120
Administrator, intergovernmental organisation	1120
Ambassador, commissioner-general, etc.	1120
Commissioner, civil service	1120
Commissioner, fire	1120
Commissioner, inland revenue	1120
Commissioner, police	1120
Commissioner, correctional services	1120
Commissioner, provincial	1120
Commissioner, deputy	1120
Commissioner, assistant	1120
Commissioner nec	1120
Superintendent, senior, police	1120
Major	1120
Lieutenant Commander	1120
Lieutenant Colonel	1120
Commander	1120
Colonel	1120
Brigadier	1120
Commodore	1120
Major General	1120
Major General	1120
Vice Admiral	1120
Lieutenant General	1120
General	1120
Admiral	1120
Consul-general	1120
Diplomatic representative, embassy	1120
Director, chief and equivalent occupations in the public sector	1120
Deputy director and equivalent occupations in the public sector	1120
Director-general, and equivalent occupations, government administration, regional	1120
Deputy director-general and equivalent occupations, government administration, regional	1120
Director-general, and equivalent occupations, government department	1120
Deputy director-general and equivalent occupations, government department	1120
Director-general, and equivalent occupations, intergovernmental organisation	1120
Deputy director-general and equivalent occupations, intergovernmental organisation	1120
Governor, prison	1120

Head, chancery	1120
Head, government department	1120
High commissioner, government	1120
Inspector-general, police	1120
Mayor	1120
Paymaster-general, government	1120
Postmaster-general, government	1120
Executive official, control level, e.g. registrar of university	1120
President/chairman of a council/commission/committee	1120
Registrar-general, government	1120
Representative, diplomatic	1120
Secretary, embassy	1120
Secretary, government, non-legislative	1120
Secretary-general, government administration	1120
Secretary-general, government administration, deputy	1120
Senior official, government	1120
Town clerk, treasurer	1120
Under-secretary, government	1120
Government administrator and related executive and managerial occupations	1120
Chief, village	1130
Head, village	1130
Chairperson, political party	1141
Leader, political party	1141
President, political party	1141
Secretary-general, political party	1141
Senior official, political party	1141

Director-general, employers' organisation	1142
Leader, trade union	1142
President, employers' organisation	1142
Secretary-general, employers' organisation	1142
Secretary-general, trade union	1142
Senior official, employers' organisation	1142
Senior official, trade union	1142
Secretary-general, environment protection organisation	1143
Secretary-general, human rights organisation	1143
Secretary-general, humanitarian organisation	1143
Secretary-general, Red Crescent organisation	1143
Secretary-general, Red Cross organisation	1143
Secretary-general, special-interest organisation	1143
Secretary-general, wildlife protection organisation	1143
Senior official, humanitarian organisation	1143
Senior official, special-interest organisation	1143
Legislators and senior officers nec	1190
Director, school	1210
Chairperson, enterprise	1210
Chairperson, organisation	1210
Chancellor, university	1210
Chief executive, enterprise	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, agriculture	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, business services	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, cleaning services	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, communications	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, construction	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, cultural activities	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, education	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, fishing	1210

Chief executive, enterprise, forestry	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, health	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, hotel	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, hunting	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, manufacturing	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, personal care	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, recreation	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, restaurant	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, retail trade	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, social work	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, sporting activities	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, storage	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, transportation	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, travel agency	1210
Chief executive, enterprise, wholesale trade	1210
Chief executive, organisation	1210
Chief executive, organisation, cultural activities	1210
Chief executive, organisation, education	1210
Chief executive, organisation, extraterritorial organisations	1210
Chief executive, organisation, fishing	1210
Chief executive, organisation, forestry	1210
Chief executive, organisation, health	1210
Chief executive, organisation, public administration	1210
Chief executive, organisation, recreation	1210
Chief executive, organisation, social work	1210
Chief executive, organisation, sporting activities	1210
Director-general, enterprise	1210
Director-general, enterprise, agriculture	1210
Director-general, enterprise, business services	1210
Director-general, enterprise, cleaning services	1210
Director-general, enterprise, communications	1210
Director-general, enterprise, construction	1210
Director-general, enterprise, cultural activities	1210
Director-general, enterprise, education	1210
Director-general, enterprise, fishing	1210
Director-general, enterprise, forestry	1210
Director-general, enterprise, health	1210
Director-general, enterprise, hotel	1210
Director-general, enterprise, hunting	1210
Director-general, enterprise, manufacturing	1210
Director-general, enterprise, personal care	1210
Director-general, enterprise, recreation	1210
Director-general, enterprise, restaurant	1210
Director-general, enterprise, retail trade	1210
Director-general, enterprise, social work	1210
Director-general, enterprise, sporting activities	1210
Director-general, enterprise, storage	1210
Director-general, enterprise, transportation	1210
Director-general, enterprise, travel agency	1210
Director-general, enterprise, wholesale trade	1210
Director-general, organisation	1210
Director-general, organisation, cultural activities	1210
Director-general, organisation, education	1210
Director-general, organisation, extraterritorial organisations	1210
Director-general, organisation, fishing	1210
Director-general, organisation, forestry	1210
Director-general, organisation, health	1210
Director-general, organisation, public administration	1210

Director-general, organisation, recreation	1210
Director-general, organisation, social work	1210
Director-general, organisation, sporting activities	1210
Managing director, enterprise	1210
Managing director, enterprise, agriculture	1210
Managing director, enterprise, business services	1210
Managing director, enterprise, cleaning services	1210
Managing director, enterprise, communications	1210
Managing director, enterprise, construction	1210
Managing director, enterprise, cultural activities	1210
Managing director, enterprise, education	1210
Managing director, enterprise, fishing	1210
Managing director, enterprise, forestry	1210
Managing director, enterprise, health	1210
Managing director, enterprise, hotel	1210
Managing director, enterprise, hunting	1210
Managing director, enterprise, manufacturing	1210
Managing director, enterprise, personal care	1210
Managing director, enterprise, recreation	1210
Managing director, enterprise, restaurant	1210
Managing director, enterprise, retail trade	1210
Managing director, enterprise, social work	1210
Managing director, enterprise, sporting activities	1210
Managing director, enterprise, storage	1210
Managing director, enterprise, transport	1210
Managing director, enterprise, travel agency	1210
Managing director, enterprise, wholesale trade	1210
Managing director, organisation	1210
Managing director, organisation, cultural activities	1210
Managing director, organisation, education	1210
Managing director, organisation, extraterritorial organisations	1210
Managing director, organisation, fishing	1210
Managing director, organisation, forestry	1210
Managing director, organisation, health	1210
Managing director, organisation, public administration	1210
Managing director, organisation, recreation	1210
Managing director, organisation, social work	1210
Managing director, organisation, sporting activities	1210
Managing executive director	1210
President, enterprise	1210
President, organisation	1210
Directors and chief executives nec	1210
Principal, college	1211
Rector, college	1211
Principal, university	1211
Rector, university	1211
Manager, production and operations, fishing	1221
Department manager, production and operations, fishing	1221
Manager, production and operations, forestry	1221
Department manager, production and operations, forestry	1221
Manager, production and operations, hunting	1221
Department manager, production and operations, hunting	1221
Manager, production and operations, agriculture	1221
Department manager, production and operations, agriculture	1221
Manager, production and operations, mining	1221

Department manager, production and operations, mining	1221
Manager, production and operations, manufacturing	1222
Department manager, production and operations, manufacturing	1222
Manager, production and operations, building	1223
Department manager, production and operations, building	1223
Manager, production and operations, construction	1223
Department manager, production and operations, construction	1223
Manager, production and operations, retail trade (except motor trade)	1224
Department manager, production and operations, retail trade (except motor trade)	1224
Manager, production and operations, wholesale trade, export	1224
Department manager, production and operations, wholesale trade, export	1224
Manager, production and operations, retail trade, store	1224
Department manager, production and operations, retail trade, store	1224
Manager, production and operations, retail trade, supermarket	1224
Department manager, production and operations, retail trade, supermarket	1224
Manager, production and operations, wholesale trade	1224
Department manager, production and operations, wholesale trade	1224
Manager, production and operations, wholesale trade, import	1224
Department manager, production and operations, wholesale trade, import	1224
Manager, motor trade	1224
Department manager, motor trade	1224
Manager, production and operations, hotel or other accommodation service	1225
Department manager, production and operations, hotel or other accommodation service	1225
Manager, production and operations, restaurant or other catering service	1225
Department manager, production and operations, restaurant or other catering service	1225
Manager, production and operations, communications	1226
Department manager, production and operations, communications	1226
Manager, production and operations, communications, postal service	1226
Department manager, production and operations, communications, postal service	1226
Manager, production and operations, communications, telecommunications service	1226
Department manager, production and operations, communications, telecommunications service	1226
Manager, production and operations, storage	1226
Department manager, production and operations, storage	1226
Manager, production and operations, transport, freight traffic	1226
Department manager, production and operations, transport, freight traffic	1226
Manager, production and operations, transport,	1226

passenger traffic	
Department manager, production and operations, transport, passenger traffic	1226
Manager, production and operations, transport, pipeline	1226
Department manager, production and operations, transport, pipeline	1226
Manager, production and operations, transport	1226
Department manager, production and operations, transport	1226
Master, railway station	1226
Stationmaster, railway	1226
Postmaster	1226
Manager, entertainment and recreation services, nec	1226
Department manager, entertainment and recreation services, nec	1226
Manager, production and operations, business services	1227
Department manager, production and operations, business services	1227
Manager, production and operations, cleaning services	1228
Department manager, production and operations, cleaning services	1228
Manager, production and operations, personal care	1228
Department manager, production and operations, personal care	1228
College/university deans	1229
Dean	1229
Head, college faculty	1229
Head, university faculty	1229
School principals	1229
Principal, school	1229
Headmaster/headmistress	1229
Teaching departmental heads	1229
Departmental head, teacher	1229
Head teacher	1229
Director, music	1229
Impressario	1229
Producer, stage	1229
Producer, theatre	1229
Producer, motion picture	1229
Producer, radio	1229
Producer, television	1229
Stage manager	1229
Manager production and operations, stage	1229
Department manager, production and operations, stage	1229
Manager production and operations, cultural activities	1229
Department manager, production and operations, cultural activities	1229
Managers	1231
Managers, bank	1231
Bank managers	1231
Banker	1231
Manager, administration	1231
Department manager, administration	1231
Manager, administrative and related nec	1231
Department manager, administrative and related nec	1231
Manager, accounts	1231
Department manager, accounts	1231
Manager, audit	1231
Department manager, audit	1231

Manager, budget	1231
Department manager, budget	1231
Manager, finance	1231
Department manager, finance	1231
Manager, investment	1231
Department manager, investment	1231
Manager, financial and related nec	1231
Department manager, financial and related nec	1231
Purser, ship	1231
Account executive, advertising	1231
Company secretaries	1231
Company secretary	1231
Manager, industrial relations	1232
Department manager, industrial relations	1232
Manager, labour relations	1232
Department manager, labour relations	1232
Manager, personnel	1232
Department manager, personnel	1232
Manager, training	1232
Department manager, training	1232
Manager, personnel/human resources nec	1232
Department manager, personnel/human resources nec	1232
Manager, sales	1233
Department manager, sales	1233
Manager, sales (not retail or wholesale)	1233
Department manager, sales (not retail or wholesale)	1233
Manager, marketing	1233
Department manager, marketing	1233
Manager, sales promotion	1233
Department manager, sales promotion	1233
Manager, advertising	1234
Department manager, advertising	1234
Manager, public relations	1234
Department manager, public relations	1234
Manager, distribution	1235
Department manager, distribution	1235
Manager, purchases	1235
Department manager, purchases	1235
Manager, supplies	1235
Department manager, supplies	1235
Manager, warehouse	1235
Department manager, warehouse	1235
Manager, computing services	1236
Department manager, computing services	1236
Manager, data processing	1236
Department manager, data processing	1236
Manager, research and development	1237
Department manager, research and development	1237
Manager, engineering design, testing and maintenance	1239
Department manager, engineering design, testing and maintenance	1239
Manager, contracts	1239
Department manager, contracts	1239
Manager, technical and related nec	1239
Department manager, technical and related nec	1239
Manager, services nec, e.g. welfare services	1239
Department manager, services nec, e.g. welfare services	1239
Manager, fixed property, insurance, stocks	1239
Department manager, fixed property, insurance, stocks	1239

Manager, trade, nec	1239
Department manager, trade, nec	1239
Corporate managers nec	1290
Managers, corporate nec	
General manager, agriculture	1311
General manager, fishing	1311
General manager, forestry	1311
General manager, hunting	1311
General managers in farming	1311
Farm manager	1311
General manager, manufacturing	1312
General manager, construction	1313
General manager, wholesale trade	1314
General manager, retail trade	1314
General manager, retail trade, chain store	1314
General manager, retail trade, discount store	1314
General manager, retail trade, mail-order store	1314
General manager, retail trade, self-service store	1314
General manager, retail trade, shop	1314
General manager, wholesale trade, export	1314
General manager, wholesale trade, import	1314
Merchant, wholesale trade	1314
Wholesaler	1314
Merchant, retail trade	1314
Owner, wholesaler/retailer	1314
Retailer	1314
Shopkeeper	1314
Owner, shop	1314
General manager, motel	1315
General manager, restaurant	1315
General manager, boarding house	1315
General manager, cafe	1315
General manager, camping site	1315
General manager, canteen	1315
General manager, hostel	1315
General manager, refreshment-room	1315
General manager, hotel	1315
Working proprietor, hotel/ motel/guest house/boarding house/caravan park/etc.	1315
General manager, inn	1315
Innkeeper	1315
Restaurateur	1315
Owner, restaurant	1315
Restaurant owner	1315
Working proprietor, restaurant/cafe/milk bar/tea room/etc.	1315
General manager, guest house	1315
Barkeeper(owner)/bar manager	1315
General manager, snack bar	1315
General manager, caravan park	1315
General manager, lodging house	1315
General manager, self-service restaurant or other catering service	1315
Catering services supervisor	1315
Caterer	1315
General manager, communications	1316
General manager, storage	1316
General manager, transport	1316
Owner, taxi	1316
Taxi owner	1316

General manager, business services	1317
General manager, cleaning services	1318
General manager, personal care	1318
General managers nec	1390
General manager, cultural activities	1390
General manager, education	1390
General manager, health	1390
General manager, recreation	1390
General manager, social work	1390
General manager, sporting activities	1390
General manager, travel agency	1390
Travel agent (working proprietor)	1390
General manager and supervisor	1390
Astronomer	2111
Physicist	2111
Aerodynamicist	2111
Ballistician	2111
Hydrodynamicist	2111
Physicist, ballistics	2111
Physicist, hydrodynamics	2111
Physicist, mechanics	2111
Physicist, rheology	2111
Rheologist	2111
Physicist, heat	2111
Physicist, low temperature	2111
Physicist, thermodynamics	2111
Thermodynamicist	2111
Physicist, light	2111
Physicist, acoustics	2111
Physicist, optics	2111
Physicist, sound	2111
Physicist, electricity and magnetism	2111
Physicist, electronics	2111
Physicist, atomic	2111
Physicist, molecular	2111
Physicist, nuclear	2111
Physicist, reactor	2111
Physicist, solid-state	2111
Physicist, theoretical	2111
Physicist, medical	2111
Physicist, polymer	2111
Biophysicist	2111
Metallurgist	2111
Physicist, nec	2111
Astronomer, radio	2111
Astrophysicist	2111
Physicist, astronomy	2111
Physical scientist and related occupations nec	2111
Climatologist	2112
Forecaster, weather	2112
Meteorologist	2112
Meteorologist, climatology	2112
Meteorologist, weather forecasting	2112
Chemist	2113
Chemist, detergents	2113
Chemist, dye	2113
Chemist, food	2113
Chemist, leather	2113
Chemist, organic	2113
Chemist, paint	2113

Chemist, petroleum	2113
Chemist, plastics	2113
Chemist, polymer	2113
Chemist, rubber	2113
Chemist, textile	2113
Chemist, glass	2113
Chemist, inorganic	2113
Chemist, metallurgical	2113
Chemist, corrosion	2113
Chemist, crystallography	2113
Chemist, nuclear	2113
Chemist, physical	2113
Crystallographer	2113
Chemist, analytical	2113
Chemist, forensic	2113
Chemist, quality control	2113
Chemist, pharmacological	2113
Chemist, pharmaceutical	2113
Pharmacist, industrial	2113
Chemist nec	2113
Chemical sciences occupations nec	2113
Geochemist	2114
Geodesist	2114
Geohydrologist	2114
Geomagnetician	2114
Geomorphologist	2114
Geophysicist	2114
Geophysicist, geomagnetics	2114
Geophysicist, geomorphology	2114
Geophysicist, glaciology	2114
Geophysicist, hydrology	2114
Geophysicist, oceanography	2114
Geophysicist, seismology	2114
Geophysicist, volcanology	2114
Glaciologist	2114
Hydrologist	2114
Oceanographer, geophysical	2114
Seismologist	2114
Volcanologist	2114
Geophysicist and related occupations nec	2114
Geologist, exploration	2114
Geologist	2114
Geologist, engineering	2114
Geologist, micropalaeontology	2114
Geologist, mining	2114
Geologist, oceanography	2114
Geologist, oil	2114
Geologist, palaeontology	2114
Geologist, petrology	2114
Geologist, stratigraphy	2114
Micropalaeontologist	2114
Oceanographer, geological	2114
Palaeontologist	2114
Petrologist	2114
Physics geographist	2114
Stratigrapher	2114
Mineralogist	2114
Geologist and related occupations nec	2114
Geological sciences occupations nec	2114
Mathematician, pure mathematics	2121

Mathematician, applied mathematics	2121
Mathematician, actuarial science	2121
Biomathematician	2121
Mathematical occupations nec	2121
Mathematician and related occupations nec	2121
Analyst, methodology research	2121
Actuaries	2121
Actuary	2121
Statistician	2122
Statistician, mathematical	2122
Biometrician	2122
Demographer	2122
Statistician, agricultural	2122
Statistician, applied statistics	2122
Statistician, biometrics	2122
Statistician, biostatistics	2122
Statistician, demography	2122
Statistician, economics	2122
Statistician, education	2122
Statistician, engineering	2122
Statistician, finance	2122
Statistician, health	2122
Statistician, opinion-polling	2122
Statistician, physical sciences	2122
Statistician, survey	2122
Statistical occupations nec	2122
Analyst, communications, computers	2131
Analyst, database, computers	2131
Designer, systems, computers	2131
Engineer, computer systems	2131
Engineer, software	2131
Engineer, systems, computers	2131
Software engineer	2131
Analyst, systems, computers	2131
Database administrator	2131
Controller, computer systems	2131
Co-ordinator, computer systems	2131
Analyst, systems, computers, nec	2131
Programmer	2132
Programmer, communications	2132
Programmer, database	2132
Programmer, technical	2132
Programmer, computer systems	2132
Computer consultant	2139
Computer scientist	2139
Computer sciences occupations nec	2139
Engineer, computer applications	2139
Architect, building	2141
Architect, interior	2141
Architect, landscape	2141
Architect and related occupations nec	2141
Traffic planners	2141
Engineer, traffic	2141
Planner, traffic	2141
Town planners	2141
Planner, town and regional	2141
Planner, urban	2141
Landscape artist	2141
Engineer, civil	2142
Engineer, building structure	2142

Engineer, civil, building construction	2142
Engineer, civil, building structures	2142
Engineer, civil, structural	2142
Engineer, civil, highway and street construction	2142
Engineer, civil, road construction	2142
Engineer, civil, aerodome construction	2142
Engineer, civil, railway construction	2142
Engineer, civil, bridge construction	2142
Engineer, civil, public health	2142
Engineer, civil, sanitary	2142
Engineer, sanitary	2142
Engineer, civil, hydraulic	2142
Engineer, civil, hydrology	2142
Engineer, civil, irrigation	2142
Engineer, hydraulics	2142
Engineer, hydrology	2142
Engineer, irrigation	2142
Engineer, civil, soil mechanics	2142
Engineer, civil, chimney construction	2142
Engineer, civil, construction	2142
Engineer, civil, dock and harbour construction	2142
Engineer, civil, dredging	2142
Engineer, civil, tower construction	2142
Engineer, civil, tunnel construction	2142
Engineer, dredging	2142
Engineer, civil and related nec	2142
Technologist, engineering, civil	2142
Technologist, engineering, building materials	2142
Engineer, electrical	2143
Engineer, electrical, high voltage	2143
Engineer, electrical, electric power generation	2143
Engineer, electrical, electric power distribution	2143
Engineer, electrical, electric power transmission	2143
Engineer, transmission, electric power	2143
Engineer, electrical illumination	2143
Engineer, electrical systems	2143
Engineer, electrical, electric traction	2143
Engineer, electrical, electromechanical equipment	2143
Technologist, engineering, electrical	2143
Engineer, electronics	2144
Engineer, telecommunications	2144
Engineer, telecommunications, telegraph	2144
Engineer, telecommunications, telephone	2144
Engineer, aerospace	2144
Engineer, electronics, computer hardware design	2144
Engineer, electronics, information engineering	2144
Engineer, electronics, instrumentation	2144
Engineer, electronics, semiconductors	2144
Engineer, telecommunications, aerospace	2144
Engineer, telecommunications, radar	2144
Engineer, telecommunications, radio	2144
Engineer, telecommunications, signal systems	2144
Engineer, telecommunications, television	2144
Engineer, electrical and related nec	2144
Technologist, engineering, electronics	2144
Technologist, engineering, telecommunications	2144
Engineer, electrical and related nec	2144
Engineer, mechanical	2145
Engineer, mechanical, industrial machinery and tools	2145
Engineer, diesel	2145

Engineer, gas turbine	2145
Engineer, internal combustion engine	2145
Engineer, jet engine	2145
Engineer, locomotive engine	2145
Engineer, mechanical, diesel	2145
Engineer, mechanical, gas turbine	2145
Engineer, mechanical, motors and engines	2145
Engineer, motor	2145
Engineer, marine	2145
Architect, marine	2145
Architect, naval	2145
Engineer, mechanical, naval	2145
Engineer, mechanical, ship construction	2145
Engineer, naval	2145
Engineer, ship construction	2145
Designer, aircraft	2145
Engineer, aeronautical	2145
Engineer, mechanical, aeronautics	2145
Designer, motor vehicle	2145
Engineer, automotive	2145
Engineer, mechanical, automotive	2145
Engineer, air-conditioning	2145
Engineer, mechanical, air-conditioning	2145
Engineer, mechanical, heating, ventilation and refrigeration	2145
Engineer, mechanical, refrigeration	2145
Engineer, mechanical, nuclear power	2145
Engineer, nuclear power	2145
Engineer, cryogenics	2145
Engineer, lubrication	2145
Engineer, mechanical, instruments	2145
Technologist, engineering, mechanical	2145
Technologist, engineering, welding	2145
Engineer, chemical	2146
Engineer, chemical, petroleum and natural gas	2146
Engineer, petroleum	2146
Engineer, chemical process	2146
Engineer, natural gas production and distribution	2146
Technologist, engineering, chemical	2146
Technologist, engineering, chemical process	2146
Technologist, engineering, fuel	2146
Technologist, engineering, paint	2146
Technologist, engineering, plastics	2146
Technologist, engineering, polymer	2146
Technologist, engineering, rubber	2146
Technologist, engineering, tyre	2146
Technologist, engineering, brewing	2146
Technologist, engineering, fibre	2146
Technologist, engineering, food and drink	2146
Technologist, engineering, paper	2146
Engineer, mining	2147
Engineer, mining, coal	2147
Engineer, mining, metal	2147
Engineer, mining, petroleum and natural gas	2147
Engineer, mining, diamonds	2147
Technologist, mining, engineering, extractive	2147
Metallurgist, extractive	2147
Assayer	2147
Metallurgist, assayer	2147
Metallurgist, foundry	2147

Metallurgist, physical	2147
Metallurgist, radioactive minerals	2147
Surveyor, land	2148
Land surveyor	2148
Surveyor, cadastral	2148
Surveyor, geodesic	2148
Surveyor, topographic	2148
Surveyor, mining	2148
Surveyor, hydrographic	2148
Surveyor, marine	2148
Photogrammetrist	2148
Surveyor, aerial	2148
Surveyor, photographic	2148
Surveyor, general	2148
Surveyor, building and construction	2148
Surveyor, civil engineering	2148
Surveyor, nec	2148
Cartographer	2148
Cartographer, marine	2148
Map-maker	2148
Agricultural engineers	2149
Engineer, agriculture	2149
Engineer, industrial efficiency	2149
Engineer, production	2149
Engineer, planning	2149
Engineer, time and motion study	2149
Engineer, work study	2149
Engineer, cost evaluation	2149
Engineer, industrial	2149
Engineer, industrial layout	2149
Engineer, safety	2149
Engineer, robotics	2149
Technologist, engineering, ceramics	2149
Technologist, engineering, glass	2149
Technologist, engineering, cement	2149
Technologist, engineering, leather	2149
Technologist, engineering, packaging	2149
Technologist, engineering, printing	2149
Technologist, engineering, textiles	2149
Technologist, engineering, wood	2149
Surveyor, quantity	2149
Analyst, communications (except computers)	2149
Designer, systems (except computers)	2149
Engineer, systems (except computers)	2149
Analyst, systems (except computers)	2149
Engineer, nec	2149
Technologist, engineering nec	2149
Technologist, concrete	2159
Technologist, building	2159
Technologist, fuel	2159
Technologist, chemical (general)	2159
Technologist, leather	2159
Technologist, paper	2159
Technologist, plastics	2159
Technologist, rubber	2159
Technologist, coal	2159
Technologist, textile	2159
Technologist, paint	2159
Physical sciences technologist nec	2159
Researcher, energy	2190

Scientist	2210
Biologist	2211
Botanist	2211
Botanist, algology	2211
Botanist, plant anatomist	2211
Botanist, bryology	2211
Botanist, ecology	2211
Botanist, economics	2211
Botanist, filicology/pteridology	2211
Botanist, histology	2211
Botanist, plant morphology	2211
Botanist, mycology	2211
Botanist, seed	2211
Botanist, soil	2211
Botanist, taxonomy	2211
Botanist and related occupations nec	2211
Ecologist, plant	2211
Histologist, plant	2211
Mycologist	2211
Taxonomist, plant	2211
Ecologist, animal	2211
Embryologist	2211
Entomologist	2211
Histologist, animal	2211
Ichthyologist	2211
Mammalogist	2211
Ornithologist	2211
Parasitologist	2211
Pisciculturist	2211
Taxonomist, animal	2211
Zoologist	2211
Zoologist, ecology	2211
Zoologist, embryology	2211
Zoologist, entomology	2211
Zoologist, general	2211
Zoologist, herpetology	2211
Zoologist, histology	2211
Zoologist, ichthyology	2211
Zoologist, mammalogy	2211
Zoologist, nematology	2211
Zoologist, ornithology	2211
Zoologist, parasitology	2211
Zoologist, pisciculture	2211
Zoologist, taxonomy	2211
Zoologist and related occupations nec	2211
Biologist, freshwater	2211
Biologist, marine	2211
Limnologist	2211
Hydrobiologist and related occupations nec	2211
Biologist, molecular	2211
Cytologist	2211
Ecologist	2211
Histologist	2211
Hydrobiologist	2211
Immunologist	2211
Taxonomist	2211
Bacteriologist	2211
Bacteriologist, agricultural	2211
Bacteriologist, dairy	2211
Bacteriologist, fishery	2211

Bacteriologist, food	2211
Bacteriologist, industrial	2211
Bacteriologist, medical	2211
Bacteriologist, pharmaceutical	2211
Bacteriologist, soil	2211
Bacteriologist, veterinary	2211
Microbiologist	2211
Microbiologist, food	2211
Microbiologist, industrial	2211
Microbiologist, medical	2211
Microbiologist, soil	2211
Virologist	2211
Microbiologist and related occupations nec	2211
Nature conservationist	2211
Cytologist, animal	2211
Cytologist, plant	2211
Engineer, genetics	2211
Geneticist	2211
Geneticist, animal	2211
Geneticist, plant	2211
Biotechnologist	2211
Technologist, clinical	2211
Technologist, biological sciences nec	2211
Anatomist, animal	2212
Pathologist, plant	2212
Pharmacologist	2212
Pharmacologist, toxicology	2212
Physiologist, animal	2212
Physiologist, plant	2212
Toxicologist	2212
Biological sciences occupations nec	2212
Biochemist	2212
Anatomist	2212
Endocrinologist	2212
Epidemiologist	2212
Histopathologist	2212
Neuropathologist	2212
Pathologist	2212
Pathologist, clinical	2212
Pathologist, forensic	2212
Pathologist, histopathology	2212
Pathologist, medical	2212
Pathologist, neuropathology	2212
Pathologist, surgical	2212
Physiologist	2212
Physiologist, endocrinology	2212
Physiologist, epidemiology	2212
Physiologist, neurology	2212
Biophysicist	2212
Pathologist, animal	2212
Pathologist, veterinary	2212
Poultry scientist	2213
Poultry breeder	2213
Dairy scientist	2213
Animal scientist	2213
Stockbreeder	2213
Stock feed scientist	2213
Animal scientist and related occupations nec	2213
Agricultural extension officer	2213
Agricultural researcher	2213

Agricultural scientist	2213
Food scientist	2213
Agriculturist nec (for agricultural advisor/consultant see unit group 3213)	2213
Agronomist	2213
Soil scientist	2213
Weed scientist	2213
Pasture scientist	2213
Viniculturist	2213
Viticulturist	2213
Plant breeder	2213
Agronomical occupations nec	2213
Crop research scientist	2213
Arboriculturist	2213
Floriculturist	2213
Horticulturist	2213
Olericulturist	2213
Pomologist	2213
Forestry scientist	2213
Forest denudation scientist	2213
Silvicultural conservationist	2213
Silviculturist	2213
Xylologist	2213
Forestry occupations nec (for forestry advisor/consultant see unit group 3213)	2213
Soil scientist	2213
Agriculture, forestry and food sciences nec	2213
Technologist, wood	2213
Technologist, agricultural	2213
Technologist, dairy	2213
Technologist, food and drink	2213
Agricultural, forestry sciences technologist nec	2213
Agricultural, food sciences technologist nec	2213
Technologist, natural sciences nec	2213
Life science professionals nec	2213
Researcher, medical	2220
Doctor, medical	2221
Medical practitioner	2221
Physician	2221
Intern (hospital year)	2221
Clinical assistant (physician engaged in specialisation)	2221
Medical practitioner nec	2221
Surgeon, general	2221
Anaesthetist	2221
Cardiologist	2221
Dermatologist	2221
Doctor, medical, anaesthetics	2221
Doctor, medical, cardiology	2221
Doctor, medical, dermatology	2221
Doctor, medical, gynaecology	2221
Doctor, medical, neurology	2221
Doctor, medical, obstetrics	2221
Doctor, medical, ophthalmology	2221
Doctor, medical, osteopathy	2221
Doctor, medical, otolaryngology	2221
Doctor, medical, pediatrics	2221
Doctor, medical, psychiatry	2221
Doctor, medical, radiology	2221
Gynaecologist	2221
Neurologist	2221

Obstetrician	2221
Ophthalmologist	2221
Otolaryngologist	2221
Pediatrician	2221
Psychiatrist	2221
Radiologist	2221
Neurosurgeon	2221
Surgeon, cardiology	2221
Surgeon, cardiothoracic	2221
Surgeon, neurosurgery	2221
Surgeon, orthopaedic	2221
Surgeon, osteopathic	2221
Surgeon, plastic	2221
Surgeon, thoracic	2221
Biokineticist	2221
Internist	2221
Osteopath	2221
Physician, industrial	2221
Urologist	2221
Medical specialist nec	2221
Medical inspector of schools or hospitals	2221
Medical researcher	2221
Medical pathologist (without MB, Ch.B.)	2221
Medical technologist	2221
Consultant, medical insurance	2221
Doctor, medical, medical insurance consultancy	2221
Coroner	2221
Medical professions nec	2221
Dentist	2222
Dentist, oral surgery	2222
Dentist, orthodontistry	2222
Dentist, pedodontistry	2222
Dentist, periodontistry	2222
Dentist, prosthodontistry	2222
Orthodontist	2222
Pedodontist	2222
Periodontist	2222
Prosthodontist	2222
Surgeon, oral, dentistry	2222
Dental specialist nec	2222
Dental therapist	2222
Dental occupations nec (not dental assistants)	2222
Surgeon, veterinary	2223
Veterinarian	2223
Veterinarian, epidemiology	2223
Veterinarian, surgery	2223
Epidemiologist, veterinary	2223
Veterinary sciences professions nec	2223
Druggist	2224
Pharmacist	2224
Pharmacist, hospital	2224
Pharmacist, retail	2224
Pharmacist, trainee	2224
Pharmaceutical occupations nec	2224
Health professionals (except nurses) nec	2229
Matron	2230
Nursing administrator	2230
Manager/head nurse, nursing services	2230
Nurse, professional	2230
Nurse, professional, supervisory	2230

Nurse, professional, clinic	2230
Nurse, professional, district	2230
Nurse, community	2230
Officer, principal nursing, professional	2230
Sister, nursing, professional	2230
Nurse, operating theatre	2230
Nurse, professional, anaesthetics	2230
Nurse, professional, maternity	2230
Nurse, professional, obstetrics	2230
Nurse, professional, orthopaedic	2230
Nurse, professional, pediatric	2230
Nurse, professional, psychiatric	2230
Health visitor	2230
Nurse, professional, industrial	2230
Nurse, professional, occupational health	2230
Nurse, professional, consultative	2230
Nurse, professional, school	2230
Nurse, professional nec	2230
Midwife, professional	2230
Midwife, professional, district	2230

Life science and health professionals nec	2290
Lecturer, university	2310
Lecturer, college	2310
Lecturer, technikon	2310
Professor, university	2310
Professor, college	2310
Professor, technikon	2310
Teacher, post-secondary education	2310
Teacher, secondary education	2320
Teacher, primary education, professional	2331
Teacher, primary education, reading, professional	2331
Teacher, primary education, writing, professional	2331
Teacher, primary education, nec	2331
Teacher, nursery, professional	2332
Teacher, pre-primary education, professional	2332
Teacher, kindergarten, professional	2332
Teacher, pre-primary education, nec	2332
Teacher, special education, for the blind, professional	2340
Teacher, special education, for the deaf, professional	2340
Teacher, special education, for the mentally handicapped, professional	2340
Teacher, remedial, professional	2340
Teacher, special education, for the dumb, professional	2340
Teacher, special education, for the physically handicapped, professional	2340
Teacher, special education, remedial, professional	2340
Teacher, special education, nec	2340
Adviser, education	2351
Education advisor	2351
Adviser, education methods	2351
Adviser, teaching methods	2351
Curriculum developer	2351
Instructor at training centre	2351
Instructor nec	2351
Education planner	2351
Specialist, audio-visual and other teaching aids	2351
Specialist, audio-visual teaching aids	2351
Specialist, teaching aids	2351
Specialist, visual teaching aids	2351

Technologist, educational	2351
Inspector, school	2352
Other education professionals nec	2390
Accountant, registered, CA	2411
Accountant, public accountant	2411
Management accountant	2411
Financial accountant	2411
Cost accountant	2411
Company accountant	2411
Accountant nec	2411
Income tax consultant	2411
Consultant, income tax	2411
Cost analyst	2411
Costing clerk	2411
Credit analyst	2411
Credit official	2411
Valuator	2411
Assessor	2411
Accounting occupations nec	2411
Tax consultant	2411
Consultant, tax	2411
Internal auditor	2411
Auditor nec	2411
Articled clerk with accountant/auditor	2411
Personnel and careers professionals	2412
Conciliator, labour-management relations	2412
Interviewer, employment	2412
Officer, industrial relations	2412
Industrial relations officer	2412
Officer, labour relations	2412
Labour relations officer	2412
Personpower planner	2412
Officer, personnel recruiting	2412
Personnel recruiting officer	2412
Officer, staff training	2412
Staff training officer	2412
Official, training	2412
Training official	2412
Officer, work study, O. & M.	2412
Specialist, personnel	2412
Adviser, careers	2412
Counsellor, employment	2412
Counsellor, vocational guidance	2412
Officer, occupational guidance	2412
Student counsellor, vocational	2412
Analyst, job	2412
Analyst, occupational	2412
Officer, personnel safety	2412
Personnel and management services occupations nec	2412
Consultant, labour relations	2412
Consultant, management, general	2412
Consultant, organisation and development	2412
Consultant, personnel	2412
Consultant, management nec	2412
Management consultant	2412
Specialist, business efficiency	2419
Engineer, methods	2419
Specialist, sales promotion methods	2419
Marketing official	2419
Analyst, market research	2419

Officer, press liaison	2419
Officer, public information	2419
Public information officer	2419
Officer, public relations	2419
Public relations officer	2419
Publicity agent	2419
Patent agent	2419
Investment adviser	2419
Economic occupations nec (see unit group 2441 for economists)	2419
Consultant, marketing	2419
Marketing consultant	2419
Consultant, financial	2419
Financial consultant	2419
Consultant, business	2419
Business consultant	2419
Consultant, sales	2419
Sales consultant	2419
Attorney	2421
Lawyer	2421
Solicitor	2421
Attorney, civil	2421
Lawyer, civil	2421
Attorney, conveyancing	2421
Lawyer, conveyancing	2421
Attorney, criminal	2421
Lawyer, criminal	2421
Attorney, litigation	2421
Lawyer, litigation	2421
Attorney, insurance claims	2421
Lawyer, insurance claims	2421
Attorney and related occupations nec	2421
Advocate/barrister	2421
Advocate	2421
Battister	2421
Prosecutor	2421
State prosecutor	2421
Articled clerk (enrolled)	2421
Chief justice	2422
Chief judge	2422
Master of the Supreme Court	2422
Attorney-General	2422
Judge	2422
Judge, appeal court	2422
Judge, arbitration court	2422
Judge, circuit court	2422
Judge, district court	2422
Judge, regional court	2422
Judge, high court	2422
Judge, probate	2422
Judge, puisne	2422
Judge, supreme court	2422
Judge nec	2422
Magistrate	2422
Adviser, legal	2429
Legal advisor	2429
Appeals referee, social security claims	2429
Drafter, parliamentary	2429
Jurist, except attorney, judge or magistrate	2429
Notary	2429

Legal officers nec	2429
Legal occupations not elsewhere classified	2429
Archivist	2431
Curator	2431
Curator, art gallery	2431
Curator, museum	2431
Librarian	2432
Information officer	2432
Documentalist	2432
Information scientist, business services	2432
Information scientist, technical information	2432
Econometrician	2441
Economist	2441
Economic adviser	2441
Economist, econometrics	2441
Economist, industrial	2441
Economist, agricultural	2441
Economist, analyst, finance	2441
Economist, international trade	2441
Economist, labour	2441
Economist, price	2441
Economist, taxation	2441
Economist nec, e.g. minerals economist	2441
Criminologist	2442
Penologist	2442
Social pathologist	2442
Sociologist	2442
Sociologist, criminology	2442
Sociologist, industrial	2442
Sociologist, penology	2442
Sociologist, social pathology	2442
Anthropologist	2442
Archaeologist	2442
Ethnologist	2442
Geographer	2442
Industrial sociologist	2442
Geographer, economic	2442
Geographer, physical	2442
Geographer, political	2442
Researcher, social science	2442
Social scientist nec	2442
Historian	2443
Historian, economic	2443
Historian, political	2443
Historian, social	2443
Philosopher	2443
Philosopher, political	2443
Political scientist	2443
Genealogist	2443
Cultural officer	2443
Researcher, political	2443
Etymologist	2444
Graphologist	2444
Lexicographer	2444
Linguist	2444
Morphologist	2444
Philologist	2444
Philologist, etymology	2444
Philologist, graphology	2444
Philologist, lexicography	2444

Philologist, linguistics	2444
Philologist, morphology	2444
Philologist, phonology	2444
Philologist, semantics	2444
Phonologist	2444
Semasiologist	2444
Translator	2444
Interpreter	2444
Linguistic occupations nec (see unit group 2451 for writer and related occupations)	2444
Psychologist	2445
Psychologist, clinical	2445
Psychologist, educational/school	2445
Psychologist, educational	2445
Psychologist, experimental	2445
Psychologist, guidance	2445
Psychologist, research	2445
Psychologist, industrial	2445
Psychologist, occupational	2445
Psychologist, pastoral	2445
Psychologist, social	2445
Psychologist nec	2445
Psychometrician	2445
Psycho-technician	2445
Social worker, professional	2446
Social worker, professional, enterprise	2446
Social worker, professional, industrial	2446
Almoner, professional	2446
Caseworker, professional	2446
Caseworker, professional, child welfare	2446
Caseworker, professional, family welfare	2446
Caseworker, professional, social welfare	2446
Housefather, professional	2446
Housemother, professional	2446
Social worker, professional, medical	2446
Welfare worker, professional	2446
Welfare worker, professional, moral welfare	2446
Welfare worker, professional, prison	2446
Social worker, professional, community centre	2446
Social worker, professional, cultural centre	2446
Warden, community centre, professional	2446
Housemaster, professional, approved school	2446
Parole officer, professional	2446
Probation officer, professional	2446
Social worker, professional, delinquency	2446
Social worker, professional, probation	2446
Warden, probation home, professional	2446
Social worker, professional, psychiatric	2446
Welfare worker, professional, mental health	2446
Social worker, professional, family planning	2446
Social worker, professional, home-help service	2446
Welfare worker, professional, the deaf	2446
Welfare worker, professional, the physically handicapped	2446
Social worker nec	2446
Humanities and related occupations nec	2449
Editor, newspapers	2451
Editor, periodicals	2451
Editor, press	2451
Editor-in-chief	2451

Editor-in-chief, newspapers	2451
Editor-in-chief, periodicals	2451
Editor, city	2451
Editor, fashion	2451
Editor, features	2451
Editor, financial	2451
Editor, foreign	2451
Editor, sports	2451
Sub-editor, newspaper	2451
Sub-editor, periodicals	2451
Editor, continuity	2451
Editor, script	2451
Editor	2451
Editor, books	2451
Editor, copy	2451
Editor, proofreading	2451
Columnist	2451
Correspondent, media	2451
Journalist	2451
Journalist, media	2451
Writer, feature	2451
Reporter, journalism, media	2451
Reporter, journalism, media, crime	2451
Reporter, journalism, media, fashion	2451
Reporter, journalism, media, newspapers	2451
Reporter, journalism, media, sports	2451
Author	2451
Biographer	2451
Dramatist	2451
Essayist	2451
Novelist	2451
Playwright	2451
Poet	2451
Writer	2451
Writer, short story	2451
Copywriter, advertising	2451
Copywriter, publicity	2451
Writer, public information	2451
Writer, publicity	2451
Copywriter, technical	2451
Writer, handbook	2451
Writer, technical	2451
Writer, continuity	2451
Writer, drama	2451
Writer, lyric	2451
Writer, scenario	2451
Writer, script	2451
Writer, song	2451
Critic	2451
Critic, art	2451
Critic, book	2451
Critic, drama	2451
Critic, film	2451
Critic, literary	2451
Critic, music	2451
Critic, radio	2451
Critic, television	2451
Commentator, news	2451
Commentator, extempore	2451
Commentator, sports	2451

Proofreader	2451
Author and related occupations nec	2451
Modeller, sculpture	2452
Sculptor	2452
Artist, landscape	2452
Artist, paintings	2452
Painter, portrait	2452
Caricaturist	2452
Cartoonist	2452
Cartoonist, motion picture	2452
Engraver-etcher, artistic	2452
Restorer, picture	2452
Artist, creative	2452
Artist, painter	2452
Painter, miniatures	2452
Artist, glass, ceramics	2452
Artist, commercial	2452
Artist, graphic	2452
Artist, poster	2452
Artist, fashion creation	2452
Artist, plastic arts, nec	2452
Composer, music	2453
Musicologist	2453
Arranger, music	2453
Orchestrator	2453
Transcriber, music	2453
Conductor, orchestra	2453
Bassoonist	2453
Cellist	2453
Clarinetist	2453
Drummer	2453
Guitarist	2453
Harpist	2453
Instrumentalist	2453
Musician, instrumental	2453
Oboist	2453
Organist	2453
Percussionist	2453
Pianist	2453
Saxophonist	2453
Sitar player	2453
Trombonist	2453
Trumpeter	2453
Violinist	2453
Baritone	2453
Contralto	2453
Mezzo-soprano	2453
Singer, bass	2453
Singer, choir	2453
Singer, concert	2453
Singer, jazz	2453
Singer, opera	2453
Singer, popular music	2453
Soprano	2453
Tenor	2453
Choirmaster	2453
Chorus master	2453
Conductor, vocal group	2453
Composers, musicians, singers and related occupations nec	2453

Arranger, ballet	2454
Choreographer	2454
Ballerina	2454
Dancer, ballet	2454
Dancer, ballroom	2454
Choreographers, dancers and related occupations nec	2454
Actor	2455
Actor, character	2455
Actor, comic	2455
Actor, dramatic	2455
Actor, film	2455
Director, stage	2455
Director, theatrical	2455
Director, motion picture	2455
Director, radio	2455
Theatre technician, production secretary	2455
Director, television	2455
Narrator	2455
Storyteller	2455
Storyteller, radio or television	2455
Film, stage and related occupations nec	2455
Archbishop	2460
Bishop	2460
Bonze	2460
Chaplain	2460
Curate	2460
Imam	2460
Minister, religion	2460
Monk, professional	2460
Nun, professional	2460
Pastor	2460
Poojari	2460
Priest	2460
Rabbi	2460
Rector, religion	2460
Talapoin	2460
Vicar	2460
Missionary	2460
Theologian	2460
Researcher, academic	2490
Academic researcher	2490
Technician, chemical sciences	3111
Technician, chemistry	3111
Technician, physical sciences	3111
Technician, physics	3111
Technician, biological sciences	3111
Technician, agriculture	3111
Technician, food	3111
Technician, mathematical sciences	3111
Technician, astronomy	3111
Technician, earth sciences	3111
Technician, geology	3111
Technician, geophysics	3111
Technician, meteorology	3111
Technician, oceanography	3111
Technician, natural sciences, nec	3111
Assistant, chemical	3111
Assistant, laboratory	3111
Laboratory assistant	3111
Technician, engineering, civil	3112

Estimator, engineering, civil	3112
Technician, surveying	3112
Clerk of works	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, construction	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, dredging	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, hydraulics	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, hydrology	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, irrigation	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, public health	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, sanitary	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, soil mechanics	3112
Technician, engineering, civil, structural	3112
Assistant, technical, civil engineering	3112
Technical assistant, civil engineering	3112
Technician, engineering, electrical	3113
Technician, engineering, electrical, high voltage	3113
Estimator, engineering, electrical	3113
Technician, engineering, electrical, electric illumination	3113
Technician, engineering, electrical, electric power distribution	3113
Technician, engineering, electrical, electric power transmission	3113
Technician, engineering, electrical, electric traction	3113
Technician, engineering, electrical systems	3113
Technician, electrical and related nec	3113
Assistant, technical, electrical engineering	3113
Technical assistant, electrical engineering	3113
Technician, computer	3114
Computer technician	3114
Technician, engineering, systems, computers	3114
Technician, engineering, electronics	3114
Technician, engineering, telecommunications	3114
Estimator, engineering, electronics	3114
Technician, engineering, aerospace	3114
Technician, engineering, computer hardware design	3114
Technician, engineering, electronics, information engineering	3114
Technician, engineering, electronics, instrumentation	3114
Technician, engineering, electronics, instrumentation, aircraft	3114
Technician, engineering, electronics, semiconductors	3114
Technician, engineering, radar	3114
Technician, engineering, radio	3114
Technician, engineering, signal systems	3114
Technician, engineering, telegraph	3114
Technician, engineering, telephone	3114
Technician, engineering, television	3114
Assistant, technical, electronic engineering	3114
Technical assistant, electronic engineering	3114
Technician, engineering, mechanical	3115
Technician, engineering, marine	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, diesel	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, gas turbine	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, internal combustion	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, jet engine	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, locomotive engine	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, motor	3115

Technician, engineering, motor and engine	3115
Technician, engineering, aeronautics	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, aeronautics	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, air-conditioning	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, heating, ventilation and refrigeration	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, refrigeration	3115
Estimator, engineering, mechanical	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, agriculture	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, automotive	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, industrial machinery and tools	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, industrial instrumentation & process control	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, instrumentation, aircraft	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, instruments	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, lubrication	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, marine	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, naval	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, nuclear power	3115
Technician, engineering, mechanical, ship construction	3115
Technician, engineering, naval	3115
Technician, engineering, nuclear power	3115
Dockmaster, dry/graving dock	3115
Assistant, technical, mechanical engineering	3115
Technical assistant, mechanical engineering	3115
Technician, engineering, petroleum	3116
Estimator, engineering, chemical	3116
Technician, engineering, chemical	3116
Technician, engineering, chemical process	3116
Technician, engineering, natural gas production and distribution	3116
Technician, metallurgy, extractive	3117
Technician, metallurgy, foundry	3117
Technician, metallurgy, physical	3117
Technician, metallurgy, assaying	3117
Technician, metallurgy, radioactive minerals	3117
Technician, engineering, mining	3117
Technician, engineering, mining, petroleum and natural gas	3117
Technician, engineering, mining, coal	3117
Technician, engineering, mining, diamonds	3117
Technician, engineering, mining, metal	3117
Cementer, oil and gas wells	3117
Acidiser, oil and gas wells	3117
Treater, well acidising	3117
Shooter, oil and gas wells	3117
Draughtsperson	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering	3118
Draughtsperson, die	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, aeronautical	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, marine	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, mechanical	3118
Draughtsperson, jig and tool	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, electrical	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, electronics	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, civil	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, structural	3118
Draughtsperson, architectural	3118

Draughtsperson, town and regional planning	3118
Draughtsperson, cartographical	3118
Draughtsperson, topographical	3118
Draughtsperson, technical	3118
Illustrator, engineering	3118
Illustrator, technical	3118
Draughtsperson, lithographic	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, heating and ventilation systems	3118
Draughtsperson, geological	3118
Draughtsperson, mining engineering	3118
Draughtsperson, engineering, nec	3118
Draughtsperson, nec	3118
Technician, engineering, industrial layout	3119
Technician, engineering, methods	3119
Technician, engineering, planning	3119
Technician, engineering, production	3119
Technician, engineering, industrial efficiency	3119
Technician, engineering, time and motion study	3119
Technician, engineering, work study	3119
Technician, engineering, safety	3119
Technician, engineering, systems (except computers)	3119
Technician, engineering, value	3119
Technician, quantity surveying	3119
Technician, engineering, not elsewhere classified	3119
Assistant, technical, engineering, nec	3119
Technical assistant, engineering, nec	3119
Assistant, technical, tracer	3119
Technical assistant, tracer	3119
Assistant, computer, communications	3121
Computer assistant, communications	3121
Assistant, computer, database analysis	3121
Computer assistant, database analysis	3121
Assistant, computer, engineering	3121
Computer assistant, engineering	3121
Assistant, computer, programming	3121
Computer assistant, programming	3121
Assistant, computer, systems analysis	3121
Computer assistant, systems analysis	3121
Assistant, computer, systems design	3121
Computer assistant, systems design	3121
Assistant, computer, user services	3121
Computer assistant, user services	3121
Operator, computer peripheral equipment	3122
Operator, computer peripheral equipment, console	3122
Operator, computer peripheral equipment, high-speed printer	3122
Technician, robot	3123
Controller, robot	3123
Photographer	3131
Photographer, portrait	3131
Photographer, advertising	3131
Photographer, commercial	3131
Photographer, fashion	3131
Photographer, industrial	3131
Photographer, news	3131
Photographer, press	3131
Assistant, motion picture	3131
Cameraman, motion picture	3131
Camerawoman, motion picture	3131

Cinematographer	3131
Operator, camera, cinematography	3131
Operator, camera, motion picture	3131
Operator, camera, television	3131
Microphotographer	3131
Photographer, aerial	3131
Photographer, architecture	3131
Photographer, commercial illustration	3131
Photographer, medical	3131
Photographer, microphotography	3131
Photographer, police	3131
Photographer, scientific	3131
Operator, audio equipment, radio	3131
Operator, audio equipment, television	3131
Operator, recording equipment, video	3131
Operator, studio equipment, radio	3131
Operator, studio equipment, television	3131
Operator, recording equipment, discs	3131
Operator, recording equipment, sound	3131
Operator, recording equipment, tape	3131
Operator, recording equipment, wire	3131
Technician, sound, studio, radio	3131
Technician, sound, studio, television	3131
Editor, sound, motion picture	3131
Operator, dubbing equipment	3131
Operator, recording equipment, sound mixing	3131
Sound mixer	3131
Technician, sound-effects	3131
Technician, sound-testing	3131
Operator, telecommunications equipment	3132
Operator, radio equipment, land-based	3132
Operator, morse code	3132
Operator, telegraphic equipment	3132
Telegrapher	3132
Officer, ship, radio	3132
Operator, radio equipment, sea-based	3132
Operator, radio equipment, flight	3132
Operator, transmitting equipment, radio	3132
Operator, transmitting equipment, television	3132
Operator, broadcasting equipment, radio	3132
Operator, broadcasting equipment, telecine	3132
Operator, broadcasting equipment, television	3132
Operator, broadcasting equipment, video	3132
Operator, control-room equipment, radio	3132
Operator, control-room equipment, television	3132
Operator, broadcasting equipment, field	3132
Operator, public address equipment	3132
Projectionist, cinema	3132
Telecommunications occupations nec	3132
Operator, medical radiography equipment	3133
Operator, medical X-ray equipment	3133
Operator, scanning equipment	3133
Operator, audiometric equipment	3133
Operator, electrocardiograph equipment	3133
Operator, electroencephalograph equipment	3133
Operator, scanning equipment, optical	3133
Optical and electronic equipment operators nec	3139
Chief engineer, ship	3141
Engineer, ship	3141
Engineer, ship, first	3141

Engineer, ship, second	3141
Engineer, ship, third	3141
Engineer, ship, fourth	3141
Superintendent, marine, technical	3141
Captain, ship/sea	3142
Master, ship, sea	3142
Captain, ship, inland waterways	3142
Master, ship, inland waterways	3142
Officer, ship, deck	3142
Officer, ship, navigation	3142
Shipmate	3142
Pilot, ship	3142
Captain, port	3142
Superintendent, marine, deck	3142
Pilot, hovercraft	3142
Skipper, yacht	3142
Air transport supervisor	3143
Pilots	3143
Captain, aircraft	3143
Pilot, helicopter	3143
Pilot, seaplane	3143
Pilot, aircraft	3143
Pilot, test	3143
Test pilot, aircraft	3143
Navigator, flight	3143
Engineer, flight	3143
Controller, air traffic	3144
Operator, air traffic control equipment	3144
Technician, air traffic safety	3145
Air transport occupations nec	3149
Inspector, fire	3151
Specialist, fire prevention	3151
Fire investigator	3151
Inspector, building	3151
Inspector, safety and health, child care	3152
Inspector, occupational safety	3152
Inspector, health	3152
Inspector, safety and health	3152
Inspector, safety and health, consumer protection	3152
Inspector, safety and health, electricity	3152
Inspector, safety and health, establishments	3152
Inspector, safety and health, factories, mines, works, etc.	3152
Inspector, safety and health, industrial waste-processing	3152
Inspector, safety and health, labour	3152
Inspector, air pollution	3152
Inspector, meat	3152
Inspector, food	3152
Inspector, safety and health, pollution	3152
Inspector, safety and health, working conditions	3152
Inspector, health services, nec, e.g. water, milk	3152
Inspector, safety and health, shops	3152
Inspector, safety and health, vehicles	3152
Quality inspectors	3152
Examiner, cloth	3152
Examiner, fabrics	3152
Inspector, quality, fabrics	3152
Inspector, quality, mechanical products	3152
Inspector, quality, electrical products	3152

Inspector, quality, electronic products	3152
Quality inspector, electrical products	3152
Quality inspector, electronic products	3152
Quality inspector, mechanical products	3152
Inspector, product safety	3152
Inspector, quality	3152
Inspector, quality, industrial processes	3152
Inspector, quality, products	3152
Inspector, quality, services	3152
Inspector, vehicles, technical standards inspection	3152
Quality inspector	3152
Quality inspector, processes	3152
Quality inspector, products	3152
Quality inspector, services	3152
Technical inspector nec	3152
Natural sciences occupations nec	3190
Technician, anatomy	3211
Technician, bacteriology	3211
Technician, biochemistry	3211
Technician, biology	3211
Technician, biophysics	3211
Technician, botany	3211
Technician, ecology	3211
Technician, zoology	3211
Taxidermist	3211
Technician, dentistry	3211
Technician, genetics	3211
Technician, industrial hygiene	3211
Technician, industrial hygienist	3211
Technician, ophthalmic	3211
Technician, pathology	3211
Technician, pharmacology	3211
Technician, physiology	3211
Technician, blood-bank	3211
Technician, cytology	3211
Technician, haematology	3211
Technician, histology	3211
Technician, medical science	3211
Technician, serology	3211
Technician, tissue	3211
Fitter, artificial limb	3211
Technician, orthopaedic	3211
Technician, prosthetic	3211
Technician, medical and related sciences, nec	3211
Technician, agronomy	3212
Technician, arboriculture	3212
Technician, crop research	3212
Technician, floriculture	3212
Technician, forestry	3212
Technician, horticulture	3212
Technician, olericulture	3212
Technician, pomology	3212
Technician, silviculture	3212
Technician, soil science	3212
Assistant, technical, agriculture, grader (grain, seed, vegetable and fruit)	3212
Technical assistant, agriculture, grader (grain, seed, vegetable and fruit)	3212
Adviser/consultant, agricultural	3213
Consultant/adviser, agriculture	3213

Adviser/consultant, farming	3213
Consultant/adviser, farming	3213
Adviser/consultant, forestry	3213
Consultant/adviser, forestry	3213
Farming demonstrator	3213
Assistant, optometrist	3220
Optometrist assistant	3220
Assistant, medical	3221
Assistant medical, family planning	3221
Inspector, sanitary	3222
Pest control officer	3222
Sanitarian	3222
Dietician	3223
Dietician, therapeutic	3223
Nutritionist	3223
Consultant, dietetic, food processing	3223
Home economist	3223
Dietician and related professions nec	3223
Optician, ophthalmic	3224
Optometrist	3224
Orthoptist	3224
Optician, dispensing	3224
Optician	3224
Assistant, dental	3225
Auxiliary, dental	3225
Assistant, dental, school service	3225
Hygienist, dental	3225
Hygienist, oral	3225
Prophylactician	3225
Physiotherapist	3226
Therapist, physical	3226
Masseur	3226
Masseuse	3226
Electrotherapist	3226
Therapist, recreational	3226
Gymnast, remedial	3226
Therapist nec	3226
Radiographer, diagnostic and therapeutic	3226
Chiropractor	3226
Podiatrist	3226
Osteopath, lay	3226
Supplementary medical professions nec	3226
Assistant, veterinary	3227
Assistant, veterinary, artificial insemination	3227
Vaccinator, veterinary	3227
Assistant, pharmaceutical	3228
Pharmaceutical assistant	3228
Assistant, pharmacist	3228
Pharmacist assistant	3228
Homeopath	3229
Practitioner, homeopathic	3229
Therapist, speech	3229
Speech therapist	3229
Orthoepist	3229
Audiologist, speech therapist	3229
Therapist, occupational	3229
Occupational therapist	3229
Orthophonist	3229
Therapist, orientation of the blind	3229
Health services professions nec	3229

Nurse, associate professional, supervisory	3231
Nurse, associate professional, clinic	3231
Nurse, associate professional, district	3231
Officer, principal nursing, associate professional	3231
Sister, nursing, associate professional	3231
Nurse, associate professional, anaesthetics	3231
urse, associate professional, maternity	3231
Nurse, associate professional, obstetrics	3231
Nurse, associate professional, orthopaedic	3231
Nurse, associate professional, pediatric	3231
Nurse, associate professional, psychiatric	3231
Nurse, associate professional, industrial	3231
Nurse, associate professional, occupational health	3231
Nurse, associate professional, consultant	3231
Nurse, associate professional, school	3231
Nurse, associate professional	3231
Nurse, student	3231
Nurse, pupil	3231
Nurse, nec	3231
Midwife, associate professional, district	3232
Midwife, associate professional	3232
Man midwife, associate professional	3232
Healer, drugless treatment	3241
Healer, herbal	3241
Herbal healer	3241
Healer, village	3241
Naturopath	3241
Muti seller	3241
Sangoma	3241
Faith healer	3242
Healer, faith	3242
Life science and health associate professionals nec	3291
Teacher, primary education, associate professional	3310
Teacher, primary education, reading, associate professional	3310
Teacher, primary education, writing, associate professional	3310
Teacher, nursery, associate professional	3320
Teacher, pre-primary education, associate professional	3320
Teacher, kindergarten, associate professional	3320
Teacher, special education, for the blind, associate professional	3330
Teacher, special education, for the deaf, associate professional	3330
Teacher, special education, for the mentally handicapped, associate professional	3330
Teacher, remedial, associate professional	3330
Teacher, special education, for the dumb, associate professional	3330
Teacher, special education, for the physically handicapped, associate professional	3330
Teacher, special education, remedial, associate professional	3330
Instructor, flying	3340
Pilot, check	3340
Instructor, sailing	3340
Instructor, driving	3340
Teaching associate professionals nec	3391
Broker, foreign exchange	3411
Foreign exchange broker	3411

Broker, investment	3411
Investment broker	3411
Broker, securities	3411
Securities broker	3411
Broker, stocks and shares	3411
Stocks and shares broker	3411
Salesperson, bond	3411
Salesperson, securities	3411
Sharebroker	3411
Stockbroker	3411
Jobber, stock	3411
Advisor, financial	3411
Financial advisor	3411
Advisor, investment	3411
Investment advisor	3411
Underwriter	3412
Underwriter, insurance	3412
Sales supervisor, insurance	3412
Agent, insurance	3412
Broker, insurance	3412
Insurance broker	3412
Agent, group insurance	3412
Agent, estate	3413
Estate agent	3413
Agent, house	3413
Agent, property	3413
Sales supervisor, property	3413
Realtor	3413
Salesperson, property	3413
Salesperson, real-estate	3413
Consultant, travel	3414
Travel consultant	3414
Organiser, travel	3414
Travel organiser	3414
Agent, sales, engineering	3415
Agent, sales, technical	3415
Representative, sales, engineering	3415
Representative, sales, technical	3415
Salesperson, engineering	3415
Sales supervisor, technical sales occupations	3415
Salesperson, technical	3415
Adviser, after-sales service	3415
Adviser, technical service	3415
Technical sales occupations nec	3415
Agent, sales, commercial	3415
Canvasser	3415
Commercial traveller	3415
Representative, sales, commercial	3415
Sales representative	3415
Salesperson, commercial	3415
Salesperson, travelling	3415
Agent, sales, manufacturing	3415
Representative, sales, manufacturing	3415
Salesperson, manufacturing	3415
Assistant, marketing	3415
Buyer	3416
Buyer, merchandise, retail trade	3416
Buyer, merchandise, wholesale trade	3416
Purchaser, merchandise	3416
Purchaser, merchandise, retail trade	3416

Purchaser, merchandise, wholesale trade	3416
Agent, procurement	3416
Agent, purchasing	3416
Buyer, supplies	3416
Distributor	3416
Merchandiser	3416
Auctioneer	3417
Adjuster, claims	3417
Adjuster, claims, insurance	3417
Appraiser	3417
Assessor, claims	3417
Assessor, insurance	3417
Assessor, loss	3417
Inspector, claims	3417
Inspector, insurance claims	3417
Valuer	3417
Assessor, loan	3417
Assessor	3417
Sales supervisor nec	3419
Finance and sales-related workers nec	3419
Market agent/abattoir agent	3419
Representative/agent nec	3419
Sales associate professionals nec	3419
Broker, commodity	3421
Commodity broker	3421
Broker, shipping	3421
Shipping broker	3421
Broker, trade	3421
Agent, clearing	3422
Agent, forwarding	3422
Agent, shipping	3422
Shipping agent	3422
Agent, employment	3423
Employment agent	3423
Contractor, labour	3423
Labour contractor	3423
Officer, job placement	3423
Job placement officer	3423
Officer, youth employment	3423
Youth employment officer	3423
Agent, literary	3429
Agent, musical performance	3429
Agent, sports	3429
Sports agent	3429
Agent, theatrical	3429
Promoter, sports	3429
Sports promoter	3429
Representative, business services	3429
Representative, business services, advertising space	3429
Sales supervisor, business services	3429
Salesperson, business services	3429
Business services and related sales workers nec	3429
Representative, business services, advertising	3429
Salesperson, business services, advertising	3429
Salesperson, business services, advertising space	3429
Administrative secretary	3431
Secretary, administrative	3431
Chief administrative officer and related officers, e.g. assistant-director	3431
Secretary, branch, mine or works	3431

Secretary, employer/employment agency	3431
Secretary, trade union	3431
Trade union official	3431
Secretary nec	3431
Member of diplomatic service, diplomat, foreign affairs official	3431
Reporter, administrative, verbatim	3431
Verbatim reporter	3431
Assistant, correspondence	3431
Administrative occupations nec	3431
Assistant, barrister's	3432
Assistant, legal	3432
Assistant, solicitor's	3432
Clerk, conveyancing	3432
Clerk, court	3432
Clerk, judge's	3432
Clerk, law	3432
Clerk, probate	3432
Bailiff	3432
Legal occupations nec	3432
Assistant, broker	3432
Assistant, insurance, adjustment	3432
Assistant, insurance, claims	3432
Assistant, insurance, policy	3432
Clerk, insurance	3432
Assistant, bank	3432
Bank assistant	2432
Bookkeeper	3433
Bookkeeper, ledger	3433
Accountant/bookkeeper (Grade 12/diploma)	3433
Assistant, accounting	3434
Accounting assistant	3424
Assistant, actuarial	3434
Assistant, mathematical	3434
Assistant, statistical	3434
Consul	3439
Courier, diplomatic	3439
Executive secretary, committee	3439
Executive secretary, consular office	3439
Executive secretary, government administration	3439
Executive secretary, non-government administration	3439
Official, consular	3439
Secretary, executive, committee	3439
Secretary, executive, consular office	3439
Secretary, executive, government administration	3439
Secretary, executive, non-government administration	3439
Inspector, border	3441
Border inspector	3441
Inspector, customs	3441
Customs inspector	3441
Officer, passport checking	3441
Passport checking officer	3441
Inspector, tax	3442
Tax inspector	3442
Officer, excise	3442
Excise officer	3442
Officer, tax	3442
Tax officer	3442
Inspector, pensions	3443
Pension inspector	3443

Officer, pensions	3443
Pension officer	3443
Officer, social benefits	3443
Officer, social security claims	3443
Inspector, licensing	3444
Licensing inspector	3444
Officer, immigration	3444
Immigration officer	3444
Officer, licensing	3444
Licensing officer	3444
Officer, passport issuing	3444
Censor, government administration	3449
Inspector, civil service	3449
Inspector, government administration	3449
Inspector, price	3449
Inspector, wage	3449
Inspector, weights and measures	3449
Officer, civil defence	3449
Officer, civil service commission	3449
Officer, electoral	3449
Agent, inquiry, police	3450
Detective	3450
Inspector, police	3450
Detective, store	3450
Private detective	3450
Detective, private	3450
Private investigator	3450
Investigator, private	3450
Social worker, associate professional	3460
Social worker, associate professional, enterprise	3460
Almoner, associate professional	3460
Caseworker, associate professional	3460
Caseworker, associate professional, child welfare	3460
Caseworker, associate professional, family welfare	3460
Caseworker, associate professional, social welfare	3460
Housefather, associate professional	3460
Housemother, associate professional	3460
Social worker, associate professional, medical	3460
Welfare worker, associate professional	3460
Welfare worker, associate professional, moral welfare	3460
Welfare worker, associate professional, prison	3460
Social worker, associate professional, community centre	3460
Social worker, associate professional, cultural centre	3460
Warden, community centre, associate professional	3460
Housemaster, associate professional, approved school	3460
Parole officer, associate professional	3460
Probation officer, associate professional	3460
Social worker, associate professional, delinquency	3460
Social worker, associate professional, probation	3460
Warden, probation home, associate professional	3460
Social worker, associate professional, psychiatric	3460
Welfare worker, associate professional, mental health	3460
Social worker, associate professional, family planning	3460
Social worker, associate professional, home-help service	3460
Welfare worker, associate professional, the deaf	3460
Welfare worker, associate professional, the physically handicapped	3460

Designer, commercial products	3471
Designer, furniture	3471
Designer, industrial products	3471
Designer, jewellery	3471
Designer, package	3471
Designer, armorial	3471
Designer, dress	3471
Designer, fashion	3471
Designer, textile	3471
Decorator, interior	3471
Decorator, motion picture set	3471
Designer, decoration	3471
Designer, interior decoration	3471
Decorator, display	3471
Decorator, display, windows	3471
Designer, display	3471
Designer, display, windows	3471
Designer, exhibition	3471
Designer, scenery	3471
Designer, stage set	3471
Designer, graphic	3471
Designer, poster	3471
Illustrator, advertising	3471
Designer, typographical	3471
Illustrator, book	3471
Tattooist	3471
Designer nec	3471
Announcer, news	3472
Announcer, radio	3472
Announcer, television	3472
Interviewer, media	3472
Newscaster	3472
Compere	3472
Disc jockey	3472
Band leader	3473
Bandmaster	3473
Conductor, band	3473
Musician, nightclub	3473
Musician, street	3473
Singer, nightclub	3473
Singer, street	3473
Dancer, chorus	3473
Dancer, nightclub	3473
Dancer, tap	3473
Clown	3474
Comic, circus	3474
Conjuror	3474
Illusionist	3474
Magician	3474
Prestidigitator	3474
Acrobat	3474
Contortionist	3474
Tumbler	3474
Aerialist	3474
Artist, trapeze	3474
Artist, high-wire	3474
Artist, tight-rope	3474
Juggler	3474
Trainer, wild animal	3474
Artist, striptease	3474

Hypnotist	3474
Imitator	3474
Imitator, animal sounds	3474
Puppeteer	3474
Tamer, wild animal	3474
Ventriloquist	3474
Athlete	3475
Boxer	3475
Cycle racer	3475
Driver, motor racing	3475
Jockey	3475
Player, sports	3475
Racer, cycle	3475
Sportsman, professional	3475
Sportswoman, professional	3475
Wrestler	3475
Coach, athletic	3475
Coach, games	3475
Coach, sports	3475
Instructor, sports	3475
Trainer, boxing	3475
Trainer, golf	3475
Trainer, martial arts	3475
Trainer, sports	3475
Trainer, wrestling	3475
Trainer, yoga	3475
Judge, sports	3475
Official, sports	3475
Sports administrator	3475
Referee, sports	3475
Umpire, sports	3475
Trainer, physical	3475
Instructor, billiards	3475
Instructor, bridge	3475
Instructor, chess	3475
Sports occupations nec (for sports promotor see unit group 3429)	3475
Pitboss	3479
Dealer (cards)	3479
Assistant dealer (cards)	3479
Art and entertainment occupations nec	3479
Entertainment and recreation services occupations nec	3479
Film censor	3479
Evangelist	3480
Lay preacher	3480
Monk, associate professional	3480
Nun, associate professional	3480
Preacher, lay	3480
Religious worker	3480
Salvationist	3480
Lay worker	3480
Parish worker	3480
Religious and spiritual workers nec	3480
Assistant, technical nec	3490
Justowriter	4111
Stenographer	4111
Stenographer, typing	4111
Typist, shorthand	4111
Typist, stenography	4111
Clerk, typing	4111
Typist	4111

Typist, clerical	4111
Typist, copy	4111
Typist, invoice	4111
Typist, statistical	4111
Clerk, justowriting	4111
Justowriting, clerk	
Typist, perforator	4111
Administrative/senior administrative official, stenographer, typing,	4111
Stenographer, administrative/senior administrative official	4111
Typing, administrative/senior administrative official	4111
Supervisor, typing pool	4111
Typing pool and related supervisor	4111
Clerk, word processing	4112
Word processing clerk	4112
Clerk, telefax	4112
Telefax clerk	4112
Clerk, telegraph	4112
Telegraph clerk	4112
Clerk, teleprinter	4112
Teleprinter clerk	4112
Clerk, telex	4112
Telex clerk	4112
Telegraphist, telex operator	4112
Teletypist	4112
Business machine operator nec	4112
Word-processor administrative/senior administrative official	4112
Administrative/senior administrative official, word- processor	4112
Supervisor, word-processor and related operators	4112
Word-processor and related operators, supervisor	
Clerk, data entry, punching machine, card and tape	4113
Clerk, data entry, punching machine, keys	4113
Clerk, data entry	4113
Data entry, clerk	4113
Clerk, data entry, computer	4113
Computer data entry, clerk	4113
Clerk, data entry, electronic mail	4113
Clerk, data entry, converter, tape-to-card	4113
Clerk, data entry, converter, tape-to-page	4113
Clerk, data entry, sorting machine	4113
Clerk, data entry, tabulating machine	4113
Clerk, data entry, converter, card-to-tape	4113
Data entry, administrative official	4113
Data entry, senior administrative official	4113
Administrative official, data entry,	4113
Senior administrative official, data entry,	4113
Supervisor, data entry	4113
Data entry operators, supervisor	4113
Clerk, accounting machine	4114
Clerk, bookkeeping machine	4114
Bookkeeping machine, clerk	4114
Clerk, invoicing machine	4114
Clerk, posting machine	4114
Posting machine, clerk	4114
Clerk, adding machine	4114
Clerk, calculating machine	4114
Clerk, comptometer	4114
Clerk, computing machine	4114

Business machine, administrative official	4114
Business machine, senior administrative official	4114
Administrative official, business machine	4114
Senior administrative official, business machine	4114
Supervisor, business machines and computers	4114
Business machines and computers, supervisor	4114
Secretary	4115
Secretary, stenography	4115
Secretary, stenography, typing	4115
Secretary, typing	4115
Secretary, word processing	4115
Clerk, accounts	4121
Clerk, bookkeeping	4121
Accounts, clerk	4121
Bookkeeping, clerk	4121
Clerk, bookkeeping, accounts	4121
Clerk, bookkeeping, discount	4121
Clerk, bookkeeping, interest accrual	4121
Clerk, ledger	4121
Clerk, office cash	4121
Clerk, auction	4121
Clerk, audit	4121
Clerk, cost computing	4121
Clerk, estimating	4121
Clerk, payroll	4121
Payroll, clerk	4121
Clerk, salaries	4121
Salaries, clerk	4121
Clerk, wages	4121
Wages, clerk	4121
Clerk, invoice	4121
Accounts, administrative official	4121
Accounts, senior administrative official	4121
Administrative official, accounts	4121
Senior administrative official, accounts	4121
Bookkeeping administrative official	4121
Bookkeeping senior administrative official	4121
Administrative official, bookkeeping	4121
Senior administrative official, bookkeeping	4121
Supervisor, clerical (bookkeeping, accounts)	4121
Bookkeeping, clerks, supervisor	4121
Accounts, clerks, supervisor	4121
Clerk, adjustment	4122
Clerk, bond	4122
Clerk, brokerage	4122
Clerk, collateral	4122
Clerk, credit	4122
Clerk, finance	4122
Finance, clerk	4122
Clerk, investment	4122
Clerk, mortgage	4122
Clerk, rating	4122
Clerk, securities	4122
Clerk, tax	4122
Clerk, actuarial (not articulated)	4122
Clerk, statistical	4122
Statistical, clerk	4122
Clerk, financial nec	4122
Clerk, stokvel administrator	4122
Statistical, administrative official	4122

Statistical, senior administrative official	4122
Administrative official, statistical	4122
Senior administrative official, statistical	4122
Finance, administrative official	4122
Finance, senior administrative official	4122
Administrative official, finance	4122
Senior administrative official, finance	4122
Clerk, freight	4131
Clerk, freight, dispatching	4131
Clerk, freight, inward	4131
Clerk, freight, receiving	4131
Clerk, freight, routing	4131
Clerk, freight, shipping	4131
Clerk, freight, traffic	4131
Clerk, stock	4131
Stock clerk	4131
Clerk, stock, control	4131
Clerk, stock, control, inventory	4131
Clerk, stock, control, records	4131
Clerk, stock, records	4131
Attendant, tool crib	4131
Clerk, stock, storeroom	4131
Storeroom clerk	4131
Clerk, supply	4131
Clerk, warehouse	4131
Storekeeper	4131
Store assistant	4131
Clerk, weighing	4131
Clerk, weighing, scale	4131
Clerk, weighing, tally	4131
Clerk, depository, furniture	4131
Assistant, store	4131
Storeman	4131
Warehouse, administrative official	4131
Warehouse, senior administrative official	4131
Administrative official, warehouse	4131
Senior administrative official, warehouse	4131
Storeroom, administrative official	4131
Storeroom, senior administrative official	4131
Administrative official, storeroom	4131
Senior administrative official, storeroom	4131
Supervisor, stock clerks	4131
Clerk, order, materials	4132
Clerk, planning, materials	4132
Clerk, schedule, materials	4132
Clerk, production planning	4132
Production planning, clerk	4132
Clerk, production planning, coordination	4132
Clerk, production planning, schedule	4132
Clerk, orders	4132
Production, administrative official	4132
Production, senior administrative official	4132
Administrative official, production	4132
Senior administrative official, production	4132
Supervisor, production clerks	4132
Production clerks, supervisor	4132
Controller, clerical, railway service	4133
Superintendent, clerical, railway depot	4133
Controller, clerical, railway service, freight	4133
Controller, clerical, train	4133

Dispatcher, clerical, railway	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, train	4133
Inspector, clerical, railway transport service	4133
Clerk, goods, railway	4133
Yardmaster, railway	4133
Controller, clerical, road transport service	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, bus	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, road transport	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, truck	4133
Superintendent, clerical, road transport depot	4133
Superintendent, clerical, road transport traffic	4133
Inspector, clerical, road transport service	4133
Controller, clerical, air transport service	4133
Controller, clerical, airline traffic	4133
Clerk, air transport operations	4133
Clerk, dispatch, air transport	4133
Clerk, flight operations	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, aircraft	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, boat	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, gas pipelines	4133
Dispatcher, clerical, oil pipelines	4133
Float master	4133
Superintendent, clerical, barge	4133
Superintendent, clerical, cargo	4133
Superintendent, clerical, ferry	4133
Superintendent, clerical, quay	4133
Superintendent, clerical, water transport terminal	4133
Superintendent, clerical, wharf	4133
Wharfinger	4133
Clerk, transport	4133
Transport clerk	4133
Transport officers nec	4133
Administrative official, transport	4133
Senior administrative official, transport	4133
Transport, administrative official	4133
Transport, senior administrative official	4133
Supervisor, transport clerks	4133
Transport clerks, supervisor	4133
Clerk, book-loan	4141
Clerk, library	4141
Library, clerk	4141
Library assistant	4141
Clerk, library, acquisitions	4141
Clerk, classification	4141
Clerk, filing	4141
Filing, clerk	4141
Clerk, index	4141
Clerk, document duplication	4141
Clerk, photocopying	4141
Clerk, reproduction processes, office	4141
Mimeographer	4141
Assistant, library	4141
Library, assistant associate	4141
Administrative official, library and filing	4141
Senior administrative official, library and filing	4141
Library, administrative official	4141
Library, senior administrative official	4141
Filing, administrative official	4141
Filing, senior administrative official	4141
administrative official, filing	4141

Senior administrative official, filing	4141
Supervisor, library and filing clerks	4141
Library clerks, supervisor	4141
Filing clerks, supervisor	4141
Controller, clerical, mail	4142
Controller, clerical, mail depot	4142
Controller, clerical, postal service	4142
Clerk, mail, sorting	4142
Mail sorting clerk	4142
Post carrier	4142
Postman	4142
Postwoman	4142
Clerk, mail, dispatch	4142
Mailing clerk	4142
Dispatch clerk	4142
Courier, travel	4142
Mail distribution occupations nec	4142
Mail and sorting, administrative official	4142
Mail and sorting, senior administrative official	4142
Administrative official, mail and sorting	4142
Senior administrative official, mail and sorting	4142
Supervisor, mail carriers	4142
Supervisor, sorting clerks	4142
Mail carriers, supervisor	4142
Sorting clerks, supervisor	4142
Clerk, listing	4143
Clerk, coding	4143
Clerk, coding, data processing	4143
Clerk, coding, statistics	4143
Coder, clerk	4143
Coder, clerical, data processing	4143
Coder, clerical, statistics	4143
Clerk, proof reading	4143
Clerk, proof reading, printing	4143
Proofreader, clerk	4143
Clerk, document-sorting machine	4143
Clerk, franking machine	4143
Clerk, scripts	4143
Administrative official, coding and proofreading	4143
Senior administrative official, coding and proofreading	4143
Coding, data processing, administrative official	4143
Coding, data processing, senior administrative official	4143
Proofreading, administrative official	4143
Proofreading, senior administrative official	4143
Administrative official, proofreading,	4143
Senior administrative official, proofreading,	4143
Supervisor, coding and proofreading	4143
Coding, data processing, supervisor	4143
Proofreading, supervisor	4143
Public writer	4144
Scribe	4144
Clerk, form-filling assistance	4144
Administrative official, scribe	4144
Senior administrative official, scribe	4144
Scribe, administrative official	4144
Scribe, senior administrative official	4144
Supervisor, scribe	4144
Scribe, supervisor	4144

Administrative assistant	4190
Administrative clerk	4190
Correspondence clerk	4190
Personnel clerk	4190
Timekeeper	4190
Clerk, compilation, directory	4190
Clerk, records, personnel	4190
Compiler, clerical, directory	4190
Clerk, list, addresses	4190
Clerk, addressing machine	4190
Clerk, list, mail	4190
Clerk, general	4190
Clerk, senior	4190
Clerk, junior	4190
Clerk, personal	4190
Office clerk	4190
Clerk grade I, II, III,	4190
Clerical assistant nec	4190
Clerk nec	4190
Clerical occupations nec	4190
Administrative official, general office work	4190
Senior administrative official, general office work	4190
Office work general, administrative official	4190
Office work general, senior administrative official	4190
Supervisor, general clerks	4190
Supervisor, of general and chief clerks	4190
Cashier, office	4211
Clerk, cash-accounting	4211
Cashier, bank	4211
Bank cashier	4211
Cashier, booking-office	4211
Cashier, box-office	4211
Cashier, cash desk	4211
Cashier, check-out, self-service store	4211
Cashier, restaurant	4211
Cashier, store	4211
Cashier, nec	4211
Clerk, ticket issuing (except travel)	4211
Clerk, toll collection	4211
Clerk, bookmaking	4211
Administrative official, cashiers and ticket clerks	4211
Senior administrative official, cashiers and ticket clerks	4211
Cashiers and ticket clerks, administrative official	4211
Cashiers and ticket clerks, senior administrative official	4211
Supervisor, cashiers and ticket clerks	4211
cashiers and ticket clerks, supervisor	4211
Teller, bank	4212
Bank teller	4212
Cashier, currency exchange	4212
Money changer	4212
Clerk, post office counter	4212
Cashier, change-booth	4212
Clerk, bank	4212
Bank clerk	4212
Administrative official, tellers	4212
Senior administrative official, tellers	4212
Tellers, administrative official	4212
Tellers, senior administrative official	4212

Supervisor, tellers and counter clerks	4212
Tellers and counter clerks, supervisor	4212
Bookmaker	4213
Bookmaker, betting pool	4213
Bookmaker, pari-mutuel system	4213
Bookmaker, ticket writing	4213
Bookmaker, totalizator	4213
Croupier	4213
Croupier, gambling-table	4213
Administrative official, bookmakers and croupiers	4213
Senior administrative official, bookmakers and croupiers	4213
bookmakers and croupiers, administrative official	4213
bookmakers and croupiers, senior administrative official	4213
Supervisor, bookmakers and croupiers	4213
Bookmakers and croupiers, supervisor	4213
Moneylender	4214
Pawnbroker	4214
Administrative official, pawnbrokers and moneylenders	4214
Senior administrative official, pawnbrokers and moneylenders	4214
Pawnbrokers, administrative official	4214
Pawnbrokers, senior administrative official	4214
Moneylenders, administrative official	4214
Moneylenders, senior administrative official	4214
Supervisor, pawnbrokers and moneylenders	4214
Clerk, bills	4215
Collector, charity	4215
Collector, debt	4215
Collector, payment	4215
Collector, rent	4215
Administrative official, debt collectors	4215
Senior administrative official, debt collectors	4215
Supervisor, debt collectors	4215
Clerk, ticket issuing, travel	4221
Clerk, travel	4221
Clerk, travel , airlines	4221
Clerk, travel , railway	4221
Clerk, travel agency	4221
Clerk, travel agency, bookings	4221
Clerk, travel agency, reservations	4221
Administrative official, travel agency	4221
Senior administrative official, travel agency	4221
Supervisor, travel agency clerks	4221
Receptionist	4222
Receptionist, hotel	4222
Receptionist, dental	4222
Receptionist, medical	4222
Clerk, appointments	4222
Clerk, information	4222
Clerk, enquiries	4222
Shop steward, trade unions	4222
Clerk, information and related occupations nec	4222
Administrative official, receptionist and information	4222
Senior administrative official, receptionist and information	4222
Supervisor, information clerks	4222
Switchboard operator, telephone	4223
Telephonist	4223
Administrative official, telephonist	4223

Senior administrative official, telephonist	4223
Supervisor, telephonist	4223
Customer services clerks nec	4290
Chief steward, ship	5111
Chief stewardess, ship	5111
Steward, ship	5111
Steward, ship, cabin	5111
Stewardess, ship	5111
Stewardess, ship, cabin	5111
Cabin official	5111
Attendant, ship, cabin	5111
Attendant, airport	5111
Air hostess	5111
Flight official	5111
Ground hostess	5111
Attendant, flight	5111
Purser, aircraft	5111
Conductor, train	5112
Guard, railway	5112
Conductor, Pullman car	5112
Conductor, sleeping car	5112
Conductor, bus	5112
Conductor, tram	5112
Conductor, trolley-bus	5112
Conductor, cable car	5112
Conductor, ferryboat	5112
Conductor, hovercraft	5112
Porter, bus	5112
Transport occupations nec	5112
Guide, travel, bus	5113
Escort	5113
Guide, travel	5113
Guide, art gallery	5113
Guide, museum	5113
Guide, travel, art gallery	5113
Guide, travel, museum	5113
Guide, travel, sightseeing	5113
Guide, travel, alpine	5113
Guide, travel, fishing	5113
Guide, travel, game park	5113
Guide, travel, hunting	5113
Guide, travel, industrial establishment	5113
Guide, travel, safari	5113
Housekeeper	5121
Housekeeper, executive	5121
Matron, housekeeping	5121
Butler	5121
Warden, camp	5121
Warden, dormitory	5121
Letter room	5121
Landlady	5121
Landlord	5121
Taking in boarders/lodgers	5121
Chef de cuisine	5122
Cook, head	5122
Cook	5122
Cook, restaurant	5122
Cook, vegetable	5122
Cook, ship	5122

Cook, ship, mess	5122
Cook, special diets	5122
Cook, work camp	5122
Cook, preserving	5122
Steward, mess	5123
Steward, ship, dining saloon	5123
Stewardess, mess	5123
Stewardess, ship, dining saloon	5123
Waiter	5123
Waiter, railway dining car	5123
Waitress	5123
Waitress, railway dining car	5123
Maître d'hôtel	5123
Waiter, head	5123
Waitress, head	5123
Steward, ship, mess	5123
Stewardess, ship, mess	5123
Waiter, banquet	5123
Waiter, formal	5123
Waitress, banquet	5123
Waitress, formal	5123
Steward, wine	5123
Stewardess, ship, wine	5123
Waiter, wine	5123
Waitress, wine	5123
Bartender	5123
Bartender	5123
Attendant, canteen	5123
Attendant, restaurant seating	5123
Chief steward, hotel	5123
Chief stewardess, hotel	5123
Steward, hotel	5123
Steward, house	5123
Stewardess, hotel	5123
Stewardess, house	5123
Tavern operator	5124
Shebeen operator	5124
Trayer (burger and chips)	5123
Traditional beer brewer	5124
Attendant, schoolchildren	5131
Assistant, child-care centre	5131
Governess, children	5131
Nanny	5131
Nursemaid	5131
Supervisor, nursery school	5131
Daymother/baby minder	5131
Aid, dental	5132
Aid, nursing, clinic	5132
Aid, nursing, hospital	5132
Assistant, nursing	5132
Attendant, dental	5132
Attendant, hospital	5132
Attendant, nursing (except home)	5132
Orderly	5132
Ambulance man	5132
Ambulance woman	5132
Attendant, first-aid	5132
Aid, nursing, home	5133
Attendant, nursing, home	5133
Aid, pharmacy	5139

Aid, veterinary	5139
Health workers	5139
Health, welfare and related services occupations nec	5139
Chiropodist	5141
Beautician, make-up, studio	5141
Beautician and related occupations	5141
Cosmetologist	5141
Manicurist	5141
Beautician, make-up, stage	5141
Make-up artist, stage	5141
Make-up artist, studio	5141
Attendant, bath	5141
Attendant, bath, hot-room	5141
Attendant, bath, sauna	5141
Attendant, bath, turkish	5141
Dresser, wig, stage	5141
Trichologist	5141
Hairdresser, women	5141
Barber	5141
Hairdresser	5141
Hairdresser, apprentice	5141
Hairdresser, men	5141
Companion, man's	5142
Maid, lady's	5142
Maid, personal	5142
Manservant	5142
Valet	5142
Valet, personal	5142
Companion	5142
Companion, lady's	5142
Valet, hotel	5142
Funeral director	5143
Mortician	5143
Undertaker	5143
Crematorium worker	5143
Embalmer	5143
Attendant, funeral	5143
Attendant, undertaker	5143
Escort, social	5149
Host, club	5149
Hostess, club	5149
Partner, dancing	5149
Personal services occupations nec	5149
Personal and related services occupations nec	5149
Astrologer	5151
Fortune-teller	5152
Numerologist	5152
Palmist	5152
Fire-fighter	5161
Fire prevention officer	5161
Patrolman, forest fire	5161
Patrolwoman, forest fire	5161
Salvage man, fire	5161
Salvage woman, fire	5161
Fire-fighter, aircraft accidents	5161
Fire-fighter, forest	5161
Constable	5162
Patrolman, police	5162
Patrolwoman, police	5162
Police Superintendent	5162

Police Captain	5162
Police Inspector	5162
Police Sergeant	5162
Police officer	5162
Police officer, harbour	5162
Police officer, river	5162
Guard, police service	5162
Law enforcement and related service occupations nec	5162
Police officer, traffic	5162
Gaoler	5163
Guard, prison	5163
Warden, prison	5163
Warder, prison	5163
Rifleman, airman	5164
Lance corporal, corporal	5164
Sargeant	5164
Staff sargeant	5164
Flight sargeant	5164
Warrant officer	5164
Lieutenant	5164
Captain	5164
Private	5164
Pioneer	5164
Soldiers	5164
Seaman/Seawoman	5164
Able seaman/seawoman	5164
Leading seaman/seawoman	5164
Airman	5164
Guard, security	5169
Patrolman, security	5169
Patrolwoman, security	5169
Security officer and related occupations	5169
Bodyguard	5169
Coastguard	5169
Guard, beach	5169
Lifeguard/life saver	5169
Patrolman, beach	5169
Patrolwoman, beach	5169
Warden, traffic	5169
Co-ordinator, traffic	5169
Taxi guard	5169
Protective services occupations nec	5169
Game warden	5169
Ranger	5169
Warden, bird sanctuary	5169
Warden, wildlife	5169
Personal and protective services workers nec	5190
Mannequin	5210
Model, clothing display	5210
Model, fashion	5210
Model, advertising	5210
Model, artist	5210
Working proprietor, wholesale establishment	5220
Working proprietor, retail establishment	5220
Working proprietor, importer and exporter	5220
Working proprietor nec	5220
Salesperson, wholesale and retail	5220
Salesperson, wholesale establishment	5220
Attendant, shop	5220
Salesperson, retail establishment	5220

Salesperson, car sales	5220
Salesperson, shop	5220
Counterhand	5220
Assistant, shop	5220
Salesperson	5220
Demonstrator	5220
Assistant, shop, orders	5220
Shop assistant	5220
Attendant, petrol pump	5220
Attendant, service station, automobiles	5220
Petrol pump attendant	5220
Salesperson, kiosk	5230
Salesperson, market	5230
Salesperson, street stall	5230
Spaza shop operator	5230
Owner, spaza shop	5231
Models, salespersons and demonstrators nec	5291
Farmer, alfalfa	6111
Farmer, cereal	6111
Farmer, corn	6111
Farmer, cotton	6111
Farmer, field crop	6111
Farmer, field vegetable	6111
Farmer, flax	6111
Farmer, grain	6111
Farmer, groundnut	6111
Farmer, jute	6111
Farmer, maize	6111
Farmer, rice	6111
Farmer, sisal	6111
Farmer, soya-bean	6111
Farmer, sugar-beet	6111
Farmer, sugar-cane	6111
Farmer, tobacco	6111
Farmer, vegetable	6111
Farmer, wheat	6111
Grower, field crop	6111
Grower, field vegetable	6111
Grower, soya-bean	6111
Grower, sugar-beet	6111
Planter, cotton	6111
Planter, sugar-cane	6111
Planter, tobacco	6111
Farm worker, skilled, field crops	6111
Foreman, farming field crop and vegetable growers	6111
Supervisor, farming field crop and vegetable growers	6111
Farm worker, skilled, potato	6111
Farm worker, skilled, sugar-beet	6111
Farm worker, skilled, vegetables	6111
Farm worker, skilled, wheat	6111
Farm worker, skilled, cotton	6111
Farm worker, skilled, rice	6111
Farm worker, skilled, sugar-cane	6111
Farm worker, skilled, flax	6111
Farm worker, skilled, groundnut	6111
Farm worker, skilled, jute	6111
Farm worker, skilled, tobacco	6111
Farm worker, skilled, irrigation	6111
Irrigation worker, skilled, field crop and vegetable growers	6111

Grower, tree crop	6112
Farmer, cocoa	6112
Farmer, coconut	6112
Farmer, coffee	6112
Farmer, copra	6112
Farmer, fruit	6112
Farmer, hops	6112
Farmer, nut	6112
Farmer, orchard	6112
Farmer, rubber plantation	6112
Farmer, shrub crop	6112
Farmer, tea plantation	6112
Farmer, tree crop	6112
Farmer, viniculture	6112
Grower, cocoa	6112
Grower, coconut	6112
Grower, coffee	6112
Grower, rubber	6112
Grower, shrub crop	6112
Planter, copra	6112
Planter, tea	6112
Viniculturist	6112
Winegrower	6112
Farmer, rubber	6112
Farmer, tea	6112
Farmer, vineyard	6112
Foreman, farming trees and shrub crop growers	6112
Supervisor, farming trees and shrub crop growers	6112
Plantation worker, skilled, shrub crop	6112
Plantation worker, skilled, tree crop	6112
Farm worker, skilled, fruit	6112
Farm worker, skilled, grove	6112
Farm worker, skilled, orchard	6112
Farm worker, skilled, shrub crop	6112
Farm worker, skilled, tree crop	6112
Farm worker, skilled, vineyard	6112
Farm worker, skilled, tea	6112
Plantation worker, skilled, tea	6112
Farm worker, skilled, rubber	6112
Plantation worker, skilled, rubber	6112
Budder and grafter, fruit tree	6112
Farm worker, skilled, cocoa	6112
Farm worker, skilled, coffee	6112
Farm worker, skilled, hops	6112
Grafter, fruit tree	6112
Pruner, fruit tree	6112
Pruner, shrub crop	6112
Farmer, grower carnation	6113
Farmer, grower flower	6113
Farmer, grower horticultural nursery	6113
Farmer, grower market gardening	6113
Farmer, grower nursery	6113
Farmer, grower nursery, bulbs	6113
Farmer, grower nursery, seeds	6113
Farmer, grower nursery, vegetables	6113
Farmer, grower, roses	6113
Farmer grower, tulips	6113
Horticultural grower	6113
Farmer horticultural grower	6113
Nurseryman	6113

Nurserywoman	6113
Farmer grower, mushrooms	6113
Farmer, grower, nursery, spices	6113
Farmer grower, osiers	6113
Farmer, grower, reeds	6113
Farmer, market gardener	6113
Farmer, cultivator, mushrooms	6113
Foreman, gardeners and horticulture	6113
Supervisor, gardeners and horticulture	6113
Market gardening worker, skilled	6113
Gardener skilled, budder and grafter, shrubs	6113
Farm worker, skilled, nursery	6113
Gardener skilled, seed propagation	6113
Greenhouse worker skilled	6113
Horticultural worker skilled	6113
Gardener skilled	6113
Gardener skilled, jobbing	6113
Gardener skilled, park	6113
Greenkeeper skilled	6113
Groundsman skilled	6113
Groundswoman skilled	6113
Farm worker, skilled, mushroom	6113
Farmer, mixed crops	6114
Farm worker, skilled, mixed crops	6114
Foreman, farming mixed crops	6114
Supervisor, farming mixed crops	6114
Breeder, cattle	6121
Farmer, stud	6121
Breeder, stud	6121
Farmer, cattle	6121
Farmer, fur, domestic animals	6121
Farmer, horse breeding	6121
Farmer, horse raising	6121
Farmer, livestock	6121
Farmer, pigs	6121
Farmer, ranch	6121
Farmer, sheep raising	6121
Farmer, stud breeding	6121
Grazier	6121
Raiser, cattle	6121
Raiser, pigs	6121
Raiser, sheep	6121
Rancher, cattle	6121
Farmer, dairy	6121
Farmer, milk	6121
Breeder, cats	6121
Farmer, cats	6121
Breeder, dogs	6121
Farmer, dogs	6121
Farmer, sheep	6121
Farmer, sheep, astrakhan	6121
Farmer, pelts	6121
Foreman, farming dairy and livestock	6121
Supervisor, farming dairy and livestock	6121
Farm worker, skilled, livestock	6121
Farm worker, skilled, cattle	6121
Farm worker, skilled, sheep	6121
Shepherd, skilled	6121
Farm worker, skilled, pigs	6121
Farm worker, skilled, domestic fur-bearing animals	6121

Kennel worker, skilled	6121
Shearer sheep, skilled	6121
Farm worker, skilled, dairy	6121
Breeder, poultry	6122
Farmer, poultry	6122
Farmer, battery	6122
Farmer, chickens	6122
Farmer, ducks	6122
Farmer, egg production	6122
Farmer, geese	6122
Farmer, poultry, hatching and breeding	6122
Farmer, turkeys	6122
Hatcher and breeder, poultry	6122
Foreman, farming poultry	6122
Supervisor, farming poultry	6122
Farm worker, skilled, poultry	6122
Hatchery worker, skilled, poultry	6122
Farm worker, skilled, hatchery worker, poultry	6122
Operator, incubator	6122
Farm worker, skilled, operator, incubator	6122
Apiarist	6123
Farmer, apiary	6123
Farmer, beekeeping	6123
Farmer, sericulture	6123
Farmer, silkworm raising	6123
Raiser, silkworms	6123
Sericulturist	6123
Beekeeper	6123
Foreman, farming apiarist and sericulturist	6123
Supervisor, farming apiarist and sericulturist	6123
Apiary worker, skilled	6123
Farm worker, skilled, apiary	6123
Beekeeping worker, skilled	6123
Farm worker, skilled, beekeeper	6123
Sericultural worker, skilled	6123
Farm worker, skilled, sericultural	6123
Farmer, mixed animal husbandry	6124
Foreman, farming mixed animal	6124
Supervisor, farming mixed animal	6124
Farm worker, skilled, mixed animal husbandry	6124
Farmer, breeder, birds	6129
Breeder, birds	6129
Breeder, game birds	6129
Farmer, breeder, game birds	6129
Breeder, laboratory animals	6129
Farmer, breeder, laboratory animals	6129
Breeder, laboratory animals, mice	6129
Farmer, breeder, laboratory animals, mice	6129
Breeder, lions	6129
Farmer, breeder, lions	6129
Breeder, deer	6129
Farmer, breeder, deer	6129
Breeder, reptiles	6129
Farmer, breeder, reptiles	6129
Breeder, reptiles, snakes	6129
Farmer, breeder, reptiles, snakes	6129
Breeder, snails	6129
Farmer, breeder, snails	6129
Raiser, laboratory animals	6129
Farmer, raiser, laboratory animals	6129

Raiser, ostriches	6129
Farmer, raiser, ostriches	6129
Farmer, fur, non-domestic animals	6129
Keeper, aviary	6129
Farm worker, skilled, keeper, aviary	6129
Keeper, kennel	6129
Farm worker, skilled, keeper, kennel	6129
Farm worker, skilled, non-domestic fur-bearing animals	6129
Farm worker, skilled, ostriches	6129
Horsebreaker	6129
Keeper, zoo	6129
Trainer, dogs	6129
Trainer, horsebreaking	6129
Trainer, racehorses	6129
Zookeeper, skilled	6129
Gamekeeper, skilled	6129
Keeper skilled, animal reserve	6129
Laboratory worker, skilled, animals	6129
Zoo worker, skilled	6129
Farmer, mixed farming	6130
Farmer nec	6130
Foreman, mixed farming	6130
Supervisor, mixed farming	6130
Farm manager and related occupations nec	6130
Foreman and related occupations nec	6130
Farm worker, skilled, mixed farming	6130
Farm worker skilled, nec	6130
Farming and related occupations nec	6130
Forester	6141
Lumberjack	6141
Forestry worker, skilled	6141
Forestry worker, skilled, afforestation	6141
Woodsman	6141
Woodswoman	6141
Marker, timber	6141
Marker, tree	6141
Planter, forestry	6141
Pruner and trimmer, forestry	6141
Ranger, forest	6141
Stripper, cork bark	6141
Logger	6141
Cross-cutter, logging	6141
Cutter, timber, forestry	6141
Feller, logging	6141
Climber, logging	6141
High climber, logging	6141
Topper, logging	6141
Cutter, pole and pile	6141
Cutter, railway tie	6141
Cutter, sleeper	6141
Woodcutter, forest	6141
Forestry worker, skilled, charcoal burning (traditional techniques)	6142
Forestry worker, skilled, wood distillation (traditional techniques)	6142
Burner, charcoal	6142
Farm worker, skilled, fish	6151
Farmer, fish	6151
Farmer, seafood	6151

Fishery worker, skilled, pisciculture	6151
Hatcher, fish	6151
Hatchery worker, skilled, fish	6151
Farm worker, skilled, oysters	6151
Farmer, oysters	6151
Cultivator, algae	6151
Cultivator, pearls	6151
Farm worker, skilled, seafood	6151
Fisherman, coastal waters	6152
Fisherman, inland waters	6152
Fisherwoman, coastal waters	6152
Fisherwoman, inland waters	6152
Fishery worker, skilled, coastal waters	6152
Fishery worker, skilled, inland	6152
Diver, oysters	6152
Diver, pearls	6152
Diver, sponge	6152
Sponge hooker	6152
Crewman, drifter	6153
Crewman, trawler	6153
Crewwoman, drifter	6153
Crewwoman, trawler	6153
Fisherman, deep-sea	6153
Fisherwoman, deep-sea	6153
Fishery worker, skilled, deep-sea	6153
Fisherwoman, seal	6154
Fisherman, seal	6154
Hunter, seal	6154
Hunter	6154
Hunter, professional	6154
Trapper	6154
Market-oriented skilled agricultural and fishery workers nec	6190
Farm worker, skilled, subsistence farming	6210
Subsistence agricultural and fishery workers nec	6210
Farmer, subsistence farming	6211
Mine overseer	7111
Foreman/shift boss, mine	7111
Miner, foreman/shift boss	7111
Foreman/artisan foreman, mining engineering division	7111
Foreman, mine and quarry, nec, e.g. water, oil and gas drilling	7111
Supervisor, mine and quarry	7111
Miner, supervisor, mine and quarry	7111
Miner	7111
Miner, trainee	7111
Miner, surface	7111
Miner, underground	7111
Quarrier	7111
Miner, quarrier	7111
Piler, mine	7111
Miner, piler	7111
Timbering worker, mine	7111
Timbering worker, quarry	7111
Miner, timber worker, mine and quarry	7111
Timbering worker, mine props, underground	7111
Sampler, mine	7111
Clipper, mine	7111
Drawer, prop, mine	7111
Drawer, prop, quarry	7111

Miner, drawer prop, mine and quarry	7111
Drawer, timber, mine	7111
Drawer, timber, quarry	7111
Miner, drawer timber, mine and quarry	7111
Miner, hydraulic, placer mining	7111
Robber, timber, mine	7111
Stoper/developer	7111
Night-shift cleaner	7111
Sampler, core	7111
Sampler, quarry	7111
Miner, sampler, core and quarry	7111
Strata control officer	7111
Winding-engine driver	7111
Miner and related occupations nec	7111
Mining occupations nec (see unit groups 8111 for mining-plant operators and 9311 for mining labourers)	7111
Crew leader, leading hand (mining), mining auxiliary services (above ground)	7111
Ore processing occupations (processing and recovering), mining auxiliary services (above ground)	7111
Mining auxiliary services (above ground) nec	7111
Crew leader, leading hand (mining), mining auxiliary services (underground)	7111
Mining auxiliary services (under ground) nec	7111
Miner, quarry worker and related workers nec (see unit groups 8111 for mining-plant operators, 9311 for mining labourers)	7111
Blaster	7112
Blaster, surface	7112
Shot-firer	7112
Miner blaster	7112
Splitter, stone	7113
Cutter-finisher, stone	7113
Dresser, stone	7113
Finisher, stone	7113
Grinder, slate	7113
Grinder, stone	7113
Planer, stone	7113
Polisher, granite	7113
Polisher, marble	7113
Polisher, slate	7113
Polisher, stone	7113
Sawyer, stone	7113
Grader, stone	7113
Stonework layout worker	7113
Stoneworker	7113
Setter-operator, lathe, stone	7113
Tuner, stone	7113
Cutter, stone	7113
Cutter, stone, lettering	7113
Carver, stone	7113
Carver-setter, monument	7113
Mason, monument	7113
Driller, stone	7113
Sandblaster, stonecutting	7113
Shotblaster, stonecutting	7113
Foreman/supervisor, production	7113
Stone splitters, foreman/supervisor	7113
Stone cutters, foreman/supervisor	7113
Stone carvers, foreman/supervisor	7113
Diamond diver	7114

Builder, house, traditional materials	7121
Housebuilder, traditional materials	7121
Foreman/supervisor, builder houses, traditional material	7121
Builder, house, traditional materials, foreman/supervisor	7121
Bricklayer, construction	7122
Bricklayer/plasterer/wall and floor tiler, building and construction (not artisan)	7122
Bricklayer wall, building and construction (not artisan)	7122
Plasterer wall, building and construction (not artisan)	7122
Floor tiler, building and construction (not artisan)	7122
Bricklayer and plasterer	7122
Bricklayer, chimney	7122
Builder, chimney	7122
Bricklayer, firebrick	7122
Bricklayer, furnace lining	7122
Bricklayer, kiln	7122
Bricklayer, oven	7122
Firebrick layer	7122
Stonemason, construction	7122
Stonemason, facings	7122
Paviour	7122
Stonemason, paving	7122
Bricklayer, ingot mould lining	7122
Tuckpointer	7122
Bricklayer and related artisans nec	7122
Foreman/supervisor, bricklayer and stonemason	7122
Bricklayer, foreman/supervisor	7122
Stonemasons, foreman/supervisor	7122
Paving worker	7122
Placer, concrete	7123
Caster, concrete products	7123
Shutterer, concrete moulding	7123
Steel worker, concrete reinforcement	7123
Finisher, cement	7123
Finisher, concrete	7123
Terrazzo worker	7123
Concrete mixer	7123
Mixer, concrete	7123
Foreman/supervisor, production	7123
Carpenter	7124
Joiner	7124
Carpenter, construction	7124
Carpenter, first fixing	7124
Carpenter, second fixing	7124
Carpenter/joiner, building and construction (not artisan)	7124
Carpenter-joiner	7124
Joiner, construction	7124
Carpenter, stage	7124
Carpenter, theatre	7124
Shipwright, wood	7124
Joiner, ship	7124
Boatbuilder, wood	7124
Builder, barge, wooden	7124
Carpenter, ship's	7124
Joiner, aircraft	7124
Carpenter, bench	7124
Fitter, shop	7124

Joiner, bench	7124
Shopfitter	7124
Carpenter, bridge	7124
Carpenter, maintenance	7124
Carpenter, mine	7124
Carpenter, wharf	7124
Maker, mast and spar, wood	7124
Joiner and related artisans nec	7124
Foreman/supervisor, carpenter and joiner	7124
Carpenter, foreman/supervisor	7124
Joiner, foreman/supervisor	7124
Billboard erector	7129
Erector, billboard	7129
Builder, house, non-traditional materials	7129
Housebuilder, non-traditional materials	7129
Maintenance worker, building	7129
Repairer, building	7129
Repairer, chimney	7129
Steeplejack	7129
Rigger, scaffolding	7129
Scaffolder	7129
Demolition worker	7129
Wrecker, building	7129
Layer, drain	7129
Bracer, construction	7129
Steel and aluminium fitter	7129
Erector, prefabricated buildings	7129
Fixer, prefabricated buildings	7129
Shorer, construction	7129
Timbering worker, construction	7129
Building artisan nec	7129
Operator worker, building and construction, nec	7129
Production worker, building and construction, nec	7129
Foreman, builders nec	7129
Supervisor, builders nec	7129
Roofer	7131
Roofer, slate	7131
Roofer, tile	7131
Roofer, composite materials	7131
Roofer, metal/slate/tile, building insulator	7131
Roofer, asphalt	7131
Roofer, metal	7131
Thatcher	7131
Roofer, shingle	7131
Foreman, roofers/ roof workers	7131
Supervisor, roofers/ roof workers	7131
Setter, marble	7132
Setter, tile	7132
Tiler	7132
Tiler, floor	7132
Tiler, wall	7132
Cutter-setter, mosaic	7132
Floor layer, parquetry	7132
Layer, parquetry	7132
Parquetry worker	7132
Floor layer, wood block	7132
Layer, wood block	7132
Floor layer, tile	7132
Layer, composition tile	7132
Layer, tile	7132

Floor covering installer, carpets etc.	7132
Carpet layers	7132
Foreman, floor layers and tilers	7132
Supervisor, floor layers and tilers	7132
Plasterer	7133
Plasterer, ornamental	7133
Mason, stucco	7133
Plasterer, stucco	7133
Plasterer, fibrous sheet	7133
Foreman, plasterers	7133
Supervisor, plasterers	7133
Insulation worker	7134
Insulation worker, building	7134
Insulation worker, acoustical	7134
Insulation worker, soundproofing	7134
Insulation worker, boiler and pipe	7134
Lagger, boiler and pipe	7134
Insulation worker, refrigeration equipment	7134
Insulation worker, air-conditioning equipment	7134
Foreman, insulation workers	7134
Supervisor, insulation workers	7134
Glazier	7135
Glazier, building	7135
Glazier, double glazing	7135
Glazier, structural	7135
Setter, glass, buildings	7135
Glazier, patent roofing	7135
Glazier, roofing	7135
Fitter, plate-glass	7135
Glazier, plate-glass	7135
Glazier, leaded-glass	7135
Glazier, stained-glass	7135
Setter, artistic, glass	7135
Glazier, vehicle	7135
Foreman, glaziers	7135
Supervisor, glaziers	7135
Plumber	7136
Fitter, pipe	7136
Fitter, pipe, sewerage	7136
Fitter, pipe, ventilation	7136
Fitter, pipe, water supply	7136
Fitter, pipe, gas	7136
Fitter, pipe, marine	7136
Plumber (not artisan)	7136
Pipe fitter (not artisan)	7136
Pipe layer (not artisan)	7136
Lead smelter (not artisan)	7136
Plumber, ship	7136
Fitter, pipe, aircraft	7136
Fitter, tube, aircraft	7136
Fitter, pipe, steam	7136
Plumber, chemical	7136
Jointer, pipe-laying	7136
Layer, pipe	7136
Layer-jointer, mains pipes	7136
Pipeline worker	7136
Digger, well	7136
Sinker, well	7136
Foreman, plumbers and pipe fitters	7136
Supervisor, plumbers and pipe fitters	7136

Electrician	7137
Electrician (not artisan)	7137
Electrician, building	7137
Electrician, building, electrical installation	7137
Electrical wireman, construction (not artisan)	7137
Electrician, stage and studio	7137
Electrician, theatre	7137
Electrician, building maintenance	7137
Electrician, building, electrical maintenance	7137
Electrician, building repairs	7137
Electrician, mine	7137
Electrician, neon-lighting	7137
Foreman, building electricians	7137
Supervisor, building electricians	7137
Brush-painter, construction	7141
Outside painter, construction	7141
Painter, building	7141
Painter, construction	7141
Painter, construction (not artisan)	7141
Painter, house	7141
Painter, outside, construction	7141
Painter-decorator, buildings	7141
Spray-painter, construction	7141
Painter, spray, construction	7141
Painter, ship's hull	7141
Painter, structural steel	7141
Painter, motion picture set	7141
Painter, stage scenery	7141
Whitewasher	7141
Painter-decorator, wallcarpeting	7141
Painter-decorator, wallcovering	7141
Painter-decorator, wallpapering	7141
Paperhanger	7141
Wallpaper hanger	7141
Foreman, painters	7141
Supervisor, painters	7141
Sprayer, metal	7142
Painter, manufactured articles	7142
Varnisher, manufactured articles	7142
Painter, automobile	7142
Painter, vehicle	7142
Spray painter, vehicle	7142
Painter, spray, vehicle	7142
Varnisher, vehicle	7142
Painter, metal	7142
Varnisher, metal	7142
Foreman, varnishers	7142
Supervisor, varnishers	7142
Chimney sweep	7143
Cleaner, chimney flue	7143
Sweep, chimney	7143
Exterminator	7143
Cleaner, building exteriors	7143
Sandblaster, building exteriors	7143
Foreman, building structure cleaners	7143
Supervisor, building structure cleaners	7143
Foreman, extraction and building workers	7190
Supervisor, extraction and building workers	7190
Ladler, metal	7211
Moulder, metal castings	7211

Moulder, metal castings, bench	7211
Moulder, metal castings, stump	7211
Moulder, metal castings, tub	7211
Moulder, metal castings, floor and pit	7211
Moulder, metal castings, pit	7211
Coremaker, metal	7211
Welder	7212
Welder, gas and electric	7212
Welder, acetylene	7212
Welder, gas	7212
Welder, oxyacetylene	7212
Welder, electric arc	7212
Welder, thermit	7212
Welder, butt	7212
Welder, contact	7212
Welder, flash	7212
Welder, resistance	7212
Welder, seam	7212
Welder, spot	7212
Burner, lead	7212
Brazier	7212
Brazier, flame	7212
Brazier, induction	7212
Flamecutter	7212
Solderer	7212
Brazier, furnace	7212
Setter-operator, soldering	7212
Setter-operator, soldering, jewellery	7212
Setter-operator, soldering, metal	7212
Solderer, dip	7212
Solderer, furnace	7212
Solderer, torch	7212
Sheet-metal worker	7213
Marker, sheet metal	7213
Coppersmith	7213
Sheet-metal worker, copper	7213
Sheet-metal worker, tin	7213
Tinsmith	7213
Boilersmith	7213
Boilermaker	7213
Maker, boiler	7213
Sheet-metal worker, ornamental	7213
Sheet-metal worker, vehicle, panel beater (not artisan)	7213
Sheet-metal/sheet worker nec (not artisan)	7213
Sheet-metal worker not elsewhere classified	7213
Beater, vehicle panel	7213
Panel beater	7213
Beater, aircraft panel	7213
Sheet-metal worker, aircraft	7213
Sheet-metal worker, vehicles	7213
Bodywork builder	7213
Sheet-metal worker, furniture	7213
Erector, structural metal	7214
Preparer, structural metal	7214
Loftsman, structural metal	7214
Loftswoman, structural metal	7214
Marker, structural metal	7214
Structural steel worker, workshop	7214
Erector, constructional steel	7214

Erector, ship's beam and frame	7214
Shipwright, metal	7214
Plater, ship	7214
Riveter	7214
Riveter, pneumatic	7214
Bender, metal plate	7214
Rigger/ropeman	7215
Rigger, hoisting equipment	7215
Splicer, cable and rope	7215
Rigger, hoisting equipment, construction	7215
Rigger, ship	7215
Rigger, aircraft	7215
Rigger, oil and gas well	7215
Cable worker, bridge	7215
Cable worker, suspension bridge	7215
Spinner-squeezer, cable	7215
Spinner-squeezer, wire	7215
Rigger, railway cable	7215
Rigger, ski-lift	7215
Frogman, salvage	7216
Frogwoman, salvage	7216
Diver, salvage	7216
Underwater worker	7216
Caster, metal	7221
Drawer, wire	7221
Blacksmith	7221
Farrier	7221
Smith, agricultural implement	7221
Smith, anvil	7221
Toolsmith	7221
Drop forger	7221
Hammersmith	7221
Hammersmith, forge	7221
Drop-hammer worker	7221
Forging-press worker	7221
Press-operator, forging/metal	7221
Smith, bulldozer	7221
Driver, forge hammer	7221
Former, metal	7221
Architectural metal worker	7221
Maker, press tool	7222
Maker, tap-die	7222
Maker, tool	7222
Maker, tool and die	7222
Die cutter and engraver	7222
Toolmaker	7222
Tool and machine assembler	7222
Toolmaker nec	7222
Maker, gauge	7222
Maker, jig-gauge	7222
Pattern-maker, metal foundry	7222
Marker, metal	7222
Finisher, die	7222
Maker, template	7222
Model-maker	7222
Maker, tool, diamond-pointed	7222
Gunsmith	7222
Armament fitter	7222
weapons assembler	7222
Locksmith	7222

Setter-operator, extruding machine, metalworking	7223
Setter, machine tool	7223
Setter, metalworking machine	7223
Setter-operator, machine tool	7223
Setter-operator, metalworking machine	7223
Setter-operator, lathe, metalworking	7223
Turner	7223
Setter-operator, milling machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, planing machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, boring machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, drilling machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, reaming machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, grinding machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, precision-grinding machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, honing machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, numerical control machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, cutting machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, die-sinking machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, lapping machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, routing machine, metalworking	7223
Setter-operator, shaping machine, metalworking	7223
Borer, metal	7223
Driller, metal	7223
Spinner, metal	7223
Spinner, sheet-metal	7223
Maker, toy, metal	7223
Toymaker, metal	7223
Bluer, metal	7224
Finisher, cast-metal articles	7224
Cleaner, metal	7224
Burnisher, metal	7224
Finisher, metal	7224
Grinder, machine tool	7224
Grinder, metal	7224
Wheel-grinder, metal	7224
Grinder, tool	7224
Sharpener, cutting instruments	7224
Sharpener, knife	7224
Sharpener, tool	7224
Repairer, saw	7224
Sharpener, saw	7224
Grinder, textile-carding machine	7224
Buffer, metal	7224
Polisher, metal	7224
Polisher, metal, emery polishing	7224
Polisher, metal, mirror-finish	7224
Polisher, metal, sand polishing	7224
Sharpener, itinerant	7224
Metal and engineering artisan nec	7224
Fitter	7231
Fitter, engine, motor-vehicle	7231
Assembler/fitter, engine, motor-vehicle	7231
Machinist and fitter/turner, motor-vehicle	7231
Fitter and turner, mechanical	7231
Passenger coach and truck fitter	7231
Mechanic, automobile	7231
Mechanic, car	7231
Mechanic, engine, diesel, motor vehicle	7231

Mechanic, engine, motor vehicle	7231
Machinist, motor vehicle	7231
Mechanic, garage	7231
Mechanic, motor vehicle	7231
Mechanic, motor truck	7231
Mechanic, truck	7231
Mechanic, motor cycle	7231
Mechanic, automobile transmission	7231
Mechanic, bus	7231
Mechanic, motor-vehicle transmission	7231
Mechanic, tractor	7231
Mechanic (unqualified)	7231
Repairer, motor vehicle	7231
Tuner, engine-driving	7231
Tuner, vehicle engine	7231
Repairer, bicycle	7231
Repairer, pedal cycle	7231
Fitter, engine, aircraft	7232
Fitter and turner, mechanical	7232
Erector, metal airframe	7232
Fitter-assembler, airframe	7232
Aeromechanic	7232
Repairer, engine, aircraft	7232
Mechanic, engine, aircraft	7232
Fitter, industrial machinery	7233
Fitter and turner, mechanical	7233
Fitter, diesel	7233
Fitter, engine, marine	7233
Fitter, turbine	7233
Fitter, machine-tool	7233
Fitter, metalworking machinery	7233
Fitter, mining machinery	7233
Fitter, printing machinery	7233
Fitter, textile machinery	7233
Fitter, woodworking machinery	7233
Fitter, agricultural machinery	7233
Fitter, earth-moving equipment	7233
Fitter, office machinery	7233
Erector-installer, agricultural machinery	7233
Erector-installer, industrial machinery	7233
Erector, refrigeration	7233
Erector, air-conditioning equipment	7233
Mechanic, air-conditioning equipment	7233
Mechanic, refrigeration	7233
Mechanic, refrigeration equipment	7233
Fitter, engine, steam	7233
Mechanic, industrial machinery	7233
Mechanic, engine, steam	7233
Mechanic, engine, diesel (except motor vehicle)	7233
Mechanic, turbine	7233
Mechanic, machine tool	7233
Mechanic, mining machinery	7233
Mechanic, printing machinery	7233
Mechanic, monotype-casting printing machine	7233
Mechanic, stationery and envelope machine adjuster	7233
Mechanic, printing machine nec	7233
Mechanic, textile machinery	7233
Mechanic, woodworking machinery	7233
Mechanic, agricultural machinery	7233
Mechanic, farm machinery	7233

Mechanic, construction machinery	7233
Mechanic, earth-moving equipment	7233
Mechanic, typewriter	7233
Fitter, plant maintenance	7233
Mechanic, plant maintenance	7233
Mechanic, lift	7233
Millwright	7233
Oiler and greaser	7233
Mechanic, ship	7233
Oiler and greaser, ship	7233
Fitter/turner nec	7233
Turner/fitter nec	7233
Mechanic nec	7233
Fitter, electrical	7241
Fitter, dynamo	7241
Fitter, electrical generator	7241
Fitter, electrical magneto	7241
Fitter, electrical motor	7241
Fitter, electrical transformer	7241
Fitter, electrical control apparatus	7241
Fitter, electrical rheostat	7241
Fitter, electrical switchgear	7241
Fitter, electrical instruments	7241
Fitter, electrical elevator and related equipment	7241
Builder, armature	7241
Builder, commutator	7241
Fitter, electrical, refrigeration	7241
Fitter, electrical, air-conditioning	7241
Fitter, electrical, signalling equipment	7241
Electrician, aircraft	7241
Electrician, ship	7241
Electrician, locomotive	7241
Electrician, motor vehicle	7241
Electrician, tram	7241
Electrician, vehicle	7241
Electrician, engineering	7241
Electrician, telecommunications	7241
Mechanic, electrical	7241
Repairer, electrical equipment	7241
Servicer, electrical equipment	7241
Electrician nec	7241
Fitter, electronics	7242
Fitter, electronics, prototype	7242
Fitter, electronics, audio-visual equipment	7242
Fitter, electronics, radar	7242
Fitter, electronics, radio	7242
Fitter, electronics, telecommunications equipment	7242
Fitter, electronics, television	7242
Fitter, electronics, medical equipment	7242
Fitter, electronics, computer equipment	7242
Fitter, electronics, data-processing equipment	7242
Fitter, electronics, industrial equipment	7242
Fitter, electronics, signalling equipment	7242
Fitter, electronics, signalling systems	7242
Fitter, electronics, instruments	7242
Fitter, electronics, meteorological equipment	7242
Mechanic, electronics, accounting-machine	7243
Mechanic, electronics, business machine	7243
Mechanic, electronics, calculating machine	7243
Mechanic, electronics, office machine	7243

Mechanic, electronics	7243
Technician, electronics	7243
Repairer, electronics equipment	7243
Servicer, electronics equipment	7243
Mechanic, electronics, computer	7243
Mechanic, electronics, audio-visual equipment	7243
Mechanic, electronics, radio	7243
Radiotrician	7243
Radiotrician, aircraft radar	7243
Radiotechnician, aircraft radar	7243
Radiotrician, home	7243
Mechanic, electronics, television	7243
Repairer, electronics equipment, audio-visual	7243
Repairer, electronics equipment, radio	7243
Repairer, electronics equipment, television	7243
Servicer, electronics equipment, audio-visual	7243
Servicer, electronics equipment, radio	7243
Servicer, electronics equipment, television	7243
Erector, radio aerial	7243
Erector, television aerial	7243
Radiotrician and related artisans nec	7243
Electrical and electronics artisans nec	7243
Installer, telegraph	7244
Installer, telephone	7244
Mechanic, telegraph	7244
Mechanic, telephone	7244
Servicer, telegraph	7244
Servicer, telephone	7244
Communication maintenance workers (not technician or artisan)	7244
Cable worker, electric power, overhead cables	7245
Line worker, electric power	7245
Wire worker, electric power, overhead wires	7245
Cable worker, electric traction, overhead cables	7245
Line worker, electric traction	7245
Wire worker, electric traction, overhead wires	7245
Cable worker, telegraph	7245
Cable worker, telephone	7245
Line worker, telegraph	7245
Line worker, telephone	7245
Wire worker, telegraph	7245
Wire worker, telephone	7245
Jointer, cable	7245
Jointer, cable, electric	7245
Jointer, cable, telegraph	7245
Jointer, cable, telephone	7245
Plumber-jointer, electric cable	7245
Cable worker, electric power, underground cables	7245
Wire worker, electric power, underground wires	7245
Layer, underground cable	7245
Mechanic, domestic appliances	7290
Mechanic/technician nec	7290
Trades in motor vehicle manufacturing and repair work nec	7290
Motor vehicle artisan nec	7290
Electrical and electronic semi-skilled worker nec	7290
Foreman, metal, machinery and related trades, nec	7290
Supervisor, metal, machinery and related trades, nec	7290
Maker, clock	7311
Maker, watch	7311

Repairer, clock	7311
Repairer, watch	7311
Watch adjuster	7311
Balancer, scale	7311
Calibrator, precision instrument	7311
Maker, barometer	7311
Maker, instrument, meteorological	7311
Instrument maker, meteorological	7311
Maker, instrument, nautical	7311
Instrument maker, nautical	7311
Maker, instrument, precision	7311
Instrument maker, precision	7311
Maker, instrument	7311
Instrument maker	7311
Repairer, instrument	7311
Maker/repairer, instrument nec (see unit groups 3114 and 3115 for instrument technicians)	7311
Repairer, instrument, precision	7311
Maker, instrument, optical	7311
Instrument maker, optical	7311
Repairer, camera	7311
Repairer, instrument, optical	7311
Maker, photographic equipment	7311
Maker, precision instrument	7311
Maker, artificial limb	7311
Maker, brace, orthopaedic	7311
Maker, orthopaedic appliance	7311
Maker, surgical appliance	7311
Repairer, orthopaedic appliance	7311
Maker, dental prosthesis	7311
Mechanic, dental	7311
Repairer, dental prosthesis	7311
Maker, instrument, dental	7311
Maker, instrument, scientific	7311
Maker, instrument, surgical	7311
Repairer, instrument, dental	7311
Repairer, instrument, scientific	7311
Repairer, instrument, surgical	7311
Repairer, photographic equipment	7311
Repairer, surgical appliance	7311
Foreman, instrument makers and repairers	7311
Supervisor, instrument makers and repairers	7311
Maker, instrument, musical, string	7312
Maker, violin	7312
Repairer, instrument, musical, string	7312
Maker, instrument, musical, woodwind	7312
Tone regulator, musical instruments	7312
Maker, instrument, musical, brass	7312
Maker, instrument, musical, metal-wind	7312
Repairer, instrument, musical, wind	7312
Maker, accordion	7312
Maker, piano accordion	7312
Builder, organ	7312
Maker, organ	7312
Maker, organ, bellow	7312
Maker, organ, pipe	7312
Maker, piano	7312
Maker, piano, key	7312
Maker, piano, sound-board	7312
Stringer, piano	7312

Tuner, accordion	7312
Tuner, musical instrument	7312
Tuner, organ	7312
Tuner, piano	7312
Voicer, organ	7312
Maker, drum	7312
Maker, xylophone	7312
Repairer, instrument, musical, percussion	7312
Maker, jewellery	7313
Jeweller	7313
Repairer, jewellery	7313
Cutter-polisher, gems	7313
Cutter-polisher, industrial diamonds	7313
Cutter, diamonds	7313
Girdler, diamonds	7313
Brillianteer, diamonds	7313
Cutter-polisher, jewels	7313
Lapidary	7313
Polisher, industrial diamonds	7313
Sawyer, industrial diamonds	7313
Sawyer, diamonds	7313
Setter, gem	7313
Setter, diamond	7313
Setter, jewels	7313
Goldsmith	7313
Pewtersmith	7313
Silversmith	7313
Roller, precious metal	7313
Gold beater	7313
Maker, precious-metal leaf	7313
Engraver, jewellery	7313
Caster, jewellery moulds	7313
Cutter, precious metal	7313
Driller, precious metal	7313
Enameller, jewellery	7313
Hammersmith, precious-metal articles	7313
Maker, precious-metal chain	7313
Mounter, jewellery	7313
Polisher, jewellery	7313
Spinner, precious metal	7313
Jewellery artisans nec	7313
Potter	7321
Modeller, pottery and porcelain	7321
Maker, pottery and porcelain mould	7321
Thrower, pottery and porcelain	7321
Jiggerer, pottery and porcelain	7321
Caster, pottery and porcelain	7321
Moulder, brick and tile	7321
Presser, pottery and porcelain	7321
Presser, clay extruding	7321
Moulder, abrasive wheel	7321
Driller, pottery	7321
Handler, pottery	7321
Maker, pottery, spout	7321
Turner, pottery and porcelain	7321
Dipper, ceramics	7321
Burnisher, ceramics	7321
Maker bricks	7321
Glass worker	7322
Grinder, glass	7322

Blower, glass	7322
Blower, scientific glass	7322
Moulder, glass lens	7322
Cutter, glass	7322
Cutter, glass, optical	7322
Slicer, optical glass	7322
Slitter, optical glass	7322
Beveller, glass	7322
Grinder, glass edge	7322
Grinder, glass lens	7322
Polisher, glass, lenses	7322
Bender, glass	7322
Borer, glass	7322
Driller, glass	7322
Finisher, glass	7322
Gatherer, glass	7322
Ladler, glass	7322
Moulder, glass	7322
Polisher, glass	7322
Setter-operator, lathe, glass	7322
Cutter, crystal glass	7323
Cutter, intaglio glass	7323
Engraver, glass	7323
Etcher, glass	7323
Froster, glass sandblasting	7323
Sandblaster, glass decorating	7323
Cutter-shaper, decorative glass	7323
Marker, glass engraving	7323
Waxer, glass sandblasting	7323
Enameller, glass	7324
Painter, decorative, glass	7324
Decorator, ceramics, freehand painting	7324
Decorator, pottery	7324
Enameller, ceramics	7324
Painter, decorative, ceramics	7324
Decorator, ceramics	7324
Rubber stamper, ceramics	7324
Stenciller, ceramics decoration	7324
Transferrer, ceramics decoration	7324
Decorator, ceramics, aerographing	7324
Decorator, ceramics, spray-painting	7324
Silverer, glass	7324
Silverer, mirror	7324
Enameller, metal articles	7324
Toucher-up, ceramics decoration	7324
Tracer, ceramics decoration	7324
Painter, decorative	7324
Brush-painter, except construction	7324
Spray-painter, except construction	7324
Dipper, metal articles	7324
Letterer, sign-writing	7324
Painter, decorative, sign	7324
Signwriter	7324
Signpainter	7324
Painter and decorator nec	7324
Handicraft worker, wooden articles (carving, saladbowls, serving-spoons, cutting-boards, trays, etc)	7331
Wooden articles, handicraft worker (carving, saladbowls, serving-spoons, cutting-boards, trays, etc)	7331
Handicraft worker, stone articles (carving, statues, sculptures, chess pieces, jewellery, etc)	7331

Stone articles, handicraft worker (carving, statues, sculptures, chess pieces, jewellery, etc)	7331
Handicraft worker, paper articles	7331
Paper articles, handicraft worker	7331
Handicraft worker, basketry	7331
Basketry, handicraft worker	7331
Handicraft worker, reed weaving (baskets, hats, mats)	7331
Reed weaving, handicraft worker (baskets, hats, mats)	7331
Handicraft worker, straw articles (baskets, hats, mats)	7331
Straw articles, handicraft worker (baskets, hats, mats)	7331
Handicraft worker, candlemaking	7331
Candlemaking, handicraft worker	7331
Handicraft worker, textile weaving	7332
Textile weaving, handicraft worker	7332
Handicraft worker, carpets	7332
Carpets, handicraft worker	7332
Handicraft worker, textiles	7332
Textile, handicraft worker	7332
Handicraft worker, garment knitting	7332
Garment knitting, handicraft worker	7332
Handicraft worker, garments	7332
Garments, handicraft worker	7332
Handicraft worker, leather (traditional footwear or handbags, belts)	7332
Leather, handicraft worker (traditional footwear or handbags, belts)	7332
Handicraft worker, leather accessories (traditional footwear or handbags, belts)	7332
Leather accessories, handicraft worker (traditional footwear or handbags, belts)	7332
Printer	7341
Printer, job	7341
Compositor, printing	7341
Compositor, hand	7341
Compositor, electronic	7341
Typesetter	7341
Typecaster	7341
Intertype operator	7341
Linotyper	7341
Typesetter, linotype	7341
Typographer	7341
Monotyper	7341
Setter, printing machine	7341
Setter-operator, casting machine, printing type	7341
Maker-up, printing	7341
Imposer, printing	7341
Stonehand, printing	7341
Operator, desktop publishing equipment	7341
Photo typesetter, printing	7341
Photo-composer, printing	7341
Typesetter, photo-type	7341
Maker, braille plate	7341
Maker-up, photo-typesetting	7341
Proof-presser	7341
Layer-on, printing press	7341
Taker-off, printing press	7341
Compositor, nec	7341
Caster, stereotype	7342
Moulder, stereotype	7342
Stereotyper	7342
Caster, electrotpe	7342

Electrotyper	7342
Moulder, electrotype	7342
Engraver, printing, lithographic stone	7343
Engraver, printing, metal die	7343
Engraver, printing, metal plate	7343
Engraver, printing, linoleum block	7343
Engraver, printing, rubber block	7343
Engraver, printing, wood block	7343
Engraver, printing, metal roller	7343
Engraver, printing, pantograph	7343
Printer, pantograph	7343
Transferrer, lithographic	7343
Transferrer, lithographic, direct	7343
Transferrer, lithographic, printing	7343
Etcher, printing, metal engraving	7343
Etcher, printing, metal plate	7343
Etcher, printing, metal roller	7343
Engraver, printing, music printing	7343
Maker, stencil, printing plate	7343
Tuscher, lithographic	7343
Engraver, printing, photogravure	7343
Photo-engraver	7343
Cameraman, photogravure	7343
Camerawoman, photogravure	7343
Photographer, photogravure	7343
Lithographer	7343
Photolithographer	7343
Retoucher, photogravure	7343
Maker, photogravure, printing plate	7343
Transferrer, photo-mechanical, printing plates	7343
Etcher, printing, photogravure	7343
Finisher, photo-engraving, printing plates	7343
Retoucher, printing plates	7343
Cameraman, xerography, offset printing	7343
Camerawoman, xerography, offset printing	7343
Grainer, photo-engraving, printing plates	7343
Grainer, photogravure, printing plates	7343
Mounter, photo-engraving, printing plates	7343
Mounter, photogravure, printing	7343
Proofer, photogravure	7343
Prover, photo-engraving	7343
Prover, photogravure	7343
Darkroom worker, colour photography	7344
Film developing, colour photography	7344
Developer, film, colour	7344
Developer, negative, colour	7344
Developer, photograph, colour	7344
Developer, positive, colour	7344
Darkroom worker, black-and-white photography	7344
Film developing, black-and-white photography	7344
Developer, film, black-and-white	7344
Developer, negative, black-and-white	7344
Developer, photograph, black-and-white	7344
Developer, positive, black-and-white	7344
Darkroom worker, photograph printing	7344
Printer, film	7344
Printer, photograph	7344
Darkroom worker, photograph enlarging	7344
Enlarger, photograph	7344
Printer, projection	7344

Repairer, cinefilm	7344
Developer, film, x-ray	7344
Developer, photographic plate	7344
Developer, print	7344
Bookbinder	7345
Bookbinding sewer	7345
Collator, bookbinding	7345
Forwarder, bookbinding	7345
Embosser, book	7345
Finisher, book	7345
Edge gilder, bookbinding	7345
Edge marbler, bookbinding	7345
Cutter, stencil, silk-screen	7346
Printer, silk-screen	7346
Stenciller, silk-screen	7346
Printer, block	7346
Printer, textile	7346
Embosser, paper	7346
Maker, stencil, silk-screen	7346
Stamper, heraldic printing	7346
Precision, handicraft, printing and related trades workers nec (including apprentices/trainees)	7390
Butcher	7411
Assistant, butcher	7411
Butcher, assistant	7411
Dresser, meat	7411
Slaughterer	7411
Cutter, meat	7411
Meat cutter	7411
Maker, sausage	7411
Sausage maker	7411
Boner, meat	7411
Meat boner	7411
Dresser, poultry	7411
Dresser, tripe	7411
Eviscerator, animal	7411
Flayer	7411
Knacker	7411
Offal worker	7411
Skinner, animal	7411
Animal skinner	7411
Splitter, carcass	7411
Carcass splitter	7411
Sticker, animal	7411
Animal sticker	7411
Stripper, gut	7411
Stunner, animal	7411
Animal stunner	7411
Trimmer, meat	7411
Briner, foodstuffs	7411
Curer, bacon	7411
Curer, fish	7411
Curer, meat	7411
Pickler, fish	7411
Pickler, meat	7411
Salter, fish	7411
Salter, meat	7411
Smokehouse worker, fish	7411
Smokehouse worker, meat	7411
Preserver, sauces and condiments	7411

Boner, fish	7411
Cutter, fish	7411
Dresser, fish	7411
Filleter, fish	7411
Fishmonger	7411
Maker, string, gut	7411
Miller, maize	7412
Miller, grain	7412
Pastry-cook	7412
Baker	7412
Baker, bread	7412
Mixer, bread dough	7412
Oven worker, bread	7412
Table hand, bread	7412
Baker, pastry	7412
Maker, pastry	7412
Maker, pie	7412
Maker, sponge cake	7412
Mixer, flour confectionery	7412
Mixer, pie paste	7412
Oven worker, flour confectionery	7412
Table hand, flour confectionery	7412
Maker, noodle	7412
Presser, noodle extruding	7412
Concher, chocolate	7412
Confectioner	7412
Grinder, chocolate	7412
Maker, chocolate	7412
Mixer, chocolate	7412
Presser, chocolate production	7412
Refiner, chocolate	7412
Cutter, sugar confectionery	7412
Maker, confectionery	7412
Mixer, sugar confectionery	7412
Roller, sugar confectionery	7412
Baker, biscuit	7412
Dipper, sugar confectionery	7412
Maker, biscuit	7412
Maker, chewing-gum	7412
Moulder, chocolate	7412
Oven worker, biscuits	7412
Temperer, chocolate	7412
Maker, yeast	7412
Maker, dairy products	7413
Maker, butter	7413
Maker, cheese	7413
Maker, ice cream	7413
Maker, sugar, traditional methods	7414
Pickler, fruit	7414
Pickler, vegetables	7414
Canner, fruit	7414
Canner, vegetable	7414
Preserver, fruit	7414
Preserver, vegetable	7414
Expeller, oil	7414
Maker, fruit juice	7414
Maker, vegetable juice	7414
Preserver, fruit juice	7414
Preserver, vegetable juice	7414
Grader, meat	7415

Grader, food	7415
Grader, vegetable	7415
Taster, food	7415
Taster, juice	7415
Taster, coffee	7415
Taster, tea	7415
Taster, liquor	7415
Taster, wine	7415
Grader, fruit	7415
Grader, oil	7415
Grader, tobacco	7416
Blender, tobacco	7416
Bulker, tobacco	7416
Mixer, tobacco	7416
Conditioner, tobacco leaves	7416
Dipper, tobacco	7416
Tobacco worker, conditioning	7416
Stemmer, tobacco	7416
Stripper, tobacco leaf	7416
Tobacco worker, leaf stemming	7416
Tobacco worker, leaf stripping	7416
Cutter, tobacco	7416
Tobacco worker, cutting	7416
Drier, tobacco	7416
Dryer, tobacco	7416
Flavourer, tobacco	7416
Stover, tobacco	7416
Tobacco worker, drying	7416
Maker, cigar	7416
Moulder, cigar	7416
Roller, cigar	7416
Presser, cigar	7416
Sorter, cigar	7416
Maker, cigarette	7416
Blender, snuff	7416
Drier, snuff	7416
Grinder, snuff	7416
Maker, snuff	7416
Mixer, snuff	7416
Screenener, snuff	7416
Maker, tobacco cake	7416
Maker, tobacco plug	7416
Food processing and related trades workers nec	7419
Wood seasoner	7421
Dipper, wood treatment	7421
Impregnator, wood	7421
Wood treater	7421
Wood incising worker	7421
Woodworker, treating	7421
Grader, wood	7421
Wood grader	7421
Maker, paper	7422
Cabinetmaker	7422
Maker, cabinet	7422
Maker, chair	7422
Maker, clock case	7422
Maker, instrument case	7422
Maker, frame	7422
Maker, piano case	7422
Tenoner	7422

Builder, coach body, wooden	7422
Builder, vehicle body, wooden	7422
Builder, vehicle frame, wooden	7422
Cartwright	7422
Wheelwright	7422
Cooper	7422
Maker, barrel	7422
Maker, cask	7422
Maker, tank, wooden	7422
Pattern-maker, wood patterns	7422
Maker, model, wooden	7422
Carver, wood, wood carving	7422
Veneer applier	7422
Finisher, wooden furniture	7422
Stainer, wooden furniture	7422
Varnisher, wooden furniture	7422
Maker, pipe, smoking	7422
Maker, pipe, smoking, wood	7422
Inlayer, marquetry	7422
Bender, wood	7422
Maker, clog	7422
Maker, coffin	7422
Maker, ladder, wood	7422
Maker, picture frame	7422
Maker, sports equipment, wood	7422
Marker, woodworking	7422
Maker, furniture/cane	7422
Furniture artisans nec	7422
Setter, woodworking machine	7423
Setter-operator, woodworking machine	7423
Sawyer, precision woodworking	7423
Sawyer, wood	7423
Setter-operator, fretsaw, woodworking	7423
Setter-operator, jigsaw, woodworking	7423
Tuner, wood	7423
Turner, wood	7423
Wood tuner	7423
Wood turner	7423
Setter-operator, lathe, woodworking	7423
Setter-operator, shaping machine, woodworking	7423
Setter-operator, routing machine, woodworking	7423
Setter-operator, planing machine, woodworking	7423
Setter-operator, carving machine, woodworking	7423
Borer, wood	7423
Woodworker, dovetailing	7423
Woodworker, dowelling	7423
Woodworker, morticing	7423
Woodworker, sanding	7423
Woodworker, tenoning	7423
Creeler	7424
Maker, basket	7424
Weaver, basket	7424
Maker, brush	7424
Maker, broom	7424
Maker, furniture, basket	7424
Maker, furniture, wicker	7424
Weaver, straw	7424
Maker, footwear, raffia	7424
Maker, toy, wooden	7424
Preparer, fibre, textiles	7431

Classer, fibre, textiles	7431
Grader, fibre, textiles	7431
Scourer, wool	7431
Blender, fibre, textiles	7431
Picker, fibre, textiles	7431
Carder, fibre, textiles	7431
Fibre lapper, textiles	7431
Sliver lapper	7431
Comber, fibre, textiles	7431
Drawer, fibre, textiles	7431
Rover, fibre, textiles	7431
Opener, fibre, textiles	7431
Teaser, textiles	7431
Bleacher, fibre, textiles	7431
Spinner, thread and yarn	7432
Fixer, loom	7432
Fixer, loom, jacquard	7432
Fixer, loom, weaving	7432
Setter, loom	7432
Setter, knitting-machine	7432
Drawer-in, textile weaving	7432
Threader, loom	7432
Weaver, cloth	7432
Maker, tapestry	7432
Weaver, tapestry	7432
Weaver, jacquard	7432
Weaver, carpet	7432
Repairer, fabrics	7432
Stripper, bobbin	7432
Tufter, carpet weaving	7432
Knitter	7432
Knitter, garments	7432
Ribbon lapper	7432
Maker, braid	7432
Crocheter	7432
Maker, fishing net	7432
Maker, net	7432
Maker, safety net	7432
Wardrobe mistress, stage and studio	7433
Coner, hat forms	7433
Tailor	7433
Tailor, bespoke	7433
Tailor, garment, made-to-measure	7433
Tailor, garment, ready-to-wear	7433
Dressmaker, male	7433
Dressmaker, female	7433
Maker, gown	7433
Clothes finisher	7433
Dressmaker, theatrical	7433
Maker, blouse	7433
Maker, corset	7433
Maker, lingerie	7433
Maker, shirt	7433
Tailor, alteration	7433
Tailor, theatrical	7433
Maker, hat	7433
Milliner	7433
Maker, cap	7433
Maker, wig	7433
Fur tailor	7434

Furrier	7434
Grader, fur	7434
Matcher, fur	7434
Sorter, fur	7434
Cutter, fur	7434
Nailer, fur	7434
Trimmer, fur	7434
Jacquard design copyist	7435
Pattern-maker, fur	7435
Pattern-maker, garment	7435
Pattern-maker, caps	7435
Pattern-maker, hats	7435
Marker, garment	7435
Cutter, garment	7435
Cutter, tailor's	7435
Cutter, glove	7435
Cutter, mattress	7435
Cutter, sail	7435
Cutter, tent	7435
Cutter, umbrella	7435
Cutter, upholstery	7435
Pattern-maker, gloves	7435
Pattern-maker, mattresses	7435
Pattern-maker, sails	7435
Pattern-maker, tents	7435
Pattern-maker, umbrellas	7435
Pattern-maker, upholstery	7435
Seamstress	7436
Sewer	7436
Sewer, garments	7436
Sewer, textile	7436
Sewer, fur	7436
Embroiderer	7436
Sewer, hat	7436
Sewer, mattress	7436
Sewer, sail	7436
Sewer, tent	7436
Sewer, upholstery	7436
Maker, awning	7436
Maker, sail, tent and awning	7436
Maker, tent	7436
Maker, umbrella	7436
Maker, artificial flower	7436
Maker, carpet	7436
Sewer, footwear	7436
Sewer, leather	7436
Maker, toy, dolls and stuffed toys	7436
Maker, toy, stuffed toys	7436
Maker, toy, soft toys	7436
Upholsterer, furniture	7437
Upholsterer, aircraft	7437
Upholsterer, automobile	7437
Upholsterer, railway carriage	7437
Upholsterer, vehicle	7437
Maker, mattress	7437
Maker, bedding	7437
Maker, furniture, soft furnishing	7437
Maker, quilt	7437
Maker, soft furnishing	7437
Upholsterer, soft furnishing	7437

Classer, hide	7441
Classer, skin	7441
Grader, hide	7441
Grader, skin	7441
Fellmonger	7441
Dehairer, hide	7441
Flesher, hide	7441
Flesher-dehairer, hide	7441
Splitter, hide	7441
Tanner	7441
Tanner, hide	7441
Tanner, leather	7441
Currier, leather	7441
Dyer, vat, leather	7441
Dyer-stainer, leather	7441
Stainer, leather	7441
Buffer, leather	7441
Dyer, leather	7441
Dyer-stainer	7441
Dyer-stainer, spray	7441
Polisher, leather	7441
Stretcher, leather	7441
Dresser, pelt	7441
Classer, pelt	7441
Grader, pelt	7441
Flesher, pelt	7441
Plucker-trimmer, pelt	7441
Puller, pelt	7441
Dyer, pelt	7441
Finisher, pelt	7441
Stretcher, pelt	7441
Dyer, vat, pelt	7441
Pickler, pelt	7441
Shaver, fur	7441
Maker, footwear	7442
Shoemaker	7442
Shoemaker, bespoke	7442
Maker, footwear, orthopaedic	7442
Maker, surgical footwear	7442
Shoemaker, orthopaedic	7442
Cobbler	7442
Repairer, footwear	7442
Maker, footwear, sport	7442
Maker, sports equipment, footwear	7442
Shoemaker, sports	7442
Pattern-maker, footwear	7442
Cutter, footwear, clicker	7442
Cutter, footwear	7442
Burnisher, footwear, uppers	7442
Cementer, footwear, uppers	7442
Fitter, footwear, uppers	7442
Folder, footwear, uppers	7442
Preparer, footwear, uppers	7442
Skiver, footwear	7442
Presser, footwear, soles	7442
Channeller, footwear, soles	7442
Fitter, footwear, soles	7442
Grader, footwear, soles	7442
Preparer, footwear, soles	7442
Rounder, footwear	7442

Sorter, footwear	7442
Splitter, footwear	7442
Laster, footwear	7442
Burnisher, footwear, heels	7442
Finisher, footwear	7442
Stainer, footwear	7442
Taker-off, footwear finishing	7442
Trimmer, footwear finishing	7442
Eyeletter, footwear	7442
Polisher, footwear	7442
Socker, footwear	7442
Maker, leather goods	7442
Maker, harness	7442
Maker, saddle	7442
Saddler	7442
Cutter, leather	7442
Maker, horse collar	7442
Maker, panel, saddlery	7442
Maker, whip	7442
Shoemaker, raffia	7442
Plastics and glass fibre worker	7490
Artisan nec	7490
Trade test official	7490
Grader, ostrich feather	7490
Beads handy craft worker	7490
Florist	7490
Foreman/supervisor, production nec	7490
Machine-operator, channelling, mine	8111
Machine-operator, cutting, mine	8111
Machine-operator, drilling, mine	8111
Machine-operator, drilling, quarry	8111
Machine-operator, mining, continuous	8111
Drill operator (diamond, pneumatic, electric drill, etc.), mining auxiliary services (underground)	8111
Machine-operator, mineral processing	8112
Machine-operator, stone processing	8112
Operator, mineral-processing plant	8112
Operator, stone-processing plant	8112
Machine-operator, splitting, stone	8112
Machine-operator, crushing, coal	8112
Machine-operator, crushing, mineral ore	8112
Machine-operator, crushing, rock	8112
Machine-operator, crushing, stone	8112
Machine-operator, milling, minerals	8112
Machine-operator, milling, stone	8112
Machine-operator, pulverising, minerals	8112
Tender, jig	8112
Flotation worker, minerals	8112
Flotation worker, molybdenum	8112
Precipitator, gold	8112
Precipitator, silver	8112
Operator, breaker, gyratory	8112
Operator, cone, mine	8112
Operator, gravitation equipment, mine	8112
Cyanide worker, separation equipment	8112
Machine-operator, magnetic ore processing	8112
Machine-operator, washing, minerals	8112
Machine-operator, cutting, stone	8112
Machine-operator, grinding, stone	8112
Machine-operator, planing, stone	8112

Machine-operator, sawing, stone	8112
Machine-operator, drilling, stone	8112
Foreman/supervisor, production	8112
Operator, derrick, oil and gas wells	8113
Operator, drilling equipment, rotary, oil and gas wells	8113
Operator, drilling equipment, cable, oil and gas wells	8113
Operator, pulling equipment, oil and gas wells	8113
Operator, boring equipment, wells	8113
Operator, drilling equipment, wells	8113
Furnace-operator, converting, steel	8121
Furnace-operator, refining, steel	8121
Furnace-operator, smelting, metal	8121
Furnace-operator, smelting, metal (blast furnace)	8121
Furnace-operator, refining, steel (open-hearth furnace)	8121
Furnace-operator, converting, steel (oxygen furnace)	8121
Furnace-operator, converting, steel (Bessemer furnace)	8121
Furnace-operator, converting, steel (Thomas furnace)	8121
Furnace-operator, refining, steel (electric-arc furnace)	8121
Furnace-operator, converting, non-ferrous metal	8121
Furnace-operator, refining, non-ferrous metal	8121
Furnace-operator, puddling	8121
Foreman, ore and metal furnace operators	8121
Supervisor, ore and metal furnace operators	8121
Operator, rolling-mill, steel (hot-rolling)	8122
Operator, rolling-mill, steel (continuous)	8122
Operator, rolling-mill, steel (cold-rolling)	8122
Operator, rolling-mill, non-ferrous metal	8122
Operator, rolling-mill, seamless pipe and tube	8122
Manipulator, rolling-mill	8122
Furnace-operator, melting, metal	8122
Furnace-operator, melting, metal (crucible furnace)	8122
Furnace-operator, melting, metal (electric-arc furnace)	8122
Furnace-operator, melting, metal (open-hearth furnace)	8122
Furnace-operator, melting, metal (reverberatory furnace)	8122
Furnace-operator, melting, metal (cupola furnace)	8122
Furnace-operator, reheating, metal	8122
Machine-operator, casting, metal	8122
Machine-operator, pouring, metal	8122
Operator, ladle, metal pouring	8122
Machine-operator, casting, centrifugal (cylindrical metal products)	8122
Machine-operator, casting, die (non-ferrous metal)	8122
Machine-operator, casting, continuous rod (non-ferrous metal)	8122
Foreman, metal melters, casters and rolling-mill operators	8122
Supervisor, metal melters, casters and rolling-mill operators	8122
Annealer	8123
Furnace-operator, annealing, metal	8123
Furnace-operator, hardening, metal	8123
Furnace-operator, heat-treating, metal	8123
Operator, heat-treating plant, metal	8123
Furnace-operator, case-hardening, metal	8123
Nitrider	8123
Operator, carbonation equipment, metal	8123
Machine-operator, tempering, metal	8123
Machine-operator, mixing, metal	8123
Foreman, metal-heating plant operators	8123

Supervisor, metal-heating plant operators	8123
Machine-operator, drawing, wire	8124
Machine-operator, drawing, metal	8124
Machine-operator, drawing, seamless pipe	8124
Machine-operator, drawing, seamless tube	8124
Machine-operator, extruding, metal	8124
Press-operator, extruding, metal	8124
Foreman/supervisor, production	8124
Machine-operator, bending, glass	8131
Machine-operator, cutting, glass	8131
Machine-operator, grinding, glass	8131
Machine-operator, blowing, glass	8131
Machine-operator, bottle production	8131
Machine-operator, moulding, glass	8131
Machine-operator, pressing, glass	8131
Machine-operator, drawing, glass	8131
Machine-operator, rolling, plate glass	8131
Machine-operator, polishing, plate glass	8131
Kiln-operator, float glass bath	8131
Machine-operator, polishing, glass lens	8131
Machine-operator, glass rod production	8131
Machine-operator, glass tube production	8131
Machine-operator, drilling, glass	8131
Operator, ladle, glass	8131
Machine-operator, pottery and porcelain production	8131
Machine-operator, casting, pottery and porcelain	8131
Machine-operator, drilling, pottery	8131
Machine-operator, glass production	8131
Machine-operator, glass products	8131
Furnace-operator, glass production	8131
Furnace-operator, smelting, glass	8131
Furnace-operator, annealing, glass	8131
Furnace-operator, lehr	8131
Furnace-operator, tempering, glass	8131
Machine-operator, tempering, glass	8131
Kiln-operator, pottery and porcelain	8131
Kiln-operator, pottery and porcelain, bisque kiln	8131
Kiln-operator, pottery and porcelain, dry kiln	8131
Kiln-operator, pottery and porcelain, glost kiln	8131
Machine-operator, ceramics production	8131
Kiln-operator, brick and tile	8131
Kiln-operator, brick and tile, dry kiln	8131
Kiln-operator, brick and tile, retort kiln	8131
Kiln-operator, tile, bisque kiln	8131
Kiln-operator, tile, glost kiln	8131
Machine-operator, engraving, glass	8131
Machine-operator, etching, glass	8131
Operator, sandblasting equipment, glass	8131
Machine-operator, finishing, glass	8131
Machine-operator, polishing, glass	8131
Machine-operator, painting, glass	8131
Machine-operator, painting, ceramics	8131
Machine-operator, plating, glass	8131
Foreman/supervisor, production	8131
Operator, die-press, pottery and porcelain	8139
Press-operator, extruding, clay	8139
Machine-operator, mixing, glass	8139
Machine-operator, grinding, clay	8139
Machine-operator, mixing, clay	8139
Kiln-operator, frit	8139

Machine-operator, glaze production	8139
Machine-operator, grinding, glaze	8139
Machine-operator, mixing, glaze	8139
Machine-operator, mixing, abrasives	8139
Machine-operator, glass-fibre production	8139
Operator, pug-mill, clay	8139
Press-operator, filtering, clay	8139
Foreman, glass, ceramics and related plant operators	8139
Supervisor, glass, ceramics and related plant operators	8139
Machine-operator, seasoning, wood	8141
Machine-operator, treating, wood	8141
Lathe-operator, cutting, wood	8141
Machine-operator, boring, wood	8141
Machine-operator, drilling, wood	8141
Machine-operator, milling, wood	8141
Machine-operator, planing, wood	8141
Machine-operator, wood processing	8141
Operator, sawmill	8141
Operator, wood-processing plant	8141
Sawyer, sawmill	8141
Machine-operator, sawing, wood	8141
Sawyer, edge	8141
Operator, bandsaw	8141
Operator, sawmill, bandsaw	8141
Lathe-operator, cutting, veneer	8141
Machine-operator, cutting, veneer	8141
Machine-operator, cutting, wood	8141
Machine-operator, plywood core laying	8141
Press-operator, plywood	8141
Press-operator, veneer	8141
Machine-operator, shaping, wood	8141
Machine-operator, shaving, wood	8141
Machine-operator, tempering, wood	8141
Operator, cut-off saw, barrel staves	8141
Operator, cut-off saw, log staves	8141
Operator/production worker, wood-processing nec	8141
Production/operator worker, wood-processing nec	8141
Operator, paper-pulp plant	8142
Machine-operator, grinding, wood	8142
Machine-operator, pulping, wood	8142
Machine-operator, chipping, wood	8142
Operator/chipper, paper pulp	8142
Chipper/operator, paper pulp	8142
Operator/boiler, paper pulp	8142
Boiler/operator, paper pulp	8142
Operator/digester, paper pulp	8142
Digester/operator, paper pulp	8142
Operator/bleacher, paper	8142
Bleacher/operator, paper	8142
Operator/beater, paper pulp	8142
Beater/operator, paper pulp	8142
Operator, refinery, paper pulp	8142
Operator/screener, paper pulp	8142
Machine-operator, cardboard production	8143
Machine-operator, papermaking	8143
Machine-operator, papermaking, back end	8143
Operator, papermaking plant	8143
Machine-operator, papermaking, wet end	8143
Operator, supercalender	8143

Machine-operator, coating, paper	8143
Operator/combiner, paper production	8143
Combiner/operator, paper production	8143
Press-operator, hardboard	8143
Machine-operator, crushing, chemical and related processes	8151
Machine-operator, grinding, chemical and related processes	8151
Machine-operator, milling, chemical and related processes	8151
Machine-operator, pulverising, chemical and related processes	8151
Operator, mill, chemical and related processes	8151
Machine-operator, blending, chemical and related processes	8151
Machine-operator, compounding, chemical and related processes	8151
Machine-operator, mixing, chemical and related processes	8151
Foreman, crushing, grinding and chemical machinery operators	8151
Supervisor, crushing, grinding and chemical machinery operators	8151
Operator, heat-treating plant, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, boiler, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, cooking equipment, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, kettle, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, roasting equipment, chemical and related processes	8152
Furnace-operator, chemical and related processes	8152
Kiln-operator, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, burner, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, calciner, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, chemical and related processing plant	8152
Operator, drier, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, oven, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, retort, chemical and related processes	8152
Kiln-operator, cement production	8152
Operator, autoclave, chemical and related processes	8152
Operator, cement production plant	8152
Operator, spray-drier, chemical and related processes	8152
Foreman, chemical heat-treating plant operators	8152
Supervisor, chemical heat-treating plant operators	8152
Operator, filter, chemical and related processes	8153
Filter-press operator, chemical and related materials	8153
Operator, expeller, chemical and related materials	8153
Operator, filter, rotary drum	8153
Operator, centrifugal separator, chemical and related processes	8153
Operator, separator, chemical and related processes	8153
Operator, dehydrator, oilfield	8153
Operator, treating equipment, crude oil	8153
Operator, extractor, chemical and related materials	8153
Operator, sifting, chemical and related materials	8153
Operator, sifting equipment, chemical and related materials	8153
Foreman, chemical filtering and separating equipment operators	8153
Supervisor, chemical filtering and separating	8153

equipment operators	
Operator, distiller, batch chemical processes (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, still, batch chemical processes (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, distiller, continuous chemical processes (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, still, continuous chemical processes	8154
Operator, converter, chemical processes (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, reactor-converter, chemical processes	8154
Operator, reactor, chemical processes (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, evaporator, chemical processes (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, vacuum pan, chemical and related processes (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, extractor, wood distillation	8154
Operator, distiller, turpentine	8154
Operator, still, turpentine	8154
Foreman, chemical still and reactor operators (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Supervisor, chemical still and reactor operators (except petroleum and natural gas)	8154
Operator, treater, desulphurisation (petroleum and natural gas refining)	8155
Operator, treater, petroleum and natural gas refining	8155
Operator, pumping-station, petroleum and natural gas	8155
Operator, refinery, petroleum and natural gas	8155
Operator, stillpump, petroleum and natural gas refining	8155
Operator, distiller, petroleum and natural gas refining	8155
Operator, still, petroleum and natural gas refining	8155
Operator, controlpanel, petroleum and natural gas refinery	8155
Operator, blender, petroleum and natural gas refining (ethyl)	8155
Operator, compounder, petroleum and natural gas refining	8155
Operator, paraffin plant	8155
Foreman, petroleum and natural gas refining plant operators	8155
Supervisor, petroleum and natural gas refining plant operators	8155
Operator, bleacher, chemicals	8159
Kiln-operator, coke, retort kiln	8159
Machine-operator, coke production	8159
Operator, burner, coke production	8159
Operator, coke production plant	8159
Operator, oven, coke production	8159
Machine-operator, coal gas, liquid fuel production	8159
Operator, retort, coal gas	8159
Kiln-operator, charcoal production	8159
Machine-operator, charcoal production	8159
Operator, burner, charcoal production	8159
Machine-operator, synthetic fibre production	8159
Operator, synthetic fibre production plant	8159
Hot cell technician	8159
Technician, hot cell	8159
Operator, chemical processing plant, radioactive materials	8159

Operator, treater, radioactive waste	8159
Machine-operator, fertiliser production	8159
Operator, chemical processing plant, electric cells	8159
Operator, fertiliser plant	8159
Operator, liquefaction plant, gases	8159
Operator, rubber processing plant	8159
Laboratory assistant (general, unqualified)	8159
Assistant, technical, laboratory	8159
Foreman, chemical-processing plant operators nec	8159
Supervisor, chemical-processing plant operators nec	8159
Operator, generator, electric power	8161
Operator, generator, electric power (steam)	8161
Operator, steam power plant	8161
Operator, generator, electric power (hydroelectric)	8161
Operator, hydroelectric power plant	8161
Operator, nuclear power plant	8161
Operator, reactor, nuclear power	8161
Operator, turbine, electricity generation	8161
Operator, turbine, power station	8161
Operator, switchboard, electrical power station	8161
Operator, switchboard, power station generator	8161
Dispatcher, load, electrical power station	8161
Operator, electric power plant	8161
Operator, gas plant, electric power generation	8161
Operator, geothermal power plant	8161
Operator, natural gas plant, electric power generating	8161
Operator, rectifier, electric current	8161
Operator, solar power plant	8161
Operator, tidal power plant	8161
Operator, wind-energy plant, electric power generating	8161
Foreman, power-production plant operators	8161
Supervisor, power-production plant operators	8161
Operator, power production	8161
Fireperson, boiler plant	8162
Operator, boiler plant, steam	8162
Operator, steam engine	8162
Fireperson, ship	8162
Operator, boiler, ship	8162
Boiler, operator, ship	8162
Stoker, ship	8162
Fireperson, locomotive boiler	8162
Operator, boiler, locomotive	8162
Boiler, operator, locomotive	8162
Foreman, steam-engine and boiler operators	8162
Supervisor, steam-engine and boiler operators	8162
Operator, compressor, air	8163
Operator, compressor, gas	8163
Operator, pumping-station, water	8163
Operator, pumping-station (except petroleum and natural gas)	8163
Operator, filter, water	8163
Operator, purification plant, water	8163
Operator, treater, water	8163
Operator, water purification plant	8163
Operator, water treatment plant	8163
Furnace-operator, refuse disposal	8163
Operator, incinerator, refuse disposal	8163
Machine-operator, ice production	8163
Operator, cooling plant	8163

Operator, freezer	8163
Operator, refrigeration system	8163
Operator, heating plant	8163
Operator, ventilation equipment	8163
Operator, desilting basin	8163
Operator, reservoir, water	8163
Operator, sewage plant	8163
Tender, water dam	8163
Foreman, incinerator, water-treatment and related plant operators	8163
Supervisor, incinerator, water-treatment and related plant operators	8163
Machine-operator, automated assembly line	8171
Operator, assembly line, automated	8171
Operator, robot	8172
Stationary-plant and related operators nec	8190
Machine-operator, jewellery production	8211
Machine-operator, moulding, metal	8211
Machine-operator, core-blowing	8211
Machine-operator, coremaking, metal	8211
Machine-operator, coremaking, tube	8211
Machine-operator, forging, metal	8211
Machine-operator, tool production	8211
Machine-operator, machine tool	8211
Machine-operator, metal products	8211
Operator, machine-tool	8211
Lathe-operator, capstan, metalworking	8211
Lathe-operator, centre, metalworking	8211
Lathe-operator, engine, metalworking	8211
Lathe-operator, metalworking	8211
Lathe-operator, turret, metalworking	8211
Machine-operator, milling, metal	8211
Machine-operator, planing, metal	8211
Machine-operator, boring, metal	8211
Machine-operator, drilling, metal	8211
Machine-operator, reaming, metal	8211
Machine-operator, grinding, metal	8211
Machine-operator, precision grinding, metal	8211
Machine-operator, honing, metal	8211
Machine-operator, sawing, metal	8211
Machine-operator, automatic transfer, components	8211
Machine-operator, lapping, metal	8211
Machine-operator, shaping, metal	8211
Machine-operator, burnishing, metal	8211
Machine-operator, sharpening, metal	8211
Machine-operator, grinding, machine-tool	8211
Machine-operator, grinding, tool	8211
Machine-operator, buffing, metal	8211
Machine-operator, spinning, metal	8211
Machine-operator, forming, metal	8211
Press-operator, metal (except forging)	8211
Press-operator, punching, metal	8211
Press-operator, stamping, metal	8211
Machine-operator, bending, metal	8211
Machine-operator, cutting, metal	8211
Machine-operator, shearing, metal	8211
Operator, power-shear	8211
Machine-operator, cable production	8211
Machine-operator, engraving, metal	8211
Machine-operator, minting, metal	8211

Machine-operator, needle production	8211
Machine-operator, nut production, metal	8211
Machine-operator, pipe production	8211
Machine-operator, rivet production	8211
Machine-operator, sports equipment, metal	8211
Machine-operator, wire goods production	8211
Machine-operator, wiring, electric	8211
Machine-operator, clock production	8211
Machine-operator, watch production	8211
Machine-operator, armature production	8211
Machine-operator, commutator production	8211
Machine-operator, welding, metal	8211
Machine-operator, flamecutting, metal	8211
Machine-operator, boiler production	8211
Machine-operator, riveting	8211
Machine-operator, etching, metal	8211
Machine-operator, toy production, metal	8211
Machine-tool operator nec	8211
Foreman, machine-tool operators	8211
Supervisor, machine-tool operators	8211
Machine-operator, mineral products	8212
Machine-operator, stone products	8212
Machine-operator, finishing, stone	8212
Machine-operator, polishing, stone	8212
Lathe-operator, stoneworking	8212
Machine-operator, cutting, stone products	8212
Machine-operator, carving, stone products	8212
Machine-operator, engraving, stone	8212
Machine-operator, industrial diamonds production	8212
Machine-operator, cutting, industrial diamonds	8212
Machine-operator, polishing, industrial diamonds	8212
Machine-operator, cast-concrete products	8212
Machine-operator, asbestos-cement products	8212
Machine-operator, cement products	8212
Machine-operator, artificial stone products	8212
Machine-operator, cast-stone products	8212
Machine-operator, abrasive-coatings production	8212
Machine-operator, cutting, mosiac	8212
Machine-operator, finishing, concrete	8212
Operator, concrete-mixing plant	8212
Operator, non-metallic mineral products manufacturing nec	8212
Foreman, cement and other mineral products machine operators	8212
Supervisor, cement and other mineral products machine operators	8212
Machine-operator, detergent production	8221
Machine-operator, pharmaceutical products	8221
Machine-operator, toiletries production	8221
Operator, distilling equipment, perfume	8221
Operator, granulation equipment, pharmaceutical and toiletry products	8221
Operator, moulding equipment, toiletries	8221
Operator, still, perfume	8221
Foreman, pharmaceutical and toiletry products machine operators	8221
Supervisor, pharmaceutical and toiletry products machine operators	8221
Machine-operator, ammunition products	8222
Machine-operator, explosives production	8222
Machine-operator, fireworks production	8222

Machine-operator, match production	8222
Foreman, ammunition and explosive products machine operators	8222
Supervisor, ammunition and explosive products machine operators	8222
Electroplater	8223
Machine-operator, electroplating, metal	8223
Machine-operator, refining, metal	8223
Machine-operator, dipping, metal	8223
Machine-operator, galvanising, metal	8223
Machine-operator, plating, metal	8223
Machine-operator, coating, metal	8223
Machine-operator, coating, wire	8223
Machine-operator, plating, wire	8223
Machine-operator, spraying, metal	8223
Anodiser	8223
Sherardiser	8223
Machine-operator, blueing, metal	8223
Fettler	8223
Machine-operator, finishing, cast metal articles	8223
Machine-operator, shotblasting, metal	8223
Operator, sandblasting equipment, metal	8223
Machine-operator, degreasing, metal	8223
Operator, cleaning equipment, metal	8223
Machine-operator, finishing, metal	8223
Machine-operator, laminating, metal	8223
Machine-operator, polishing, metal	8223
Machine-operator, painting, metal	8223
Foreman, metal finishing, plating and coating machine operators	8223
Supervisor, metal finishing, plating and coating machine operators	8223
Machine-operator, photographic products	8224
Machine-operator, developing, photography	8224
Machine-operator, film developing	8224
Machine-operator, photographic film developing	8224
Machine-operator, printing, photography, black-and-white	8224
Machine-operator, printing, photography, colour	8224
Machine-operator, enlarging, photography	8224
Machine-operator, developing, motion picture film	8224
Machine-operator, film paper production	8224
Machine-operator, photographic film production	8224
Machine-operator, photographic paper production	8224
Machine-operator, photographic plate production	8224
Foreman, photographic products machine operators	8224
Supervisor, photographic products machine operators	8224
Machine-operator, chlorine gas production	8229
Machine-operator, halogen gas production	8229
Machine-operator, hydrogen gas production	8229
Machine-operator, lead production	8229
Machine-operator, washing, chemical and related materials	8229
Machine-operator, linoleum production	8229
Machine-operator, candle production	8229
Machine-operator, pencil production	8229
Foreman, chemical products machine operators nec	8229
Supervisor, chemical products machine operators nec	8229
Machine-operator, compounding, rubber	8231
Machine-operator, extruding, rubber	8231
Machine-operator, milling, rubber	8231

Machine-operator, rubber processing	8231
Operator, calender, rubber	8231
Machine-operator, moulding, tyres	8231
Machine-operator, moulding, rubber	8231
Machine-operator, coating, rubber	8231
Machine-operator, embossing, rubber	8231
Machine-operator, rubber products	8231
Machine-operator, vulcanising, rubber goods	8231
Machine-operator, vulcanising, tyres	8231
Machine-operator, rebuilding, tyres	8231
Machine-operator, tyre production	8231
Machine-operator, rubber stamp production	8231
Foreman, rubber products machine operators	8231
Supervisor, rubber products machine operators	8231
Machine-operator, plastic products	8232
Machine-operator, plastics production	8232
Machine-operator, injection moulding, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, compression moulding, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, extruding, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, laminating, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, fabrication, plastic products	8232
Machine-operator, buffing, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, carving, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, casting, plastic products	8232
Machine-operator, cutting, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, drilling, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, etching, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, finishing, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, grinding, plastics	8232
Machine-operator, moulding, plastics	8232
Foreman, plastic products machine operators	8232
Supervisor, plastic products machine operators	8232
Machine-operator, wood products	8240
Production worker, wood products	8240
Machine-operator, woodworking	8240
Lathe-operator, woodworking	8240
Machine-operator, carving, wood	8240
Machine-operator, engraving, wood	8240
Machine-operator, etching, wood	8240
Machine-operator, finishing, wood	8240
Machine-operator, polishing, wood	8240
Machine-operator, furniture production	8240
Machine-operator, bending, wood	8240
Machine-operator, marking, wood	8240
Machine-operator, sports equipment, wood	8240
Machine-operator, painting, wood	8240
Machine-operator, toy production, wood	8240
Foreman, wood products machine operators	8240
Supervisor, wood products machine operators	8240
Machine-operator, casting, printing type	8251
Machine-operator, photo-typesetting	8251
Machine-operator, printing	8251
Operator, letterpress, cylinder	8251
Press-operator, printing, cylinder	8251
Operator, letterpress, platen	8251
Press-operator, printing, platen	8251
Operator, letterpress, rotary	8251
Press-operator, printing, rotary	8251
Press-operator, printing, offset	8251
Press-operator, printing, rotary offset	8251

Press-operator, printing, offset lithographic	8251
Press-operator, printing, direct lithographic	8251
Press-operator, printing, rotogravure	8251
Press-operator, printing, wallpaper	8251
Machine-operator, printing, textiles	8251
Press-operator, relief pressman	8251
Press-operator, intaglio	8251
Operator, carboard-press	8251
Operator, paper box cutting and creasing-press	8251
Operator, container production	8251
Printing machine minder nec	8251
Machine-operator, bookbinding	8252
Machine-operator, embossing, books	8252
Machine-operator, paper products	8253
Machine-operator, paperboard products	8253
Machine-operator, paper box production	8253
Machine-operator, lining, cardboard	8253
Machine-operator, cutting, paper-boxes	8253
Machine-operator, folding, paper boxes	8253
Machine-operator, envelope and paper bag production	8253
Machine-operator, cellophane bag production	8253
Machine-operator, polythene bag production	8253
Machine-operator, cardboard products	8253
Machine-operator, embossing, paper	8253
Foreman, paper products machine operators	8253
Supervisor, paper products machine operators	8253
Machine-operator, spinning, synthetic fibre	8261
Machine-operator, fibre preparing	8261
Machine-operator, textile fibre preparing	8261
Machine-operator, blending, textile fibres	8261
Machine-operator, lapping, ribbon	8261
Machine-operator, lapping, sliver	8261
Machine-operator, lapping, textile fibres	8261
Machine-operator, combing, textile fibres	8261
Machine-operator, drawing-frame, textile fibres	8261
Machine-operator, roving-frame, textile fibres	8261
Machine-operator, washing, textile fibres	8261
Machine-operator, spinning, thread and yarn	8261
Machine-operator, doubling, thread and yarn	8261
Machine-operator, twining, thread and yarn	8261
Machine-operator, twisting, thread and yarn	8261
Machine-operator, reeling, thread and yarn	8261
Machine-operator, skeining, thread and yarn	8261
Machine-operator, spooling, thread and yarn	8261
Machine-operator, winding, thread and yarn	8261
Baller, thread and yarn	8261
Foreman, fibre preparing, spinning and winding machine operators	8261
Supervisor, fibre preparing, spinning and winding machine operators	8261
Jacquard card cutter	8262
Jacquard card lacer	8262
Machine-operator, warping, beam, textile weaving	8262
Machine-operator, drawing-in, textile weaving	8262
Machine-operator, threading, loom	8262
Machine-operator, cloth production	8262
Machine-operator, weaving	8262
Machine-operator, weaving, setter	8262
Machine-operator, weaving, fabrics	8262
Machine-operator, weaving, jacquard	8262

Operator, loom, jacquard	8262
Machine-operator, lace production	8262
Machine-operator, weaving, laces	8262
Operator, loom, lace production	8262
Machine-operator, weaving, carpets	8262
Operator, loom, carpet weaving	8262
Machine-operator, net production	8262
Machine-operator, knitting	8262
Machine-operator, knitting, setter	8262
Machine-operator, knitting, garment	8262
Machine-operator, knitting, hand knitter, ready knitted clothing	8262
Machine-operator, knitting, hosiery	8262
Machine-operator, crocheting	8262
Machine-operator, embroidery	8262
Machine-operator, carpet production	8262
Foreman, weaving and knitting machine operators	8262
Supervisor, weaving and knitting machine operators	8262
Machine-operator, sewing	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, embroidery	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, fur	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, garments	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, hats	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, textile products	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, upholstery	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, footwear	8263
Machine-operator, sewing, leather	8263
Foreman, sewing- machine operators	8263
Supervisor, sewing- machine operators	8263
Machine-operator, laundering	8264
Machine-operator, washing, laundry	8264
Operator, cleaning equipment, laundry	8264
Machine-operator, dry-cleaning	8264
Machine-operator, laundry	8264
Machine-operator, pressing, laundry	8264
Calenderer, laundry	8264
Machine-operator, drying, laundry	8264
Operator, cleaning equipment, carpets	8264
Machine-operator, bleaching, textiles	8264
Machine-operator, dyeing, yarn	8264
Machine-operator, dyeing, fabric	8264
Machine-operator, dyeing, garments	8264
Machine-operator, washing, cloth	8264
Machine-operator, washing, yarn	8264
Operator, cleaning equipment, cloth	8264
Operator, cleaning equipment, textiles	8264
Machine-operator, degumming, silk	8264
Machine-operator, shrinking, textiles	8264
Operator, fulling-mill, textiles	8264
Machine-operator, waterproofing, cloth	8264
Machine-operator, waterproofing, fabric	8264
Machine-operator, waterproofing, textiles	8264
Machine-operator, silk weighting	8264
Calenderer, cloth	8264
Operator, calender, textiles	8264
Press-operator, steam, textiles	8264
Press-operator, textile	8264
Machine-operator, drying, textiles	8264
Machine-operator, dyeing, textile fibres	8264
Foreman, bleaching, dyeing and cleaning machine	8264

operators	
Supervisor, bleaching, dyeing and cleaning machine operators	8264
Machine-operator, mixing, fur fibre	8265
Machine-operator, dehairing, hide	8265
Machine-operator, fleshing, hide	8265
Machine-operator, hide processing	8265
Machine-operator, tanning	8265
Machine-operator, leather preparing	8265
Machine-operator, staining, leather	8265
Machine-operator, washing, hide	8265
Machine-operator, fleshing, pelt	8265
Machine-operator, finishing, pelt	8265
Machine-operator, fur preparing	8265
Machine-operator, pelt processing	8265
Machine-operator, cutting, leather	8265
Foreman, fur and leather preparing machine operators	8265
Supervisor, fur and leather preparing machine operators	8265
Machine-operator, footwear production	8266
Machine-operator, shoe production	8266
Machine-operator, footwear production, orthopaedic	8266
Machine-operator, footwear production, raffia	8266
Machine-operator, footwear production, sports	8266
Foreman, shoemaking and related machine operators	8266
Supervisor, shoemaking and related machine operators	8266
Machine-operator, braid production	8269
Machine-operator, forming, felt hoods	8269
Machine-operator, hat-making	8269
Blocker, hat	8269
Machine-operator, blocking, hats	8269
Machine-operator, pattern-making, fur	8269
Machine-operator, pattern-making, leather	8269
Machine-operator, pattern-making, textiles	8269
Machine-operator, mattress production	8269
Machine-operator, cutting, garments	8269
Machine-operator, cutting, textiles	8269
Machine-operator, cutter/clicker/trimmer/plyer	8269
Operator, fibre processing, nec	8269
Operator, textile manufacturing, nec	8269
Production worker, fibre processing, nec	8269
Production worker, textile manufacturing, nec	8269
Operator, textile processing, nec	8269
Operator, leather goods manufacture	8269
Operator, leather preparation, nec	8269
Operator, artificial leather preparation, nec	8269
Foreman, textile, products machine operators nec	8269
Foreman, fur, products machine operators nec	8269
Foreman, leather, products machine operators nec	8269
Supervisor, textile, products machine operators nec	8269
Supervisor, fur, products machine operators nec	8269
Supervisor, leather, products machine operators nec	8269
Machine-operator, meat processing	8271
Machine-operator, meat products	8271
Machine-operator, washing, carcasses	8271
Machine-operator, preserving, meat	8271
Machine-operator, canning, fish	8271
Machine-operator, canning, meat	8271
Machine-operator, preserving, fish	8271

Machine-operator, sterilising, fish	8271
Machine-operator, sterilising, meat	8271
Operator, autoclave, meat and fish	8271
Machine-operator, freezing, fish	8271
Machine-operator, freezing, meat	8271
Machine-operator, curing, meat	8271
Machine-operator, fish processing	8271
Machine-operator, fish products	8271
Foreman, meat and fish processing machine operators	8271
Supervisor, meat and fish processing machine operators	8271
Machine-operator, dairy products	8272
Machine-operator, pasteurising, dairy products	8272
Machine-operator, pasteurising, milk	8272
Machine-operator, freezing, dairy products	8272
Machine-operator, milk powder production	8272
Machine-operator, milk processing	8272
Operator, vacuum pan, condensed milk	8272
Salter, cheese	8272
Foreman, dairy products machine operators	8272
Supervisor, dairy products machine operators	8272
Machine-operator, milling, grain	8273
Operator, rolling-mill, grain	8273
Machine-operator, milling, rice	8273
Machine-operator, milling, spices	8273
Operator, rolling-mill, spices	8273
Machine-operator, grain processing	8273
Machine-operator, hulling, grain	8273
Machine-operator, husking, grain	8273
Machine-operator, milling, mustard seeds	8273
Foreman, grain and spice milling machine operators	8273
Supervisor, grain and spice milling machine operators	8273
Machine-operator, cereal products	8274
Machine-operator, bread production	8274
Machine-operator, chocolate products	8274
Machine-operator, pastry production	8274
Machine-operator, noodle production	8274
Machine-operator, chocolate production	8274
Machine-operator, conching, chocolate	8274
Machine-operator, confectionery production	8274
Machine-operator, sweets	8274
Machine-operator, bakery products	8274
Machine-operator, pasta production	8274
Foreman, baked goods products machine operators	8274
Foreman, cereal products machine operators	8274
Foreman, chocolate products machine operators	8274
Supervisor, baked goods products machine operators	8274
Supervisor, cereal products machine operators	8274
Supervisor, chocolate products machine operators	8274
Machine-operator, sterilising, fruit	8275
Machine-operator, sterilising, vegetables	8275
Operator, autoclave, fruit and vegetables	8275
Machine-operator, freezing, fruit	8275
Machine-operator, freezing, vegetables	8275
Machine-operator, dehydrating, foodstuffs	8275
Machine-operator, drying, foodstuffs	8275
Operator, vacuum oven, foodstuffs	8275
Machine-operator, canning, fruit	8275
Machine-operator, canning, vegetables	8275
Machine-operator, fruit processing	8275

Machine-operator, preserving, fruit	8275
Machine-operator, preserving, vegetables	8275
Machine-operator, vegetable processing	8275
Machine-operator, washing, fruit	8275
Machine-operator, washing, vegetables	8275
Operator, evaporation equipment, food essences	8275
Operator, vacuum pan, food essences	8275
Press-operator, fruit	8275
Machine-operator, edible oil production	8275
Machine-operator, milling, oil-seed	8275
Press-operator, edible oils	8275
Machine-operator, refining, oils and fats	8275
Operator, autoclave, oils and fats	8275
Operator, hydrogenation equipment, oils and fats	8275
Machine-operator, blanching, edible nuts	8275
Machine-operator, edible nut processing	8275
Machine-operator, fruit juice production	8275
Machine-operator, margarine processing	8275
Machine-operator, vegetable juice production	8275
Foreman, fruit processing machine operators	8275
Foreman, vegetable processing machine operators	8275
Foreman, nut processing machine operators	8275
Supervisor, fruit processing machine operators	8275
Supervisor, vegetable processing machine operators	8275
Supervisor, nut processing machine operators	8275
Machine-operator, refining, sugar	8276
Machine-operator, sugar production	8276
Operator, grinding equipment, sugar-cane	8276
Operator, diffuser, beet sugar	8276
Operator, carbonation equipment, sugar refining	8276
Operator, crystallising equipment, sugar refining	8276
Machine-operator, refining, sugar, continuous	8276
Foreman, sugar production machine operators	8276
Supervisor, sugar production machine operators	8276
Machine-operator, coffee-bean processing	8277
Machine-operator, tea-leaf processing	8277
Machine-operator, blending, coffee	8277
Machine-operator, blending, tea	8277
Operator, roasting equipment, coffee	8277
Operator, roasting equipment, cocoa bean	8277
Machine-operator, cocoa-bean processing	8277
Winnowing, cocoa bean	8277
Foreman, tea, coffee and cocoa processing machine operators	8277
Supervisor, tea, coffee and cocoa processing machine operators	8277
Machine-operator, distilling, spirits	8278
Operator, still, spirits	8278
Brewer	8278
Machine-operator, brewing, spirits	8278
Machine-operator, soft-drinks production	8278
Machine-operator, malting, spirits	8278
Maltster	8278
Operator, germination equipment, malting, spirits	8278
Steeper, malting	8278
Kiln-operator, malting, spirits	8278
Operator, cooking equipment, malt	8278
Operator, fermentation equipment, spirits	8278
Operator, winemaking plant	8278
Machine-operator, vinegar making	8278

Machine-operator, blending, spirits	8278
Machine-operator, blending, wine	8278
Machine-operator, liqueur production	8278
Machine-operator, washing, bottles	8278
Foreman, brewers, wine and other beverage machine operators	8278
Supervisor, brewers, wine and other beverage machine operators	8278
Machine-operator, tobacco processing	8279
Machine-operator, tobacco products	8279
Machine-operator, blending, tobacco	8279
Operator, vacuum-conditioner, tobacco processing	8279
Machine-operator, stripping, tobacco leaf	8279
Machine-operator, cutting, tobacco leaf	8279
Machine-operator, cigar production	8279
Machine-operator, cigarette production	8279
Foreman, tobacco production machine operators	8279
Supervisor, tobacco production machine operators	8279
Assembler, industrial machinery	8281
Assembler, mechanical machinery	8281
Assembler, vehicle	8281
Machine-operator, assembly line, vehicles	8281
Machine-operator, assembly-line, aircraft	8281
Assembler, engine, internal combustion	8281
Assembler, engine, motor vehicles	8281
Assembler, aircraft	8281
Assembler, engine, aircraft	8281
Assembler, engine, marine	8281
Assembler, turbine	8281
Assembler, machine-tool	8281
Assembler, mining machinery	8281
Assembler, printing machinery	8281
Assembler, textile machinery	8281
Assembler, woodworking machinery	8281
Assembler, agricultural machinery	8281
Assembler, earth-moving equipment	8281
Assembler, engines, steam	8281
Machine-operator, assembly-line (except vehicles and aircraft)	8281
Machine-operator, vehicle assembly	8281
Assembler, electrical equipment	8282
Machine-operator, winding, armature	8282
Machine-operator, winding, rotor coil	8282
Machine-operator, winding, stator coil	8282
Machine-operator, winding, transformer coil	8282
Assembler, electrical components	8282
Assembler, office machinery	8283
Assembler, chronometer	8283
Assembler, clock	8283
Assembler, watch	8283
Assembler, precision instrument	8283
Assembler, audio-visual equipment	8283
Assembler, electronic equipment	8283
Assembler, radio	8283
Assembler, television	8283
Assembler, electronic components	8283
Assembler, hearing aid	8283
Assembler, microelectronics equipment	8283
Machine-operator, winding, filament	8283
Assembler, metal products	8284
Assembler, furniture, sheet metal	8284

Assembler, rubber products	8284
Assembler, plastic products	8284
Assembler, furniture, wood and related materials	8285
Assembler, wood products	8285
Assembler, textile products	8286
Assembler, leather products	8286
Assembler, paperboard products	8286
Operator, merry-go-round	8290
Machine-operator, pelletising	8290
Assembler, composite products	8290
Machine-operator, silicon chip production	8290
Operator, marking equipment, roads	8290
Machine-operator, insulation	8290
Machine-operator, drain installation	8290
Machine-operator, pipe installation	8290
Machine-operator, cable installation	8290
Machine-operator, electrical line installation	8290
Machine-operator, bottling	8290
Machine-operator, capping	8290
Machine-operator, filling, containers	8290
Machine-operator, packing	8290
Machine-operator, sealing	8290
Machine-operator, wrapping	8290
Machine-operator, branding	8290
Machine-operator, labelling	8290
Machine-operator, marking, goods	8290
Press-operator, baling	8290
Machine-operator, splicing, cable and rope	8290
Operator, food and beverage manufacturing, nec	8290
Operator, manufacturing of chemical products, nec	8290
Production worker, manufacturing of chemical products, nec	8290
Operator, manufacturing of petroleum and coal products, nec	8290
Production worker, manufacturing of petroleum and coal products, nec	8290
Operator, manufacturing of rubber and plastic products, nec	8290
Production worker, manufacturing of rubber and plastic products, nec	8290
Motor, motorcycle and tractor mechanic (not artisan)	8290
Mechanic (not motor) (not artisan)	8290
Operator, metal products, machinery and transport equipment manufacturing and maintenance, nec	8290
Production worker, measuring and control instruments, scientific, professional	8290
Operator, measuring and control instruments, scientific, professional	8290
Operator, electricity, gas and water supply, nec	8290
Serviceman, cycle/sewing/knitting/office machines/scale	8290
Operator/production worker and related semi-skilled worker nec	8290
Foreman, other machine operators and assemblers nec	8290
Supervisor, other machine operators and assemblers nec	8290
Driver, locomotive	8311
locomotive driver	8311
Driver, railway engine	8311
Driver, railway engine, mine	8311
Driver, railway engine, quarry	8311

Driver, train	8311
Train driver	8311
Driver-assistant/stoker, locomotive	8311
Driver-assistant, railway-engine	8311
Driver-assistant, train	8311
Driver, elevated train	8311
Driver, train, elevated	8311
Driver, train, underground	8311
Driver, underground train	8311
Train driver, underground	8311
Driver, engine, mine	8311
Engine driver, mine and quarry	8311
Driver, engine, quarry	8311
Driver, locomotive, mine	8311
Driver, locomotive, quarry	8311
Locomotive driver, mine and quarry	8311
Driver, shunting-engine	8311
Braker, train, freight	8312
Guard, freight train	8312
Guard, goods train	8312
Signaller, railway	8312
Braker, railway	8312
Coupler, railway yard	8312
Shunter, railway	8312
Braker, train, mine	8312
Braker, train, quarry	8312
Load master	8312
Rail transport occupations nec	8312
Driver, taxi informal	8320
Dispatch rider	8321
Driver, dispatch	8321
Driver, motorcycle	8321
Driver, motor-tricycle	8321
Driver, motor-tricycle, goods	8321
Motorcyclist	8321
Rider, dispatch	8321
Rider, motorcycle	8321
Foreman, motor cycle drivers	8321
Supervisor, motor cycle drivers	8321
Driver, cab	8322
Cab driver	8322
Driver, taxi	8322
Taxi driver	8322
Driver, van	8322
Van driver	8322
Chauffeur, motor car	8322
Driver, ambulance	8322
Ambulance driver	8322
Driver, car	8322
Car driver	8322
Driver, car delivery	8322
Driver, mail van	8322
Driver, motor car	8322
Driver, postal van	8322
Foreman, car, taxi and van drivers	8322
Supervisor, car, taxi and van drivers	8322
Driver, streetcar	8323
Driver, tram	8323
Driver, tramcar	8323
Driver, bus	8323

Bus driver	8323
Driver, motor bus	8323
Driver, trolley bus	8323
Foreman, bus and tram drivers	8323
Supervisor, bus and tram drivers	8323
Driver, dumper truck	8324
Driver, truck, dumper	8324
Operator, shuttle-car, mine	8324
Operator, shuttle-car, quarry	8324
Driver, lorry	8324
Lorry driver	8324
Driver, tanker	8324
Driver, trailer-truck	8324
Driver, truck	8324
Truck driver	8324
Foreman, heavy truck and lorry drivers	8324
Supervisor, heavy truck and lorry drivers	8324
Driver, tractor	8331
Tractor driver	8331
Operator, agricultural machinery	8331
Operator, baler, farm	8331
Operator, combiner, agricultural	8331
Operator, harvester	8331
Operator, motorised farm equipment	8331
Operator, thresher	8331
Operator, motorised forestry equipment	8331
Operator, forestry machinery	8331
Driver, lumber carrier	8331
Driver, timber carrier	8331
Operator, earth-moving equipment	8332
Driver, excavating machine	8332
Operator, excavator	8332
Operator, shovel, mechanical	8332
Driver, digger, trench digging	8332
Driver, trench-digging machine	8332
Operator, digger, trench digging	8332
Driver, bulldozer	8332
Bulldozer driver	8332
Operator, bulldozer	8332
Bulldozer operator	8332
Operator, dredge	8332
Operator, piledriver	8332
Driver, road grader and scraper	8332
Operator, grader and scraper, construction	8332
Driver, road roller	8332
Driver, steamroller	8332
Steamroller driver	8332
Operator, roadroller	8332
Operator, paving machinery, concrete	8332
Operator, spreader, concrete paving, construction	8332
Driver, tar-spreading machine	8332
Operator, paving machinery, bituminous	8332
Operator, road-surface-laying machinery	8332
Concreter/cementation operator/terrazzo/asphalt/road surface worker	8332
Operator, spreader, asphalt	8332
Operator, spreader, tar	8332
Operator, drilling plant	8332
Operator, earth-boring machinery, construction	8332
Operator, spreader, stone, construction	8332

Operator, tamping machinery, construction	8332
Operator, tunnelling machinery, construction	8332
Operator, crane	8333
Crane operator	8333
Operator, hoist	8333
Operator, crane, bridge	8333
Operator, crane, gantry	8333
Operator, crane, stationary jib	8333
Operator, crane, tower	8333
Operator, crane, crawler	8333
Operator, crane, mobile	8333
Operator, crane, tractor	8333
Operator, hoist, construction	8333
Driver, cage, mine	8333
Operator, hoist, mine	8333
Banksman, mine	8333
Bankswoman, mine	8333
Onsetter, mine	8333
Operator, cage, mine	8333
Tender, skip	8333
Operator, donkey engine	8333
Operator, winch	8333
Driver, winch	8333
Operator, bridge	8333
Operator, bridge, bascule	8333
Operator, bridge, opening	8333
Operator, bridge, swing	8333
Operator, drawbridge	8333
Operator, stationary engine and related operator	8333
Operator, boat, derrick	8333
Operator, crane, floating	8333
Operator, crane, locomotive	8333
Operator, crane, railway	8333
Operator, cable car	8333
Operator, chair-lift	8333
Operator, conveyer	8333
Operator, elevator, material-handling	8333
Operator, ropeway, aerial	8333
Lock-keeper, canal or port	8333
Operator, lock, canal or port	8333
Attendant, dry dock	8333
Operator, sluice, dock	8333
Sluiceman, dock	8333
Sluicewoman, dock	8333
Operator, truck, fork-lift	8334
Driver, fork-lift	8334
Operator, truck, industrial	8334
Operator, truck, lifting	8334
Driver, lifting truck	8334
Boatswain	8340
Crewman	8340
Crewwoman	8340
Sailor	8340
Seaman, able	8340
Seawoman, able	8340
Deck hand, ship	8340
Hand, deck	8340
Seaman, ordinary	8340
Seawoman, ordinary	8340
Boatman	8340

Boatman, ferry	8340
Boatman, motor	8340
Boatman, tug	8340
Boatwoman	8340
Boatwoman, ferry	8340
Boatwoman, motor	8340
Boatwoman, tug	8340
Coxswain, lifeboat	8340
Crewman, dredger	8340
Crewman, yacht	8340
Crewwoman, dredger	8340
Crewwoman, yacht	8340
Hand, cable-ship	8340
Lifeboatman	8340
Lifeboatwoman	8340
Lighterman	8340
Lighterwoman	8340
Lightshipman	8340
Lightshipwoman	8340
Operator, barge	8340
Waterman	8340
Waterwoman	8340
Merchant navy occupations not elsewhere classified	8340
Keeper, lighthouse	8340
Lighthouse keeper	8340
Foreman, drivers and mobile plant operators, nec	8390
Supervisor, drivers and mobile plant operators, nec	8390
Vendor, fresh-water	9111
Vendor, street, food	9111
Vendor, refreshments	9111
Vendor, refreshments, cinema	9111
Vendor, refreshments, theatre	9111
Owner, satellite telephone, street	9112
Hawker	9112
Pedlar	9112
Tinker	9112
Vendor, street, non-food products	9112
Newsvendor	9112
Vendor, newspapers	9112
Vendor, theatre programme	9112
Roundsman, distribution, retail	9113
Roundswoman, distribution, retail	9113
Salesperson, door-to-door	9113
Salesperson, telephone	9113
Errand boy	9120
Errand girl	9120
Billposter	9120
Polisher, shoes	9120
Shiner, shoes	9120
Shoe-black	9120
Shoe-polisher	9120
Washer, hand, street, car windows	9120
Babysitter, private household (not farm)	9131
Charworker, domestic (not farm)	9131
Cleaner, domestic (not farm)	9131
Cook, private household (not farm)	9131
General domestic worker, full-time (not farm)	9131
General domestic worker, day worker, part-time (not farm)	9131
Helper, domestic (not farm)	9131

Houseboy (not farm)	9131
Housemaid (not farm)	9131
Helper, domestic, parlour (not farm)	9131
Helper, kitchen, domestic (not farm)	9131
Domestic worker, private household (not farm)	9131
Babysitter, private household (farm)	9131
Charworker, domestic (farm)	9131
Cleaner, domestic (farm)	9131
Cook, private household (farm)	9131
General domestic worker, full-time (farm)	9131
General domestic worker, day worker, part-time (farm)	9131
Helper, domestic (farm)	9131
Houseboy (farm)	9131
Housemaid (farm)	9131
Helper, domestic, parlour (farm)	9131
Helper, kitchen, domestic (farm)	9131
Domestic worker, private household (farm)	9131
Helper, kitchen, non-domestic	9132
Chambermaid	9132
Maid, chamber	9132
Charworker, factory	9132
Charworker, hotel	9132
Charworker, office	9132
Charworker, restaurant	9132
Cleaner, hotel	9132
Cleaner, office	9132
Cleaner, restaurant	9132
Cleaner, aircraft	9132
Cleaner, bus	9132
Cleaner, train	9132
Hand, kitchen	9132
Cleaner, factory	9132
Washer, hand, dishes	9132
Kitchen worker/pantry man/tea servant	9132
Teagirl	9132
Worker, businesses/hotels	9132
Maid, linen	9133
Launderer, hand	9133
Washer, hand, laundry	9133
Dry-cleaner, hand	9133
Spotter, dry-cleaning	9133
Ironer, hand	9133
Presser, hand	9133
Concierge, building	9141
Concierge, building, cleaning	9141
Caretaker, building	9141
Caretaker, building, cleaning	9141
Caretaker, buildings and grounds (including security guard, nightguard, site supervisor)	9141
Janitor	9141
Sexton	9141
Verger	9141
Cleaner, window	9142
Cleaner, vehicles	9142
Washer, hand, vehicle	9142
Deliverer, hand	9151
Messenger	9151
Messenger boy	9151
Messenger girl	9151
Messenger, office	9151

Messenger, telegraph	9151
Post-runner	9151
Runner post	9151
Runner, messages	9151
Deliverer, hand, newspapers	9151
Attendant, lift	9151
Bellboy	9151
Caddie, golf	9151
Cellarman	9151
Cellarwoman	9151
Porter, luggage	9151
Assistant, delivery	9151
Distributor, pamphlet	9151
Pamphlet distributor	9151
Collector, ticket	9152
Ticket collector	9152
Concierge, hotel desk	9152
Porter, hotel	9152
Gatekeeper	9152
Guard, art gallery	9152
Guard, museum	9152
Porter, hospital	9152
Watchman	9152
Watchman, night	9152
Watchwoman	9152
Watchwoman, night	9152
Attendant, amusement park	9152
Attendant, cloakroom	9152
Attendant, fairground	9152
Attendant, fun-fair	9152
Attendant, lavatory	9152
Attendant, parking lot	9152
Attendant, rest-room	9152
Doorkeeper	9152
Usher	9152
Collector, coin machine	9153
Collector, coin meter	9153
Collector, turnstile	9153
Collector, taxi fare	9153
Collector, vending machine	9153
Collector, vending machine, money	9153
Collector, vending machine, tokens	9153
Meter reader	9153
Collector, money from pay phone	9153
Collector, garbage	9161
Collector, refuse	9161
Collector, bone	9161
Collector, bottle	9161
Collector, dung	9161
Collector, fuel	9161
Collector, water	9161
Collector, water and wood	9161
Collector, wood	9161
Dustman	9161
Dustwoman	9161
Scavenger, carton	9161
Scavenger, paper	9161
Scavenger, garbage dump	9161
Scavenger, garbage tin	9161
Coalman	9162

Coalwoman	9162
Labourer, odd-jobbing	9162
Odd-job person	9162
Sweeper, factory	9162
Sweeper, house	9162
Sweeper, park	9162
Sweeper, street	9162
Cleaner/sweeper, street	9162
Sweeper, yard	9162
Groomer, dog	9190
Attendant, animal	9190
Services occupations nec	9190
Feeders at schools	9190
Fund raisers informal	9190
Helpers trollies shops	9190
Pastoralist	9211
Hand, farm	9211
Hand, harvest	9211
Helper, farm	9211
Labourer, farm	9211
Labourer, farm, casual	9211
Labourer, farm, migrant	9211
Labourer, farm, seasonal	9211
Hand, farm, field crops	9211
Labourer, farm, field crops	9211
Hand, farm, cotton picking	9211
Labourer, farm, cotton	9211
Cutter, sugar cane	9211
Hand, harvest, field crops	9211
Labourer, farm, potato digging	9211
Picker, cotton	9211
Hand, farm, citrus fruit	9211
Hand, farm, fruit picking	9211
Hand, farm, orchard	9211
Hand, farm, tea plucking	9211
Hand, harvest, orchard	9211
Picker, fruit	9211
Plucker, tea	9211
Hand, farm, livestock	9211
Stockman, livestock	9211
Stockwoman, livestock	9211
Cowherd	9211
Hand, ranch, cattle	9211
Labourer, cattle station	9211
Stockman, beef cattle	9211
Stockwoman, beef cattle	9211
Hand, ranch, sheep	9211
Stockman, sheep	9211
Stockwoman, sheep	9211
Hand, farm, fur-bearing animals	9211
Cowboy	9211
Cowgirl	9211
Drover, cattle	9211
Groom, stud	9211
Stable lad	9211
Hand, farm, dairy	9211
Hand, farm, milch	9211
Hand, farm, milking	9211
Hand, farm, silk worms	9211
Labourer, roustabout	9211

Gardener	9211
Labourer, forestry	9212
Stump-grubber	9212
Beachcomber	9213
Gatherer, seaweed	9213
Gatherer, shellfish	9213
Labourer, fishery	9213
Labourer, hunting	9213
Labourer, trapping	9213
Agricultural, fishery and related labourers nec	9290
Labourer, digging/quarry	9311
Labourer, mining	9311
Labourer, construction	9312
Labourer, construction, dams	9312
Labourer, construction, roads	9312
Labourer, digging, ditch	9312
Labourer, digging, grave	9312
Labourer, digging, trench	9312
Labourer, maintenance	9312
Labourer, maintenance, dams	9312
Labourer, maintenance, roads	9312
Labourer, tube well	9312
Labourer, water well	9312
Land clearer	9312
Navvy	9312
Shoveller	9312
Trackman, railway	9312
Trackwoman, railway	9312
Handyman, building maintenance	9313
Handywoman, building maintenance	9313
Handyman	9313
Handywoman	9313
Hod carrier	9313
Labourer, construction, buildings	9313
Labourer, demolition	9313
Stacker, building construction	9313
Winder, armature, hand	9321
Winder, coil, hand	9321
Winder, filament, hand	9321
Winder, rotor coil, hand	9321
Winder, stator coil, hand	9321
Winder, transformer coil, hand	9321
Bottle sorter	9321
Labourer, assembling	9321
Washer, hand, cloth	9322
Washer, hand, yarn	9322
Doffer, cloth	9322
Hand, shuttle	9322
Washer, hand, fibre	9322
Washer, hand, hide	9322
Washer, hand, carcass	9322
Hand, cannery	9322
Labourer, wine production	9322
Striker, blacksmith's	9322
Bagger, hand	9322
Bottler, hand	9322
Crater, hand	9322
Packer, hand	9322
Wrapper, hand	9322
Labeller, hand	9322

Labourer, manufacturing	9322
Washer, hand, manufacturing process	9322
Machine feeder and related unskilled worker	9322
Material handler and related unskilled worker	9322
Picker (picking products for quality checking)	9322
Packers	9322
Bicyclist	9331
Driver, pedal vehicle	9331
Driver, tricycle, non-motorised	9331
Rider, bicycle	9331
Rider, tricycle	9331
Tricyclist	9331
Berther, dock	9331
Driver, rickshaw	9331
Driver, handtruck	9331
Driver, farm equipment, non-motorised	9332
Driver, animal-drawn vehicle, road	9332
Driver, animal-drawn vehicle, mine	9332
Driver, animal-drawn vehicle, quarry	9332
Driver, animal, mine	9332
Driver, animal, quarry	9332
Driver, animal train	9332
Driver, animal train, camel	9332
Driver, animal train, mule	9332
Driver, elephant	9332
Mahout	9332
Docker	9333
Freight handler	9333
Handler, freight	9333
Loader, boat, liquids	9333
Loader, ship	9333
Loader, ship, liquids	9333
Longshoreman	9333
Longshorewoman	9333
Stevedore	9333
Stevedore, assistant	9333
Loader, railway vehicles	9333
Loader, road vehicles	9333
Loader, road vehicles, lorry	9333
Loader, road vehicles, truck	9333
Porter, goods-loading	9333
Loader, aircraft	9333
Loader, boat	9333
Loader, boat, gases/liquids/petroleum	9333
Loader, ship, gases/liquids/petroleum	9333
Porter, cold-storage	9333
Porter, fish	9333
Porter, food market	9333
Porter, fruit	9333
Porter, meat	9333
Porter, shop	9333
Porter, warehouse	9333
Furniture mover	9333
Loader, furniture	9333
Remover, furniture	9333
Remover, household goods	9333
Road transport occupations nec	9333
Labourers in mining, construction, manufacturing and transport nec	9390
Beggar	9888

Bootlegger	9998
Occupations unspecified	
Unemployed (section 5)	0820
Never worked	0830
Occupations not elsewhere classified	0840
Occupations not adequately defined	0850

INDUSTRY CLASSIFICATION CODE LIST

MAJOR DIVISION 1: AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY AND FISHING

Major group	AGRICULTURE, HUNTING AND RELATED SERVICES
110	GROWING OF CROPS
111	Growing of grains (eg. maize, wheat, barley etc.), oil seeds (eg. sunflowers) and ground nuts (eg. peanuts)
112	Growing of vegetables
113	Growing of other horticultural specialities and nursery products
114	Growing of fruit
115	Growing of vineyards
116	Growing sugar cane
117	Growing of cotton
118	Growing of <i>other</i> crops (eg. spices) / Unspecified (Where no other details are given)
120	FARMING OF ANIMALS
121	Animals for meat, including breeding but <i>excluding</i> chicken, game or horses
122	Chickens, including breeding and slaughtering
123	Horses
124	Dairy farming, including milk etc.
125	Sheep
126	Ostrich
127	Goats
128	Farming with animals, unspecified (ie where no other details are available)
129	Other animal farming: production of animal products nec.
130	PRODUCTION OF ORGANIC FERTILIZER
140	FORESTRY, LOGGING AND RELATED SERVICES
141	Forestry and related services
142	Logging and related services

MAJOR DIVISION 1: AGRICULTURE, HUNTING, FORESTRY AND FISHING.....Concluded

Major group	AGRICULTURE, HUNTING AND RELATED SERVICES.....Concluded
150	FISHING, OPERATIONAL OF FISH HATCHERIES AND FISH FARMS
151	Ocean and coastal fishing
152	Rivers and dams (ie. inland fishing)
153	Fish hatcheries and fish farms
160	GROWING OF CROPS COMBINED WITH FARMING OF ANIMALS (MIXED FARMING)
170	AGRICULTURAL AND ANIMAL HUSBANDRY SERVICES, EXCEPT VETERINARY ACTIVITIES
171	Animal boarding activities without health care
172	Pest control in connection with agriculture
173	Farm development, orchards and field preparation
174	Providing agricultural machinery with drivers and crew
175	Harvesting and related activities
176	Landscaping gardening and maintenance
177	Artificial insemination
178	Manure gathering, dipping
180	GAME HUNTING, TRAPPING AND GAME PROPAGATION, INCLUDING RELATED SERVICES
181	Game propagation
182	Hunting and trapping, including related services
183	Game breeding
190	FARMING, UNSPECIFIED If <i>no</i> details were given and the type of farming can also not be deduced from the type of work the farmworkers are doing

MAJOR DIVISION 2: MINING AND QUARRYING

Major group	MINING AND QUARRYING
210	MINING OF COAL AND LIGNITE
221	EXTRACTION OF CRUDE PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS; SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO OIL AND GAS EXTRACTION, EXCLUDING SURVEYING Extraction of crude petroleum and natural gas Service activities incidental to oil and gas extraction, excluding surveying
230	MINING OF GOLD AND URANIUM ORE
240	MINING OF METAL ORES
241	MINING OF IRON ORE
242	MINING OF NON-FERROUS METAL ORES Chrome Copper Manganese Platinum group metals Other metal ore mining
250	OTHER MINING AND QUARRYING
251	STONE QUARRYING, CLAY AND SANDPITS Dimension stone (granite, slate, and wonderstone) Limestone and limeworks Other stone quarrying, including stone crushing, and clay and sandpits
252	MINING OF DIAMONDS (INCLUDING ALLUVIAL DIAMONDS)
253	MINING AND QUARRYING N.E.C. Mining of chemical and fertilizer minerals Phosphates Other chemical and fertilizer mineral mining Extraction and evaporation of salt Other mining and quarrying n.e.c. Mining of precious and semi-precious stones, except diamonds Asbestos Other minerals and materials n.e.c.
290	SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO MINING OF MINERALS

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING

Major group	MANUFACTURING
300	MANUFACTURE OF FOOD PRODUCTS, BEVERAGES AND TOBACCO PRODUCTS
301	PRODUCTION, PROCESSING AND PRESERVATION OF MEAT, FISH, FRUIT, VEGETABLES, OILS AND FATS Production, processing and preserving of meat and meat products Slaughtering, dressing and packing of livestock, including poultry and small game for meat Manufacture of prepared and preserved meat, including sausage; by-products (hides, bones, etc.) Production of lard and other edible fats Processing and preserving of fish and fish products Manufacture of canned, preserved and processed fish, crustacea and similar foods Processing and preserving of fruit and vegetables Manufacture of canned, preserved, processed and dehydrated fruit and vegetables, including fruit juices, juice extracts and potato flour meal Manufacture of vegetable and animal oils and fats Manufacture of crude oil and oil seed cake and meal Manufacture of compound cooking fats, margarine and edible oils
302	MANUFACTURE OF DAIRY PRODUCTS Processing of fresh milk (pasteurising, homogenising, sterilising and vitaminising) Manufacture of butter and cheese Manufacture of ice cream and other edible ice, whether or not containing cream or chocolate Manufacture of milk powder, condensed milk and other edible milk products, e.g. ghee, casein or lactose
303	MANUFACTURE OF GRAIN MILL PRODUCTS, STARCHES AND STARCH PRODUCTS AND PREPARED ANIMAL FEEDS Manufacture of flour and grain mill products Manufacture of flour and grain mill products, including rice and vegetable milling; grain mill residues Manufacture of breakfast foods Manufacture of starches and starch products Manufacture of prepared animal feeds
304	MANUFACTURE OF OTHER FOOD PRODUCTS Manufacture of bakery products Manufacture of sugar, including golden syrup and castor sugar Manufacture of cocoa, chocolate and sugar confectionery Manufacture of macaroni, noodles, couscous and similar farinaceous products Manufacture of other food products n.e.c. Manufacture of coffee, coffee substitutes and tea Manufacture of nut foods Manufacture of spices, condiments, vinegar, yeast, egg products, soups and other food products n.e.c.
305	MANUFACTURE OF BEVERAGES Distilling, rectifying and blending of spirits; ethyl alcohol production from fermented materials; manufacture of wine Manufacture of beer and other malt liquors and malt Breweries, except sorghum beer breweries Sorghum beer breweries Manufacture of malt Manufacture of soft drinks; production of mineral waters

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING.....Continue

Major group	MANUFACTURING
306	MANUFACTURE OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS
310	MANUFACTURE OF TEXTILES, CLOTHING AND LEATHER GOODS
311	SPINNING, WEAVING AND FINISHING OF TEXTILES Preparation and spinning of textile fibres; weaving of textiles Preparatory activities in respect of animal fibres, including washing, combing and carding of wool Preparatory activities in respect of vegetable fibres Spinning, weaving and finishing of yarns and fabrics predominantly of wool and other animal fibres Spinning, weaving and finishing of yarns and fabrics predominantly of vegetable fibres Finishing of textiles Finishing of purchased yarns and fabrics
312	MANUFACTURE OF OTHER TEXTILES Manufacture of made-up textile articles, except apparel Manufacture of blankets, made-up furnishing articles and stuffed articles Manufacture of tents, tarpaulins, sails and other canvas goods Manufacture of automotive textile goods (including safety belts, seat covers and upholstery) Manufacture of other textile articles Manufacture of carpets, rugs and mats Manufacture of cordage, rope, twine and netting Manufacture of other textiles n.e.c.
313	MANUFACTURE OF KNITTED AND CROCHETED FABRICS AND ARTICLES Garment and hosiery knitting mills Other knitting mills
314	MANUFACTURE OF WEARING APPAREL, EXCEPT FUR APPAREL Manufacture of men's and boys' clothing Manufacture of women's, girls' and infants' clothing Bespoke tailoring Manufacture of hats, caps and ties
315	DRESSING AND DYEING OF FUR; MANUFACTURE OF ARTICLES OF FUR Dressing and dyeing of fur, manufacture of artificial fur, fur apparel and other articles of fur
316	TANNING AND DRESSING OF LEATHER; MANUFACTURE OF LUGGAGE, HANDBAG, SADDLERY AND HARNESS Tanning and dressing of leather Manufacture of luggage, handbags and the like, saddlery and harness Manufacture of travel goods and ladies' handbags Manufacture of other general and small goods of leather and leather substitutes, including harness and saddlery
317	MANUFACTURE OF FOOTWEAR

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING.....Continue

Major group	MANUFACTURING
320	MANUFACTURE OF WOOD AND OF PRODUCTS OF WOOD AND CORK, EXCEPT FURNITURE; MANUFACTURE OF ARTICLES OF STRAW AND PLAITING MATERIALS; MANUFACTURE OF PAPER AND PAPER PRODUCTS; PUBLISHING, PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION OF RECORDED MEDIA
321	SAWMILLING AND PLANING OF WOOD Sawmilling and preserving of timber Other mill products, including wattle bark grinding and compressing
322	MANUFACTURE OF PRODUCTS OF WOOD, CORK, STRAW AND PLAITING MATERIALS Manufacture of veneer sheets; manufacture of plywood, laminboard, particle board and other panels and boards Manufacture of builders' carpentry and joinery Manufacture of wooden containers Manufacture of other products of wood; manufacture of articles of cork, straw and plaiting materials Coffins (excluding the manufacture of coffins by funeral undertakers) Picture frames and framing Other articles of wood, cork, straw and plaiting materials, including woodcarving and woodturning
323	MANUFACTURE OF PAPER AND PAPER PRODUCTS Manufacture of pulp, paper and paperboard Manufacture of corrugated paper and paperboard and of containers of paper and paperboard Manufacture of corrugated paper and paperboard Manufacture of containers of paper and paperboard Manufacture of other articles of paper and paperboard Stationery Other paper products
324	PUBLISHING Publishing of books, brochures, musical books and other publications Publishing of newspapers, journals and periodicals Publishing of recorded media Other publishing
325	PRINTING AND SERVICE ACTIVITIES RELATED TO PRINTING Printing Service activities related to printing
326	REPRODUCTION OF RECORDED MEDIA

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING.....Continue

Major group	MANUFACTURING
330	MANUFACTURE OF COKE, REFINED PETROLEUM PRODUCTS AND NUCLEAR FUEL; MANUFACTURE OF CHEMICALS AND CHEMICAL PRODUCTS; MANUFACTURE OF RUBBER AND PLASTIC PRODUCTS
331	MANUFACTURE OF COKE OVEN PRODUCTS
332	PETROLEUM REFINERIES / SYNTHESISERS Petrol, fuel oils, lubricating oils and greases, primarily from crude oil Petrol, fuel oils, lubricating oils and greases, primarily from coal Petrol, fuel oils, lubricating oils and greases, primarily from natural gas Lubricating oils and greases, primarily from other organic products Compounded and blended lubricating oils and greases from purchased materials other than crude petroleum Other petroleum/synthesised products n.e.c.
333	PROCESSING OF NUCLEAR FUEL
334	MANUFACTURE OF BASIC CHEMICALS Manufacture of basic chemicals, except fertilizers and nitrogen compounds Manufacture of fertilizers and nitrogen compounds Manufacture of plastics in primary form and of synthetic rubber
335	MANUFACTURE OF OTHER CHEMICAL PRODUCTS Manufacture of pesticides and other agro-chemical products Manufacture of paints, varnishes and similar coatings, printing ink and mastics Manufacture of pharmaceuticals, medicinal chemicals and botanical products Manufacture of soap and detergents, cleaning and polishing preparations, perfumes and toilet preparations Manufacture of soap and other cleaning compounds Manufacture of perfumes, cosmetics and other toilet preparations Manufacture of other preparations such as polishes, waxes and dressings Manufacture of other chemical products n.e.c. Manufacture of edible salt Manufacture of explosives and pyrotechnic products Manufacture of adhesives, glues, sizes and cements Manufacture of other chemical products n.e.c.
336	MANUFACTURE OF MAN-MADE FIBRES
337	MANUFACTURE OF RUBBER PRODUCTS Manufacture of rubber tyres and tubes; retreading and rebuilding of rubber tyres Manufacture of tyres and tubes Rebuilding and retreading of tyres Manufacture of other rubber products
338	MANUFACTURE OF PLASTIC PRODUCTS

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING.....Continue

Major group	MANUFACTURING
340	MANUFACTURE OF OTHER NON-METALLIC MINERAL PRODUCTS
341	MANUFACTURE OF GLASS AND GLASS PRODUCTS Manufacture of sheet and plate glass, glass blocks, tubes and rods; glass fibres and glass wool Manufacture of glass containers; glass kitchenware and tableware; scientific and laboratory glassware, clock and watch glasses and other glass products n.e.c.
342	MANUFACTURE OF NON-METALLIC MINERAL PRODUCTS N.E.C Manufacture of non-structural non-refractory ceramic-ware Manufacture of refractory ceramic products Manufacture of structural non-refractory clay and ceramic products Manufacture of cement, lime and plaster Manufacture of articles of concrete, cement and plaster Cutting, shaping and finishing of stone Manufacture of other non-metallic mineral products n.e.c. Abrasives Other non-metallic mineral products n.e.c.
350	MANUFACTURE OF BASIC METALS, FABRICATED METAL PRODUCTS MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT AND OF OFFICE, ACCOUNTING AND COMPUTING MACHINERY
351	MANUFACTURE OF BASIC IRON AND STEEL Basic iron and steel industries, except steel pipe and tube mills Steel pipe and tube mills
352	MANUFACTURE OF BASIC PRECIOUS AND NON-FERROUS METALS Refining of precious metals, e.g. gold, silver, platinum Manufacture of primary non-ferrous metal products, excluding precious metals
353	CASTING OF METALS Casting of iron and steel Casting of non-ferrous metals
354	MANUFACTURE OF STRUCTURAL METAL PRODUCTS, TANKS, RESERVOIRS AND STEAM GENERATORS Manufacture of structural metal products Manufacture of metal structures or parts thereof Other structural metal products, e.g. metal doors, windows and gates Manufacture of tanks, reservoirs and similar containers of metal Manufacture of steam generators, except central heating hot water boilers
355	MANUFACTURE OF OTHER FABRICATED METAL PRODUCTS; METALWORK SERVICE ACTIVITIES Forging, pressing, stamping and roll-forming of metal; powder metallurgy Treatment and coating of metals; general mechanical engineering on a fee or contract basis Treating and coating of metals General mechanical engineering on a fee or contract basis Manufacture of cutlery, hand tools and general hard-ware Manufacture of other fabricated metal products n.e.c. Manufacture of metal containers, e.g. cans and tins Manufacture of cables and wire products Manufacture of springs (all types) Manufacture of metal fasteners

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING.....Continue

Major group	MANUFACTURING
356	MANUFACTURE OF GENERAL PURPOSE MACHINERY Manufacture of engines and turbines, except aircraft, vehicles and motor cycle engines Manufacture of pumps, compressors, taps and valves Manufacture of bearings, gears, gearing and driving elements Manufacture of ovens, furnaces and furnace burners Manufacture of lifting and handling equipment Manufacture of other general purpose machinery
357	MANUFACTURE OF SPECIAL PURPOSE MACHINERY Manufacture of agricultural and forestry machinery Manufacture of machine tools Manufacture of machinery for metallurgy Manufacture of machinery for mining, quarrying and construction Manufacture of machinery for food, beverage and tobacco processing Manufacture of machinery for textile, apparel and leather production Manufacture of weapons and ammunition Manufacture of other special purpose machinery
358	MANUFACTURE OF HOUSEHOLD APPLIANCES N.E.C.
359	MANUFACTURE OF OFFICE, ACCOUNTING AND COMPUTING MACHINERY
360	MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND APPARATUS N.E.C.
361	MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRIC MOTORS, GENERATORS AND TRANSFORMERS
362	MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRICITY DISTRIBUTION AND CONTROL APPARATUS
363	MANUFACTURE OF INSULATED WIRE AND CABLE
364	MANUFACTURE OF ACCUMULATORS, PRIMARY CELLS AND PRIMARY BATTERIES
365	MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRIC LAMPS AND LIGHTING EQUIPMENT Manufacture of electric bulbs and fluorescent tubes Manufacture of illuminated signs and advertising displays Manufacture of lamps and lampshades
366	MANUFACTURE OF OTHER ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT N.E.C.

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING.....Continue

Major group	MANUFACTURING
370	MANUFACTURE OF RADIO, TELEVISION AND COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND APPARATUS AND OF MEDICAL, PRECISION AND OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS, WATCHES AND CLOCKS
371	MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRONIC VALVES AND TUBES AND OTHER ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS
372	MANUFACTURE OF TELEVISION AND RADIO TRANSMITTERS AND APPARATUS FOR LINE TELEPHONY AND LINE TELEGRAPHY
373	MANUFACTURE OF TELEVISION AND RADIO RECEIVERS, SOUND OR VIDEO RECORDING OR REPRODUCING APPARATUS AND ASSOCIATED GOODS
374	MANUFACTURE OF MEDICAL APPLIANCES AND INSTRUMENTS AND APPLIANCES FOR MEASURING, CHECKING, TESTING, NAVIGATING AND FOR OTHER PURPOSES, EXCEPT OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS Orthopaedic appliances Surgical, medical and dental supplies Manufacture of instruments and appliances for measuring, checking, testing, navigating and for other purposes, except industrial process control equipment Manufacture of industrial process control equipment
375	MANUFACTURE OF OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS AND PHOTOGRAPHIC EQUIPMENT
376	MANUFACTURE OF WATCHES AND CLOCKS
380	MANUFACTURE OF TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT
381	MANUFACTURE OF MOTOR VEHICLES
382	MANUFACTURE OF BODIES (COACHWORK) FOR MOTOR VEHICLES; MANUFACTURE OF TRAILERS AND SEMI-TRAILERS
383	MANUFACTURE OF PARTS AND ACCESSORIES FOR MOTOR VEHICLES AND THEIR ENGINES Manufacture of radiators Activities of specialised automotive engineering workshops working primarily for the motor trade Manufacture of other motor vehicle parts and accessories
384	BUILDING AND REPAIRING OF SHIPS AND BOATS Building and repairing of ships Building and repairing of pleasure and sporting boats
385	MANUFACTURE OF RAILWAY AND TRAMWAY LOCOMOTIVES AND ROLLING STOCK
386	MANUFACTURE OF AIRCRAFT AND SPACECRAFT
387	MANUFACTURE OF TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT N.E.C. Manufacture of motor cycles Manufacture of bicycles and invalid carriages Manufacture of other transport equipment n.e.c.

MAJOR DIVISION 3: MANUFACTURING.....Conclude

Major group	MANUFACTURING
390	MANUFACTURE OF FURNITURE; MANUFACTURING N.E.C.; RECYCLING
391	MANUFACTURE OF FURNITURE Manufacture of furniture made predominantly of metal Manufacture of furniture made predominantly of plastic materials Manufacture of furniture made predominantly of materials other than metal, plastic or concrete
392	MANUFACTURING N.E.C. Manufacture of jewellery and related articles Jewellery and related articles composed of precious metals, precious and semi-precious stones and pearls Diamond cutting and polishing Other precious and semi-precious stone cutting and polishing Manufacture of musical instruments Manufacture of sports goods Manufacture of games and toys Other manufacturing n.e.c. Brushes and brooms Crayons, chalk, pens and pencils Buttons, buckles, slide fasteners, etc. Number plates, signs and advertising displays, that are not electrical Pattern-making other than paper patterns Engraving Other industries not elsewhere classified, including rubber stamps, taxidermists, ostrich feathers, costume jewellery and novelties, umbrellas and canes
395	RECYCLING N.E.C. Recycling of metal waste and scrap n.e.c. Recycling of non-metal waste and scrap n.e.c.

MAJOR DIVISION 4: ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER SUPPLY

Major group	ELECTRICITY, GAS AND WATER SUPPLY
410	ELECTRICITY, GAS, STEAM AND HOT WATER SUPPLY
411	PRODUCTION, COLLECTION AND DISTRIBUTION OF ELECTRICITY Generation Distribution of purchased electric energy only Generation and/of distribution for own use
412	MANUFACTURE OF GAS; DISTRIBUTION OF GASEOUS FUELS THROUGH MAINS
413	STEAM AND HOT WATER SUPPLY
420	COLLECTION, PURIFICATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF WATER

MAJOR DIVISION 5: CONSTRUCTION

Major group	CONSTRUCTION
500	CONSTRUCTION
501	SITE PREPARATION
502	BUILDING OF COMPLETE CONSTRUCTIONS OR PARTS THEREOF; CIVIL ENGINEERING Construction of buildings Construction of homes Construction of other buildings Construction and repair of sewerage systems Construction of civil engineering structures Construction of other structures Construction by specialist trade contractors
503	BUILDING INSTALLATION Plumbing Electrical contracting Shopfitting Other building installation n.e.c.
504	BUILDING COMPLETION Painting and decorating Other building completion n.e.c.
505	RENTING OF CONSTRUCTION OF DEMOLITION EQUIPMENT WITH OPERATORS

MAJOR DIVISION 6: WHOLESALE AND RETAIL TRADE: REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES, MOTOR CYCLES AND PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS; HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS
--

Major group	WHOLESALE AND COMMISSION TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTOR CYCLES
610	WHOLESALE AND COMMISSION TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTOR CYCLES
611	WHOLESALE TRADE ON A FEE OR CONTRACT BASIS Sales by commission agents Sales by commodity brokers Sales by auctioneers Other wholesale trade on a fee or contract basis
612	WHOLESALE TRADE IN AGRICULTURAL RAW MATERIALS, LIVESTOCK, FOOD, BEVERAGES AND TOBACCO Wholesale trade in agricultural raw materials and livestock Wholesale trade in food, beverages and tobacco Wholesale trade in foodstuffs Wholesale trade in beverages Wholesale trade in tobacco products
613	WHOLESALE TRADE IN HOUSEHOLD GOODS Wholesale trade in textiles, clothing and footwear Wholesale trade in other household goods Wholesale trade in household furniture requisites and appliances Wholesale trade in books and stationery Wholesale trade in precious stones, jewellery and silverware Wholesale trade in pharmaceuticals and toiletries Wholesale trade in other household goods n.e.c.
614	WHOLESALE TRADE IN NON-AGRICULTURAL INTERMEDIATE PRODUCTS, WASTE AND SCRAP Wholesale trade in solid, liquid and gaseous fuels and related products Wholesale trade in metal and metal ores Wholesale trade in construction materials, hardware, plumbing and heating equipment and supplies Wholesale trade in other intermediate products, waste and scrap
615	WHOLESALE TRADE IN MACHINE-RY, EQUIPMENT AND SUPPLIES Office machinery and equipment including computers Other machinery
619	OTHER WHOLESALE TRADE General wholesale trade Other wholesale trade n.e.c.

MAJOR DIVISION 6: WHOLESALE AND RETAIL TRADE: REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES, MOTOR CYCLES AND PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS; HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS.....Continue

Major group	WHOLESALE AND COMMISSION TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTOR CYCLES.....Continue
	<p>620 RETAIL TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTOR CYCLES; REPAIR OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS</p> <p>621 NON-SPECIALISED RETAIL TRADE IN STORES Retail trade in non-specialised stores with food, beverages and tobacco predominating Other retail trade in non-specialised stores</p> <p>622 RETAIL TRADE IN FOOD, BEVERAGES AND TOBACCO IN SPECIALISED STORES Retail trade in fresh fruit and vegetables Retail trade in meat and meat products Retail trade in bakery products Retail trade in beverages (bottle stores) Other retail trade in food, beverages and tobacco n.e.c.</p> <p>623 OTHER RETAIL TRADE IN NEW GOODS IN SPECIALISED STORES Retail trade in pharmaceutical and medical goods, cosmetic and toilet articles Retail trade in textiles, clothing, footwear and leather goods Retail trade in men's and boys' clothing Retail trade in ladies' and girls' clothing Retail trade by general outfitters and by dealers in piece goods, textiles, leather and travel accessories Retail trade in shoes Retail trade in household furniture appliances, articles and equipment Retail trade in hardware, paints and glass Other retail trade in specialised stores Retail trade in reading matter and stationery Retail trade in jewellery, watches and clocks Retail trade in sports goods and entertainment re-quisites Retail trade by other specialised stores</p> <p>624 RETAIL TRADE IN SECOND-HAND GOODS IN STORES</p> <p>625 RETAIL TRADE NOT IN STORES Retail trade via mail-order houses Retail trade in books via mail-order houses Other retail trade via mail-order houses Retail trade via stalls and markets Other retail trade not in stores</p> <p>626 REPAIR OF PERSONAL AND HOUSE-HOLD GOODS Repair of footwear and leather goods Repair, servicing and installation of household and personal appliances Other repair services for the general public, n.e.c.</p>

MAJOR DIVISION 6: WHOLESALE AND RETAIL TRADE: REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES, MOTOR CYCLES AND PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS; HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS.....Conclude

Major group	WHOLESALE AND COMMISSION TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTOR CYCLES.....Conclude
630	SALE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTOR CYCLES; RETAIL TRADE IN AUTOMOTIVE FUEL
631	SALE OF MOTOR VEHICLES Wholesale sale of motor vehicles Retail sale of motor vehicles Retail sale of new motor vehicles Retail sale of used motor vehicles
632	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES General repairs Electrical repairs Radiator repairs Body repairs Other maintenance and repairs n.e.c.
633	SALE OF MOTOR VEHICLE PARTS AND ACCESSORIES Sale of new parts and accessories Sale of tyres Sale of other new parts and accessories Sale of used parts and accessories
634	SALE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF MOTOR CYCLES AND RELATED PARTS AND ACCESSORIES
635	RETAIL SALE OF AUTOMOTIVE FUEL

Major group	HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS
640	HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS
641	HOTELS, CAMPING SITES AND OTHER PROVISION OF SHORT STAY ACCOMMODATION Hotels, motels, botels and inns registered with the SA Tourism Board Caravan parks and camping sites Guest-houses and guest-farms Other accommodation n.e.c.
642	RESTAURANTS, BARS AND CANTEENS Restaurants or tearooms with liquor licence Restaurants or tearooms without liquor licence Take-away counters Caterers Other catering services n.e.c.
643	SHEBEEN

MAJOR DIVISION 7: TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION

Major group	TRANSPORT, STORAGE AND COMMUNICATION
710	LAND TRANSPORT; TRANSPORT VIA PIPE-LINES
711	RAILWAY TRANSPORT Inter-urban railway transport Railway commuter services
712	OTHER LAND TRANSPORT Other scheduled passenger land transport Urban, suburban and inter-urban bus and coach passenger lines School buses Other non-scheduled passenger land transport Taxis Safaris and sightseeing bus tours Other passenger transport, including the renting of motor cars with drivers Freight transport by road Transport of furniture Other freight transport by road
713	TRANSPORT VIA PIPELINES
720	WATER TRANSPORT
721	SEA AND COASTAL WATER TRANSPORT Coastal shipping Ocean shipping
722	INLAND WATER TRANSPORT
730	AIR TRANSPORT
741	SUPPORTING AND AUXILIARY TRANSPORT ACTIVITIES; ACTIVITIES OF TRAVEL AGENCIES Cargo handling Storage and warehousing Other supporting transport activities Parking garages and parking lots Salvaging of distressed vessels and cargoes Maintenance and operation of harbour works, light-houses, etc., pilotage Operation of airports, flying fields and air navigation facilities Operation of roads and toll roads Other supporting transport activities n.e.c. Travel agency and related activities Activities of other transport agencies
750	POST AND TELECOMMUNICATION
751	POSTAL AND RELATED COURIER ACTIVITIES National postal activities Courier activities other than national postal activities
752	TELECOMMUNICATION

MAJOR DIVISION 8: FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES

Major group	FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES
810	FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, EXCEPT INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING
811	MONETARY INTERMEDIATION Central banking Other monetary intermediation Discount houses and commercial and other banking Building society activities
818	CASH LOANS
819	OTHER FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION N.E.C. Lease financing Other credit granting Other financial intermediation n.e.c.
820	INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING, EXCEPT COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY
821	INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING, EXCEPT COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY Life insurance Pension funding Medical aid funding Other insurance n.e.c.
830	ACTIVITIES AUXILIARY TO FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION
831	ACTIVITIES AUXILIARY TO FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, EXCEPT INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING Administration of financial markets Security dealing activities Activities auxiliary to financial intermediation n.e.c.
832	ACTIVITIES AUXILIARY TO INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING Activities auxiliary to insurance and pension funding
840	REAL ESTATE ACTIVITIES
841	REAL ESTATE ACTIVITIES WITH OWN OR LEASED PROPERTY Property owning and letting Developing real estate, subdividing real estate into lots and residential development on own account Owning and/or sale of own fixed property
842	REAL ESTATE ACTIVITIES ON A FEE OR CONTRACT BASIS Activities of estate agencies, rent collectors, appraisers and valuers Subletting of fixed property

MAJOR DIVISION 8: FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES.....Continue
--

Major group	FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES.....Continue
850	RENTING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT, WITHOUT OPERATOR AND OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS
851	RENTING OF TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT Renting of land transport equipment Renting of water transport equipment Renting of air transport equipment
852	RENTING OF OTHER MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT Renting of agricultural machinery and equipment Renting of construction and civil engineering machinery and equipment Renting of office machinery and equipment (including computers) Renting of other machinery and equipment n.e.c.
853	RENTING OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS N.E.C. Renting of personal and household goods n.e.c.
860	COMPUTER AND RELATED ACTIVITIES
861	HARDWARE CONSULTANCY
862	SOFTWARE CONSULTANCY AND SUPPLY
863	DATA PROCESSING
864	DATA BASE ACTIVITIES
865	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF OFFICE, ACCOUNTING AND COMPUTING MACHINERY
869	OTHER COMPUTER RELATED ACTIVITIES
870	RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
871	RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTAL DEVELOPMENT ON NATURAL SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING General research, e.g. CSIR Agricultural and livestock research Medical and veterinary research, e.g. SA Medical Research Council Industrial research, e.g. fuel research Other research n.e.c.
872	RESEARCH AND EXPERIMENTAL DEVELOPMENT ON SOCIAL SCIENCES AND HUMANITIES

MAJOR DIVISION 8: FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES.....Conclude
--

Major group	FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, INSURANCE, REAL ESTATE AND BUSINESS SERVICES.....Conclude
880	OTHER BUSINESS ACTIVITIES
881	LEGAL, ACCOUNTING, BOOKKEEPING AND AUDITING ACTIVITIES; TAX CONSULTANCY; MARKET RESEARCH AND PUBLIC OPINION RESEARCH; BUSINESS AND MANAGEMENT CONSULTANCY Legal activities Activities of attorneys, notaries and conveyancers Activities of advocates Accounting, bookkeeping and auditing activities; tax consultancy Activities of accountants and auditors registered in terms of the Public Accountants and Auditors Act Activities of cost and management accountants Bookkeeping activities, including relevant data processing and tabulating activities Market research and public opinion polling Business and management consultancy activities
882	ARCHITECTURAL, ENGINEERING AND OTHER TECHNICAL ACTIVITIES Architectural and engineering activities and related technical consultancy Consulting engineering activities Architectural activities Activities of quantity surveyors Activities of land surveyors Geological and prospecting activities on a fee or contract basis Activities of non-registered architects, e.g. tracers and draughtsmen of plans for dwelling Technical testing and analysis Other activities - engineering and other commercial research, developing and testing - e.g. SABS
883	ADVERTISING Activities of advertising agents Signwriting and industrial and commercial artistry Other activities - window-dressing, etc.
889	BUSINESS ACTIVITIES N.E.C. Labour recruitment and provision of staff Activities of employment agencies and recruiting organisations Hiring out of workers (labourbroking activities) Disinfecting and exterminating activities in buildings Investigation and security activities Building and industrial plant cleaning activities Photographic activities Packaging activities Other business activities n.e.c. Credit rating agency activities Debit collecting agency activities Stenographic, duplicating, addressing, mailing list and similar activities Other business activities n.e.c.

MAJOR DIVISION 9: COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES

Major group	COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES
	<p>910 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND DEFENCE ACTIVITIES</p> <p>911 CENTRAL GOVERNMENT ACTIVITIES Government departments Self-governing territories and their lower authorities Other Central Government activities</p> <p>912 REGIONAL SERVICES COUNCIL ACTIVITIES</p> <p>913 LOCAL AUTHORITY ACTIVITIES</p> <p>914 PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATIONS</p> <p>915 S A DEFENCE FORCE</p> <p>916 S A POLICE SERVICE</p> <p>917 CORRECTIONAL SERVICE</p> <p>920 EDUCATION</p> <p>EDUCATIONAL SERVICES Pre-primary education and activities of after-school centres Primary and secondary education Special education and training of eg. retarded children Education by technical colleges and technical institutions Education by technikons Education by teachers' training colleges of Education for further training Education by universities Education by correspondence and private vocational colleges Other educational services - own account teachers, motor vehicle driving schools/ tutors and music, dancing and other art schools, etc.</p> <p>930 HEALTH AND SOCIAL WORK</p> <p>931 HUMAN HEALTH ACTIVITIES Hospital activities General hospitals Maternity homes Tuberculosis hospitals Psychiatric hospitals Detached operation theatres Other hospitals, n.e.c. Medical and dental practice activities Medical practitioner and specialist activities Dentist and specialist dentist activities Other human health activities Supplementary health services or paramedical staff (practitioners) Clinics and related health care services Nursing services Chiropractors and other associated health care services Other health services</p>

MAJOR DIVISION 9: COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES.....Continue

Major group	COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES.....Continue
	<p>932 VETERINARY ACTIVITIES Societies for the prevention of cruelty to animals Beauty parlours for animals</p> <p>933 SOCIAL WORK ACTIVITIES These activities may be carried out by the Government or by private organisations, where medical treatment or training are not important elements. Children's homes /orphanages Day care centres for infants and playgroups(chreches) Home for the aged Homes for for people addicated to alcohol or drugs Marriage and familly guidance etc.</p> <p>940 OTHER COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICE ACTIVITIES Sewage and refuse disposal, sanitation and similar activities</p> <p>950 ACTIVITIES OF MEMBERSHIP ORGANISATIONS N.E.C.</p> <p>951 ACTIVITIES OF BUSINESS, EMPLOYERS AND PROFESSIONAL ORGANISATIONS Activities of business and employers' organisations Activities of professional organisations</p> <p>952 ACTIVITIES OF TRADE UNIONS</p> <p>959 ACTIVITIES OF OTHER MEMBERSHIP ORGANISATIONS Activities of religious organisations Activities of political organisations Activities of other membership organisations n.e.c.</p> <p>960 RECREATIONAL, CULTURAL AND SPORTING ACTIVITIES</p> <p>961 MOTION PICTURE, RADIO, TELEVISION AND OTHER ENTERTAINMENT ACTIVITIES Motion picture and video production and distribution Motion picture and video production and distribution Related activities - film and tape renting to other industries, booking, delivery and storage Motion picture projection Motion picture projection by cinemas Motion picture projection by drive-in cinemas Radio and television activities Dramatic arts, music and other arts activities Other entertainment activities n.e.c. Activities of ballrooms, discotheques and dance instructors Amusement parks and similar attractions. Circus productions etc.</p> <p>962 NEWS AGENCY ACTIVITIES</p> <p>963 LIBRARY, ARCHIVES, MUSEUMS AND OTHER CULTURAL ACTIVITIES Library and archives activities Museum activities and preservation of historical sites and buildings Botanical and zoological gardens and nature reserve activities</p>

MAJOR DIVISION 9: COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES.....Conclude

Major group	COMMUNITY, SOCIAL AND PERSONAL SERVICES.....Conclude
964	SPORTING AND OTHER RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES Sporting activities Organisations for ex. football, bowling, golf clubs Also included are activities related to the promotion and production of sporting events and the activities of individual own account sportsmen and athletes, judges, timekeepers, instructors, teachers, coaches etc Racing stables, kennels and garages. Hunting for sport Other recreational activities
990	OTHER SERVICE ACTIVITIES Washing and (dry-) cleaning of textiles and fur products Hairdressing and other beauty treatment Men's hairdressing Ladies' hairdressing Men's and ladies' hairdressing Beauty treatment Funeral and related activities Other service activities n.e.c.
998	Begging

MAJOR DIVISION 0: PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS, EXTRITERRITORIAL ORGANISATIONS, REPRESENTATIVES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES NOT ADEQUATELY DEFINED

Major group	PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS, EXTRITERRITORIAL ORGANISATIONS, REPRESENTATIVES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES NOT ADEQUATELY DEFINED
010	PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS WITH EMPLOYED PERSONS
020	EXTRITERRITORIAL ORGANISATIONS
030	REPRESENTATIVES OF FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS

040	UNEMPLOYED
060	NOT ELSEWHERE CLASSIFIED
090	OTHER ACTIVITIES NOT ADEQUATELY DEFINED
999	UNSPECIFIED

+

Questionnaire ID

+



General Household Survey

2002

Particulars of the household

PSU number

Dwelling unit number

Physical identification of the dwelling unit/household

Telephone number of enumerated household (if any)

Total number of persons in the household

Questionnaire no. for this household (for persons no. 01 - 10 = 1, etc.)

Households at the selected dwelling

Household number for this household

Total number of households at the selected dwelling

Field staff

Interviewer

Number

Interview date

Supervisor

Number

Date checked

RSM / QA

Number

Date checked

For office use

Response details

Visit no	Date (actual)	Result code	Next visit (planned)
1			
2			
3			
4			

FINAL RESULT

Comments and full details of all non-response/unusual circumstances

RESULT CODES (for response details)

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1 | Completed |
| 2 | Non-contact |
| 3 | Refused |
| 4 | Partly complete |
| 5 | No usable information |
| 6 | Vacant dwelling |
| 7 | Listing error |
| 8 | Other |

Comment and give full details above
of all non-response

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

+

1

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

FLAP This section covers particulars of each person in the household

The following information must be obtained in respect of every person who normally resides in this household at least four nights a week.

Do not forget babies. *If there are more than 10 persons in the household, use a second questionnaire.*

		Person (respondent) number									
	Ask who the <u>head</u> (or the <u>acting head</u>) of the household is	01 Head/ Acting head	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
A	First name and surname Write down first name and surname of each member of the household, starting with the head or acting head.										
	If more than one head or acting head, take the oldest. Write sideways if necessary.										
B	Has stayed here (in this household) for at least four nights on average per week during the last four weeks? 1 = YES 2 = No → End of questions for this person	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
C	Is a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
D	How old is? (In completed years - In whole numbers) Less than 1 year = 00.										
E	What population group does belong to? 1 = AFRICAN/BLACK 2 = COLOURED 3 = INDIAN/ASIAN 4 = WHITE 5 = OTHER, specify	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5
F	Is there any other person residing in this household, than those already mentioned, who is not presently here?	<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> No	→ If "YES", Go back to A								

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

SECTION 1 This section covers particulars of each person in the household

Start from the left (person number 01) and complete section 1 for each person in the household separately.

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.1	What is’s relationship to the head of the household? <i>(I.e. to the person in column 1)</i> 1 = Mark the head/acting head 2 = HUSBAND/WIFE/PARTNER 3 = SON/DAUGHTER/STEPCHILD/ADOPTED CHILD 4 = BROTHER/SISTER 5 = FATHER/MOTHER 6 = GRANDPARENT/GREAT GRANDPARENT 7 = GRANDCHILD/GREAT GRANDCHILD 8 = OTHER RELATIVE (E.G. IN-LAWS OR AUNT/UNCLE) 9 = NON-RELATED PERSONS	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9
1.2.a	What is’s present marital status? 1 = MARRIED OR LIVING TOGETHER AS HUSBAND AND WIFE 2 = WIDOW/WIDOWER 3 = DIVORCED OR SEPARATED 4 = NEVER MARRIED <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> → Go to Q 1.3.a	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
1.2.b	Does’s spouse/partner live in this household? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.3.a	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.2.c	Which person is the spouse/partner of? <i>Give person number</i>										
1.3.a	Is ’s father still alive? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = Don't know <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle; font-size: 3em; margin: 0 10px;">}</div> → Go to Q 1.4.a	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.3.b	Is’s father part of the household? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.4.a	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.3.c	Which person is’s father? <i>Give person number</i>										
1.4.a	Is ’s mother still alive? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = Don’t know → Go to Q 1.5.a	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
1.4.b	Is’s mother part of the household? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.5.a	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.4.c	Which person is’s mother? <i>Give person number</i>										
1.5.a	Can read in at least one language? 1 = YES 2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.5.b	Can write in at least one language? 1 = YES 2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.6.a	In the last seven days, did spend at least one hour fetching water for home use (not for sale)? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.7.a	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.6.b	How many hours did spend on fetching water in the last seven days?										

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.7.a	In the last seven days, did spend at least one hour fetching wood/dung for home use (not for sale)? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.7.b	How many hours did spend on fetching wood/dung in the last seven days?										

1.8	Do you know if there is a welfare office in your area? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
1.9	Who is the person who usually brings in the most money into the household? <i>Give person number and mark a box below</i> 1 = If there is one person who brings in the highest amount, give the person number of this person and mark box 1 2 = If two persons or more bring in the same highest amount, give person number of the oldest of them and mark box 2 3 = If the respondent does not know, give person number of the oldest person who brings in money and mark box 3 4 = If no-one brings in money, give person number of the oldest person in the household and mark box 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

EDUCATION

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.10	What is the highest level of education that has completed?										
	00 = NO SCHOOLING	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00	<input type="checkbox"/> 00
	01 = GRADE R/0	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = SUB A/GRADE 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = SUB B/GRADE 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = GRADE 3/STANDARD 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = GRADE 4/STANDARD 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = GRADE 5/STANDARD 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = GRADE 6/STANDARD 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = GRADE 7/STANDARD 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = GRADE 8/STANDARD 6/FORM 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = GRADE 9/STANDARD 7/FORM 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = GRADE 10/STANDARD 8/FORM 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
	12 = GRADE 11/STANDARD 9/FORM 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12
	13 = GRADE 12/STANDARD 10/FORM 5/MATRIC	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
	14 = NTC I	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14
	15 = NTC II	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15
	16 = NTC III	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16
	17 = DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE WITH LESS THAN GRADE 12/STD 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17	<input type="checkbox"/> 17
	18 = DIPLOMA/CERTIFICATE WITH GRADE 12/STD 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18	<input type="checkbox"/> 18
	19 = DEGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19	<input type="checkbox"/> 19
	20 = POSTGRADUATE DEGREE OR DIPLOMA	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20	<input type="checkbox"/> 20
	21 = OTHER (<i>specify in column</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 21
	22 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 22
1.11	Is currently attending school or any other educational institution?										
	1 = YES → Go to Q 1.13	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.12	What is the main reason why is currently not attending school or any other education institution? 01 = TOO OLD/YOUNG 02 = HAS COMPLETED SCHOOL/EDUCATION 03 = SCHOOL/EDUCATION INSTITUTION IS TOO FAR AWAY 04 = NO MONEY FOR FEES 05 = HE/SHE IS WORKING (AT HOME OR JOB) 06 = EDUCATION IS USELESS OR UNINTERESTING 07 = ILLNESS 08 = PREGNANCY 09 = FAILED EXAMS 10 = GOT MARRIED 11 = FAMILY COMMITMENT (CHILD MINDING, ETC.) 12 = OTHER, <i>specify in column underneath</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12
	→ Go to Q 1.19										
1.13	Which of the following educational institutions does attend? <i>Include distance and correspondence education</i> 1 = Pre-school (including day care, crèche, pre-primary) 2 = School 3 = University 4 = Technikon 5 = College 6 = Adult basic education and training/literacy classes 7 = Other adult educational classes 8 = Other than any of the above	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8
1.14	Is it a correspondence/distance educational institution? 1 = YES → Go to Q 1.16	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
--	--------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.15	How long does it take to get to the school/educational institution where he/she attends? 1 = LESS THAN 15 MINUTES 2 = 15 - 30 MINUTES 3 = MORE THAN 30 MINUTES 4 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
		<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
		<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
		<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Ask for all who are attending school any educational institution

1.16	What is the total amount of tuition fees paid for in a year? <i>Do not include the cost of uniforms, books and other learning materials.</i> 01 = R1 – R100 02 = R101 – R200 03 = R201 – R300 04 = R301 – R500 05 = R501 – R1000 06 = R1001 – R2000 07 = R2001 – R3000 08 = R3001 – R4000 09 = R4001 – R8000 10 = R8001 – R12000 11 = MORE THAN R12000 12 = NONE 13 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
		<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
		<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
		<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
		<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
		<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
		<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
		<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
		<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
		<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
		<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
		<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12
		<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
1.17	This academic year, has benefited from any exemptions and/or bursaries? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
		<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
		<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.18	During the past 12 months, what problems, if any, did experience at the school(or other educational institution)?										
	1 = Lack of books	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO	YES NO
	2 = Poor teaching	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Lack of teachers	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Facilities in bad condition	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Fees too high	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Classes too large	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	7 = Other, <i>specify in column</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2

HEALTH

Ask for everyone

1.19	Is covered by a medical aid or medical benefit scheme or other private health insurance?										
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
1.20	During the past month, did suffer from any illnesses or injuries?										
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	2 = No → <i>Go to Q 1.29</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	
1.21	What sort of illnesses or injuries did suffer from? Was it 01 = Flu or acute respiratory tract infection 02 = Diarrhoea 03 = Severe trauma (<i>e.g. due to violence, motor vehicle accident, gunshot, assault, beating</i>) 04 = TB or severe cough with blood 05 = Abuse of alcohol or drugs 06 = Depression or mental illness 07 = Diabetes 08 = High or low blood pressure 09 = HIV/AIDS 10 = Other sexually transmitted disease 11 = Other illness or injury	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.22	During the past month, did consult a health worker such as a nurse, doctor or traditional healer as a result of illness or injury? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 1.28	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	
1.23	What kind of health worker was it? <i>If more than one consultation, take the most recent.</i> 1 = NURSE 2 = DOCTOR 3 = MEDICAL SPECIALIST 4 = PHARMACIST/CHEMIST 5 = DENTIST 6 = SPIRITUAL HEALER (CHURCH RELATED) 7 = TRADITIONAL HEALER 8 = ANY OTHER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER <i>Including psychologist, physiotherapist, chiropractor, homeopath, optometrist</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8	

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

9 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9	<input type="checkbox"/> 9
----------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------------

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10		
1.24	Where did the consultation take place? <i>If more than one consultation, ask about the most recent one.</i> Public sector (i.e. government, provincial or community institution) 01 = HOSPITAL 02 = CLINIC 03 = OTHER IN PUBLIC SECTOR, <i>specify</i> Private sector (including private clinics, surgery, private hospitals and sangomas) 04 = HOSPITAL 05 = CLINIC 06 = PRIVATE DOCTOR/SPECIALIST 07 = TRADITIONAL HEALER 08 = PHARMACY/CHEMIST 09 = HEALTH FACILITY PROVIDED BY EMPLOYER 10 = ALTERNATIVE MEDICINE, E.G. HOMEOPATHIST 11 = OTHER IN PRIVATE SECTOR, <i>specify</i> 12 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12		
1.25	What problems, if any, were experienced by during this particular visit to a health worker? 1 = Facilities not clean 2 = Long waiting time 3 = Opening times not convenient 4 = Too expensive 5 = Drugs that were needed, not available 6 = Staff rude or uncaring or turned patient away 7 = Incorrect diagnosis 8 = Other, <i>specify in column</i>	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.26	How satisfied was with the service he/she received? 1 = Very satisfied 2 = Somewhat satisfied 3 = Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied 4 = Somewhat dissatisfied 5 = Very dissatisfied 6 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6
1.27	Did have to pay for this service? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW → Go to Q 1.29	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3

Ask only if "No" to Q 1.22

1.28	Why did not consult any health worker during the past month? 1 = TOO EXPENSIVE 2 = TOO FAR 3 = NOT NECESSARY 4 = DON'T KNOW 5 = OTHER, <i>specify in column underneath</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5
-------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

+

+

Ask for everyone in the household

Read out: I am now going to ask about disabilities experienced by any persons within the household.

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10		
1.29	Is limited in his/her daily activities, at home, at work or at school, because of a long-term physical, sensory, hearing, intellectual, or psychological condition, lasting six months or more? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q1.31	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02		
1.30	What difficulty or difficulties does have? Is it 1 = Sight (<i>blind/severe visual limitation</i>) 2 = Hearing (<i>deaf, profoundly hard of hearing</i>) 3 = Communicating (<i>speech impairment</i>) 4 = Physical (<i>e.g. needs wheel chair, crutches or prosthesis; limb or hand usage limitation</i>) 5 = Intellectual (<i>serious difficulties in learning, mental retardation</i>) 6 = Emotional (<i>behavioural, psychological problems</i>) 7 = Other, <i>specify in column</i>	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
1.31	During the past 12 months, did make use of a welfare office or services? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW } → Go to section 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3		

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
1.32	Which of the following services/assistance was in need of? a. Social worker 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW b. Social grant 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW c. Poverty relief/Job creation project 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
1.33	Ask only if there is a "Yes" in any part of Q 1.32 How satisfied was with the service/assistance rendered at the welfare office? 1 = Very satisfied 2 = Somewhat satisfied 3 = Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied 4 = Somewhat dissatisfied 5 = Very dissatisfied 6 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6

+

+

SECTION 2 This section covers activities of household members aged 15 and above in the last seven days, unemployment and non-economic activities.

Ask for all household members aged 15 and above. *It is very important that you try to ask these questions of each person themselves if at all possible.*

Read out: Now I am going to ask some questions about activities in the last seven days for each household member aged 15 and above

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
2.0	<p>Interviewer to answer</p> <p>Is the person him/herself responding to questions?</p> <p>1 = YES</p> <p>2 = No</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
2.1	<p>In the last seven days, did do any of the following activities, even for only one hour? Show prompt card 2.</p> <p>a) Run or do any kind of business, big or small, for himself/herself or with one or more partners?</p> <p><i>Examples: Selling things, making things for sale, repairing things, guarding cars, brewing beer, hairdressing, crèche businesses, taxi or other transport business, having a legal or medical practice, etc.</i></p> <p>b) Do any work for a wage, salary, commission or any payment in kind (excl. domestic work)?</p> <p><i>Examples: a regular job, contract, casual or piece work for pay, work in exchange for food or housing.</i></p> <p>c) Do any work <u>as a domestic worker</u> for a wage, salary, or any payment in kind?</p> <p>d) Help unpaid in a family business of any kind?</p> <p><i>Examples: Help to sell things, make things for sale or exchange, doing the accounts, cleaning up for the business, etc. Don't count normal housework.</i></p> <p>e) Do any work on his/her own or the family's plot, farm, food garden, cattle post or kraal or help in growing farm produce or in looking after animals for the household?</p> <p><i>Examples: ploughing, harvesting, looking after livestock.</i></p> <p>f) Do any construction or major repair work on his/her own home, plot, cattle post or business or those of the family?</p> <p>g) Catch any fish, prawns, shells, wild animals or other food for sale or family food?</p>	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<p>YES No</p> <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2

+

Questionnaire ID

+

	h) Beg for money or food in public?	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
--	-------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

If “YES” for a person to any part of Question 2.1→ Go to Q 2.3 for that person.

If all “No” for a person, continue with next question.

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

	<i>CODE BOX FOR OFFICE USE</i>										
--	--------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
2.5	What is the name of’s place of work? <i>For government or large organisations, give the name of the establishment and branch or division: e.g. Education Dept – Rapele Primary School; ABC Gold Mining, Maintenance Div. Write ‘Own house’ or ‘No fixed location’, if relevant.</i>										
2.6	What are the main goods and services produced at’s place of work? What are its main functions? <i>Examples: Repairing cars, Selling commercial real estate, Sell food wholesale to restaurants, Retail clothing shop, Manufacture electrical appliances, Bar/ restaurant, Primary Education, Delivering newspapers to homes.</i>										
	CODE BOX FOR OFFICE USE										

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

				01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	
2.7	What is’s total salary/pay at his/her <u>main</u> job? <i>Including overtime, allowances and bonus, before any tax or deductions.</i> <i>Give amount in whole figures, without any text or decimals</i> If “NONE”, “REFUSE” or “DON’T KNOW” → Go to Q 2.9													
2.8	Only if amount given in Q 2.7 Is this 1 = Per week 2 = Per month 3 = Annually			<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	
2.9	Only if “NONE”, “REFUSE” or “DON’T KNOW” in Q 2.7 <i>Show the categories. Make sure the respondent points at the correct income column (weekly, monthly, annually) on prompt card 3 and mark the applicable code.</i>													
		Weekly	Monthly	Annually										
	01	NONE	NONE	NONE	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	
	02	R1 - R46	R1 - R200	R1 - R2 400	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	
	03	R47 - R115	R201 - R500	R2 401 - R6 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	
	04	R116 - R231	R501 – R1 000	R6 001 - R12 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	
	05	R232 - R346	R1 001 - R1 500	R12 001 - R18 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	
	06	R347 = R577	R1 501 = R2 500	R18 001 - R30 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	
	07	R578 - R808	R2 501 - R3 500	R30 001 - R42 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	
	08	R809 - R1 039	R3 501 - R4 500	R42 001 - R54 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	
	09	R1 040 - R1 386	R4 501 - R6 000	R54 001 - R72 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	
	10	R1 387 - R1 848	R6 001 - R8 000	R72 001 - R96 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	
	11	R1 849 - R2 540	R8 001 - R11 000	R96 001 - R132 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	
	12	R2 541 - R3 695	R11 001 - R16 000	R132 001 - R192 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	
	13	R3 696 - R6 928	R16 001 - R30 000	R192 001 - R360 000	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	<input type="checkbox"/> 13	
	14	R6 929 OR MORE	R30 001 OR MORE	R360 001 OR MORE	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	<input type="checkbox"/> 14	
	15	DON'T KNOW	DON'T KNOW	DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	<input type="checkbox"/> 15	
	16	REFUSE	REFUSE	REFUSE	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	<input type="checkbox"/> 16	

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

→ *Go to Section 3*

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

The following questions cover unemployment and non-economic activities

Ask for all household members aged 15 and above who did not work and were not absent from work (i.e. for those whose answer on Q 2.2 = 2).

Read out: Now I am going to ask some questions about whether you (.....) wanted and were (was) available for any of the types of work mentioned earlier

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
2.10	Why did not work during the past seven days?										
	01 = HAS FOUND A JOB, BUT IS ONLY STARTING AT A DEFINITE DATE IN THE FUTURE → Go to Q 2.14	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = LACK OF SKILLS OR QUALIFICATIONS FOR AVAILABLE JOBS	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = SCHOLAR OR STUDENT <u>AND</u> PREFERS NOT TO WORK	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = HOUSEWIFE/HOMEMAKER <u>AND</u> PREFERS NOT TO WORK	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = RETIRED <u>AND</u> PREFERS NOT TO SEEK FORMAL WORK	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = ILLNESS, INVALID, DISABLED OR UNABLE TO WORK (HANDICAPPED)	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = TOO YOUNG OR TOO OLD TO WORK	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = SEASONAL WORKER, E.G. FRUIT PICKER, WOOL-SHEARER	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = CANNOT FIND SUITABLE WORK (SALARY, LOCATION OF WORK OR CONDITIONS NOT SATISFACTORY)	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = CONTRACT WORKER, E.G. MINE WORKER RESTING ACCORDING TO CONTRACT	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = RECENTLY RETRENCHED	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
	12 = OTHER REASON	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12
2.11	If a suitable job is offered, will accept it?										
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = DON'T KNOW } → Go to Q 2.14	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
2.12	How soon can start work?										
	1 = WITHIN A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = WITHIN TWO WEEKS	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = WITHIN FOUR WEEKS	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = LATER THAN FOUR WEEKS FROM NOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 5

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
2.13	During the past four weeks, has taken any action 1 = to look for any kind of work 2 = to start any kind of business	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	YES No <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2

Ask for everyone who has come to Question 2.10 (all persons unemployed or not economically active)

2.14	Has ever worked before? 1 = YES 2 = No → Go to Q 2.16	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
2.15	How long ago was it since last worked? 01 = 1 WEEK - LESS THAN 1 MONTH 02 = 1 MONTH - LESS THAN 2 MONTHS 03 = 2 MONTHS - LESS THAN 3 MONTHS 04 = 3 MONTHS - LESS THAN 4 MONTHS 05 = 4 MONTHS - LESS THAN 5 MONTHS 06 = 5 MONTHS - LESS THAN 6 MONTHS 07 = 6 MONTHS - LESS THAN 1 YEAR 08 = 1 YEAR - LESS THAN 2 YEARS 09 = 2 YEARS - LESS THAN 3 YEARS 10 = 3 YEARS OR MORE 11 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
2.16	How does support him/herself?	YES No	YES No	YES No	YES No	YES No	YES No	YES No	YES No	YES No	YES No
	1 = Did odd jobs during the past seven days	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Supported by persons in the household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Supported by persons not in the household	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	4 = Supported by charity, church, welfare, etc.	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Unemployment Insurance Fund (UIF)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Savings or money previously earned	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	7 = Old age or disability pension	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	8 = Other sources, e.g. bursary, study loan, <i>specify in column</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
	If "YES" to response category 1										
	→ Go back to Q 2.1 for that person										

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

SECTION 3 This section covers information regarding children ever born

The following information must be obtained in respect of every woman aged between 12 and 50 years. For each woman record the total number of children ever born alive. Include all children born alive, (i.e all those who are still living, whether or not they live in the household, and those who are dead). Do not include stillbirths and children adopted by the mother. Start with the last born and strictly follow the birth order. **Do not forget babies.**

If there is no woman in the household, go to section 4.

Read out: I am now going to ask regarding mothers in this household

3.0.1	Is there any woman in this household aged between 12 and 50 years, who has ever given birth? 1 = Yes 2 = No End of this section. Go to Section 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.0.2	How many women in this household aged between 12 and 50 years have ever given birth?	
3.0.3	What are the names of the women who have ever given birth?	Person number
	1.Name of the first woman.....Give person number	
	2.Name of the second woman.....Give person number	
	3.Name of the third woman.....Give person number	
	4.Name of the fourth woman.....Give person number	
	5.Name of the fifth woman.....Give person number	

Remember: If there are more than 3 women aged between 12 and 50 years in the household, who have ever given birth, you will need another questionnaire.

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

Read out: I am now going to ask each woman questions regarding all the children she has ever had.

Record the name of the woman and her personal number, as indicated on the flap. Record births by each woman on a separate form.

First name of woman.....Person number

		Male	Female	Total
3.1.1	How many children (live births) have you ever given birth to?			
3.1.2	How many of your children are still alive?			
3.1.3	How many children (live births) have you had in the past 12 months			

Read out: Now, I am going to ask you questions regarding each of the live births you have ever had, starting with the most recent

		Child number									
		01 Start with the last born	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
	<i>If there are more than 10 children born to one woman, continue on the next form and change the child numbers (ie, 01=11 and so on) Record twins on separate columns</i>										
3.1.4	First name and surname <i>(Write down the first name of each child born alive, starting with the last born. Strictly follow the birth order)</i> First name:										
3.1.5	Is still alive ? 1 = YES 2 = No Go to 3.1.10	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.1.6	If alive, Is a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.1.7	How old is? (In completed years - In whole numbers) <i>Less than 1 year = 00.</i>										

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
3.1.8	What was 's date of birth? (Write down the year, month and day of birth in the space provided for each child. The year must be a 4 digit number).	YYYY MM DD									
3.1.9	Is currently a member of this household? 1 = YES } 2 = No } Go to 3.1.13	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.1.10	If dead, Was a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.1.11	How old was when he/she died? (In completed years - In whole numbers) Less than 1 year = 00.										
3.1.12	When did 's death occur? (Write down the date of death as indicated)	YYYY MM DD									

Ask for all children ever born to the woman

3.1.13	Where was born? 1 = IN A HOSPITAL 2 = AT A CLINIC 3 = ELSEWHERE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
3.1.14	Was the birth of registered? 1 = YES End of section 3 for this child 2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.1.15	Why was the birth of not registered? 1 = FAR DISTANCE 2 = LACK OF KNOWLEDGE 3 = DOES NOT SEEM IMPORTANT	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

Read out: I am now going to ask each woman questions regarding all the children she has ever had.

Record the name of the woman and her personal number, as indicated on the flap. Record births by each woman on a separate form.

First name of woman.....Person number

		Male	Female	Total
3.2.1	How many children (live births) have you ever given birth to?			
3.2.2	How many of your children are still alive?			
3.2.3	How many children (live births) have you had in the past 12 months			

Read out: Now, I am going to ask you questions regarding each of the live births you have ever had, starting with the most recent

		Child number									
		01 Start with the last born	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
	<i>If there are more than 10 children born to one woman, continue on the next form and change the child numbers (ie, 01=11 and so on) Record twins on separate columns</i>										
3.2.4	First name and surname <i>(Write down the first name of each child born alive, starting with the last born. Strictly follow the birth order)</i> First name:										
3.2.5	Is still alive ? 1 = YES 2 = No Go to 3.2.10	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.2.6	If alive, Is a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.2.7	How old is? (In completed years - In whole numbers) <i>Less than 1 year = 00.</i>										

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
3.2.8	What was 's date of birth? (Write down the year, month and day of birth in the space provided for each child. The year must be a 4 digit number).	YYYY MM DD									
3.2.9	Is currently a member of this household? 1 = YES 2 = No } Go to 3.2.13	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.2.10	If dead, Was a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.2.11	How old was when he/she died? (In completed years - In whole numbers) Less than 1 year = 00.										
3.2.12	When did 's death occur? (Write down the date of death as indicated)	YYYY MM DD									

Ask for all children ever born to the woman

3.2.13	Where was born? 1 = IN A HOSPITAL 2 = AT A CLINIC 3 = ELSEWHERE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
3.2.14	Was the birth of registered? 1 = YES End of section 3 for this child 2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.2.15	Why was the birth of not registered? 1 = FAR DISTANCE 2 = LACK OF KNOWLEDGE 3 = DOES NOT SEEM IMPORTANT	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

Read out: I am now going to ask each woman questions regarding all the children she has ever had.

Record the name of the woman and her personal number, as indicated on the flap. Record births by each woman on a separate form.

First name of woman.....Person number

		Male	Female	Total
3.3.1	How many children (live births) have you ever given birth to?			
3.3.2	How many of your children are still alive?			
3.3.3	How many children (live births) have you had in the past 12 months			

Read out: Now, I am going to ask you questions regarding each of the live births you have ever had, starting with the most recent

		Child number									
		01 Start with the last born	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
	<i>If there are more than 10 children born to one woman, continue on the next form and change the child numbers (ie, 01=11 and so on) Record twins on separate columns</i>										
3.3.4	First name and surname <i>(Write down the first name of each child born alive, starting with the last born. Strictly follow the birth order)</i> First name:										
3.3.5	Is still alive ? 1 = YES 2 = No Go to 3.3.10	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.3.6	If alive, Is a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.3.7	How old is? (In completed years - In whole numbers) <i>Less than 1 year = 00.</i>										

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

		01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10
3.3.8	What was 's date of birth? (Write down the year, month and day of birth in the space provided for each child. The year must be a 4 digit number). YYYY MM DD										
3.3.9	Is currently a member of this household? 1 = YES 2 = No } Go to 3.3.13	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.3.10	If dead, Was a male or a female? 1 = MALE 2 = FEMALE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.3.11	How old was when he/she died? (In completed years - In whole numbers) Less than 1 year = 00.										
3.3.12	When did 's death occur? (Write down the date of death as indicated) YYYY MM DD										

Ask for all children ever born to the woman

3.3.13	Where was born? 1 = IN A HOSPITAL 2 = AT A CLINIC 3 = ELSEWHERE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
3.3.14	Was the birth of registered? 1 = YES End of section 3 for this child 2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
3.3.15	Why was the birth of not registered? 1 = FAR DISTANCE 2 = LACK OF KNOWLEDGE 3 = DOES NOT SEEM IMPORTANT	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

SECTION 4 This section covers information regarding the household.

Ask a responsible adult in the household

4.1	Indicate the type of main dwelling and other dwelling that the household occupies?	Main dwelling	Other dwelling
	01 = DWELLING/HOUSE OR BRICK STRUCTURE ON A SEPARATE STAND OR YARD OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = TRADITIONAL DWELLING/HUT/STRUCTURE MADE OF TRADITIONAL MATERIALS	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = FLAT OR APARTMENT IN A BLOCK OF FLATS	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = TOWN/CLUSTER/SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE (<i>Simplex, Duplex or Triplex</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = UNIT IN RETIREMENT VILLAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = DWELLING/HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK NOT IN BACKYARD, E.G. IN AN INFORMAL/SQUATTER SETTLEMENT OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = ROOM/FLATLET	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = CARAVAN/TENT	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11

4.2	Thinking back five years ago, what type of dwelling/dwellings did this household occupy?	Main dwelling	Other dwelling
	01 = DWELLING/HOUSE OR BRICK STRUCTURE ON A SEPARATE STAND OR YARD OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = TRADITIONAL DWELLING/HUT/STRUCTURE MADE OF TRADITIONAL MATERIALS	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = FLAT OR APARTMENT IN A BLOCK OF FLATS	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = TOWN/CLUSTER/SEMI-DETACHED HOUSE (<i>Simplex, Duplex or Triplex</i>)	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = UNIT IN RETIREMENT VILLAGE	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = DWELLING/HOUSE/FLAT/ROOM IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK IN BACKYARD	<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = INFORMAL DWELLING/SHACK NOT IN BACKYARD, E.G. IN AN INFORMAL/SQUATTER SETTLEMENT OR ON FARM	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = ROOM/FLATLET	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = CARAVAN/TENT	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11
	12 = HOUSEHOLD DID NOT EXIST	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 12

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.3	What is the main material used for the roof and the walls of the main dwelling? <i>Mark one code in each column.</i> 01 = BRICKS 02 = CEMENT BLOCK/CONCRETE 03 = CORRUGATED IRON/ZINC 04 = WOOD 05 = PLASTIC 06 = CARDBOARD 07 = MIXTURE OF MUD AND CEMENT 08 = WATTLE AND DAUB 09 = TILE 10 = MUD 11 = THATCHING 12 = ASBESTOS 13 = OTHER, <i>specify</i> 14 = NOT APPLICABLE	Roof <input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13 <input type="checkbox"/> 14	Walls <input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13 <input type="checkbox"/> 14
4.4	In what condition are the roof and the walls of the main dwelling? 1 = Very weak 2 = Weak 3 = Needs minor repairs 4 = Good 5 = Very good	Roof <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	Walls <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5

4.5	Is the dwelling 1 = Owned and fully paid off 2 = Owned, but not yet fully paid off (e.g. with a mortgage) 3 = Rented 4 = Occupied rent-free as part of employment contract of family member 5 = Occupied rent-free not as part of employment contract of family member 6 = Other, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6
4.6	What is the total number of rooms in the dwelling(s) that the household occupies? <i>Give the total number of rooms, including living rooms, bedrooms and kitchens, but excluding bathrooms and toilets.</i>	
4.7	Did any member of this household receive a government housing subsidy, such as RDP housing subsidy, to obtain this dwelling or any other dwelling? <i>Do not include housing subsidies for government employees.</i> 1 = YES 2 = NO 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.8	What is the household's main source of water? <i>Mark one code only</i>	
	01 = PIPED (TAP) WATER IN DWELLING 02 = PIPED (TAP) WATER ON SITE OR IN YARD 03 = NEIGHBOUR'S TAP 04 = BOREHOLE ON SITE 05 = RAIN-WATER TANK ON SITE 06 = PUBLIC TAP 07 = WATER-CARRIER/TANKER 08 = BOREHOLE OFF SITE/COMMUNAL 09 = FLOWING WATER/STREAM/RIVER 10 = DAM/POOL/STAGNANT WATER 11 = WELL 12 = SPRING 13 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12 <input type="checkbox"/> 13

Ask if water is not in dwelling, yard or site, otherwise go to Q 4.10.

4.9	How long does it take members of this household to get to the water source? 1 = 0 - 14 MIN 2 = 15 - 29 MIN 3 = 30 - 44 MIN 4 = 45 - 59 MIN 5 = 60 MIN OR MORE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5
4.10	The water from the main source 1 = Is it safe to drink? 2 = Is it clear? 3 = Does it taste good? 4 = Is it free from odours?	YES NO <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2

Ask only if Q 4.8 = 01, 02, 03 or 06 (e.g. tap/piped water), otherwise go to Q 4.14

4.11	How often do you get interruptions in your piped water supply? 1 = DAILY 2 = WEEKLY 3 = MONTHLY 4 = 6 MONTHLY 5 = YEARLY 6 = ALMOST NEVER → Go to Q 4.14	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6
4.12	What normally causes the interruption? 1 = BURST PIPES 2 = PUMP NOT WORKING 3 = GENERAL MAINTENANCE 4 = NOT ENOUGH WATER IN THE SYSTEM (DEMAND TOO HIGH) 5 = WATER ONLY DELIVERED AT FIXED TIMES 6 = NON-PAYMENT FOR SERVICES (CUT OFF) 7 = VANDALISM 8 = OTHER, <i>specify</i> 9 = DON'T KNOW → Go to Q 4.14	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> 8 <input type="checkbox"/> 9
4.13	The last time it happened, when was the problem rectified? 1 = THE SAME DAY 2 = DURING THE SAME WEEK 3 = DURING THE SAME MONTH 4 = LONGER THAN MONTH, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.14	Does this household have a connection to the MAINS electricity supply?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

4.15	What is the main source of energy/fuel for this household?	Cooking	Heating	Lighting
	01 = ELECTRICITY FROM MAINS	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = ELECTRICITY FROM GENERATOR	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = GAS	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = PARAFFIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = WOOD	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 05	
	06 = COAL	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 06	
	07 = CANDLES		<input type="checkbox"/> 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = ANIMAL DUNG	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 08	
	09 = SOLAR ENERGY	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
	11 = NONE	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 11

4.16	Thinking back five years ago, did this household have a connection to the MAINS electricity supply, then?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = HOUSEHOLD DID NOT EXIST	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

4.17	What type of toilet facility is available for this household? <i>Mark only one, the main toilet</i>	In dwelling	On site	Off site
	1 = FLUSH TOILET CONNECTED TO A PUBLIC SEWAGE SYSTEM	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	<input type="checkbox"/> 12	<input type="checkbox"/> 13
	2 = FLUSH TOILET CONNECTED TO A SEPTIC TANK	<input type="checkbox"/> 21	<input type="checkbox"/> 22	<input type="checkbox"/> 23
	3 = CHEMICAL TOILET		<input type="checkbox"/> 32	<input type="checkbox"/> 33
	4 = PIT LATRINE WITH VENTILATION PIPE		<input type="checkbox"/> 42	<input type="checkbox"/> 43
	5 = PIT LATRINE WITHOUT VENTILATION PIPE		<input type="checkbox"/> 52	<input type="checkbox"/> 53
	6 = BUCKET TOILET		<input type="checkbox"/> 62	<input type="checkbox"/> 63
	7 = NONE → Go to Q 4.20			<input type="checkbox"/> 73

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

Ask if toilet is “ON SITE” or “OFF SITE”. Otherwise Go to Q 4.19

4.18	How far is the nearest toilet facility to which the household has access?	
	1 = LESS THAN 2 MINUTES (LESS THAN 200M)	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = 2 MINUTES BUT LESS THAN 5 MINUTES (200M - 500M)	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = MORE THAN 5 MINUTES (MORE THAN 500M)	<input type="checkbox"/> 3

Ask if answer to Q 4.17 is “BUCKET TOILET”. Otherwise Go to Q 4.20

4.19	How frequently is it removed?	
	1 = ONCE A WEEK OR MORE OFTEN	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = ABOUT ONCE A FORTNIGHT	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = ABOUT ONCE A MONTH	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = LESS OFTEN THAN ONCE A MONTH	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Ask for all households

4.20	How is the refuse or rubbish of this household taken care of?	
	1 = REMOVED BY LOCAL AUTHORITY AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = REMOVED BY LOCAL AUTHORITY LESS OFTEN THAN ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = REMOVED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS AT LEAST ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = REMOVED BY COMMUNITY MEMBERS LESS OFTEN THAN ONCE A WEEK	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = COMMUNAL REFUSE DUMP/COMMUNAL CONTAINER	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
	6 = OWN REFUSE DUMP	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
	7 = NO RUBBISH REMOVAL	<input type="checkbox"/> 7
	8 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 8

4.21	Does this household have a landline telephone in the dwelling?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
4.22	Is there a cellular telephone available to this household for regular use?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Ask if answer is “No” to both Q 4.21 and Q 4.22. Otherwise Go to Q4.25

4.23	How far does it take from here, to the nearest accessible telephone, using your usual means of transport?	
	1 = 0 - 14 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = 15 - 29 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = 30 – 44 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = 45 – 59 MIN	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = 60 MIN OR MORE	<input type="checkbox"/> 5

Ask for all households

4.24	Thinking back five years ago, did this household have a landline telephone in the dwelling then?	
	1 = YES	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = No	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = HOUSEHOLD DID NOT EXIST	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.25	How does this household receive most of its mail/post?	
	1 = DELIVERED TO THE DWELLING	<input type="checkbox"/> 1
	2 = DELIVERED TO A POST BOX/PRIVATE BAG	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = THROUGH FRIEND OR NEIGHBOUR	<input type="checkbox"/> 3
	4 = THROUGH SHOP	<input type="checkbox"/> 4
	5 = THROUGH SCHOOL	<input type="checkbox"/> 5
	6 = THROUGH WORKPLACE	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
	7 = THROUGH AUTHORITY	<input type="checkbox"/> 7
	8 = DO NOT RECEIVE MAIL	<input type="checkbox"/> 8
	9 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 9

4.26	What means of transport are usually, or would usually be used by members of this household to get to the nearest of each of these facilities?						
	<i>If more than one means of transport, take the one used over the longest distance</i>						
	Facility	ON FOOT	TAXI	BUS (PUBLIC)	TRAIN	OWN TRANSPORT	OTHER, specify below
a	Food market	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
b	Public transport	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
c	Pre-Primary/Pre-school centre	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
d	Primary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
e	Secondary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
f	Clinic	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
g	Hospital	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
h	Post office or post office agent	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
i	Welfare office	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

If "Other" in Q 4.26, specify: _____

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.27 How long in minutes does it take or would it take, from here to reach the nearestusing the usual means of transport?						
Facility	0 - 14 MIN	15 - 29 MIN	30 - 44 MIN	45 - 59 MIN	60 MIN OR MORE	DON'T KNOW
a Food market	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
b Public transport	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
c Pre-Primary/Pre-school centre	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
d Primary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
e Secondary school	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
f Clinic	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
g Hospital	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
h Post office or post office agent	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6
i Welfare office	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4	<input type="checkbox"/> 5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6

4.28	<p>Does this household have access to land that is, or could be, used for agricultural purposes?</p> <p>1 = YES 2 = NO → Go to Q 4.32</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
4.29	<p>How many hectares of land, for agricultural purposes, if any, does the household have access to? <i>Exclude communal grazing land</i></p> <p>1 = LESS THAN 5.000 M² (5.000 m² is approximately one soccer field) 2 = 5.000M² - 9.999M² 3 = 1 BUT LESS THAN 5 HA 4 = 5 BUT LESS THAN 10 HA 5 = 10 BUT LESS THAN 20 HA 6 = 20 HA OR MORE 7 = DON'T KNOW</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6 <input type="checkbox"/> 7
4.30	<p>On what basis does the household have access to the land?</p> <p>1 = OWNS THE LAND 2 = RENTS THE LAND 3 = SHARECROPPING 4 = TRIBAL AUTHORITY 5 = OTHER, <i>specify</i> 6 = DON'T KNOW</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.31	What farming activities, if any, take place on the land? Is it.....?	YES	No
	1 = Field crops	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	2 = Horticulture	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Livestock	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	3 = Poultry	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	5 = Orchards	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	6 = Other, (<i>Specify</i>).....	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2

Ask for all households

4.32	Did the household receive a government land grant to obtain a plot of land for residence or for farming? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3
4.33	Does the household own any cattle or other large livestock? 1 = YES 2 = No → <i>Go to Q 4.35</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
4.34	How many head of cattle and other large livestock are currently owned by the household?	
4.35	Does the household own any sheep, goats and other medium size animals? 1 = YES 2 = No → <i>Go to Q 4.37</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
4.36	How many sheep, goats and other medium size animals are currently owned by the household?	

4.37	Does the household own any poultry such as chickens, ducks, etc (but excluding chicks) 1 = YES 2 = No → <i>Go to Q 4.39</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2
4.38	How many chicken, ducks, etc. are currently owned by the household?	

4.39	Does the household own any of the following?	YES	No
	01 = Car or truck	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	02 = Motorcycle	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	03 = Tractor	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	04 = Plough	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	05 = Television	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	06 = Bicycle	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	07 = Radio	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	08 = Bed	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	09 = Watch or clock	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
	10 = Books	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
4.40	In the past 12 months, did any adult in this household go hungry because there wasn't enough food? 1 = NEVER 2 = SELDOM 3 = SOMETIMES 4 = OFTEN 5 = ALWAYS	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5	

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.41	In the past 12 months, did any child (17 years or younger) in this household go hungry because there wasn't enough food? 1 = NEVER 2 = SELDOM 3 = SOMETIMES 4 = OFTEN 5 = ALWAYS	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5																		
4.42	In the past 12 months, is there any young person, aged 5 - 17, who has left this household to live on the streets? 1 = YES 2 = No 3 = DON'T KNOW	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3																		
4.43	Does any member of this household receive any of the following Welfare Grants? 1 = Old age pension 2 = Disability grant 3 = Child support grant 4 = Care dependency grant 5 = Foster care grant 6 = Grant in aid 7 = Social relief	<table border="0"> <thead> <tr> <th>YES</th> <th>NO</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> <tr><td><input type="checkbox"/> 1</td><td><input type="checkbox"/> 2</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	YES	NO	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2
YES	NO																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2																			
4.44	What is the main source of income for this household? 1 = SALARIES AND/OR WAGES 2 = REMITTANCES 3 = PENSIONS AND GRANTS 4 = SALES OF FARM PRODUCTS 5 = OTHER NON-FARM INCOME 6 = No INCOME	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4 <input type="checkbox"/> 5 <input type="checkbox"/> 6																		

4.45	What was the total household expenditure in the last month? <i>Include everything that the household and its members spent money on, including food, clothing, transport, rent and rates, alcohol and tobacco, school fees, entertainment and any other expenses.</i> 01 = R 0 – R 399 02 = R 400 – R 799 03 = R 800 – R 1 199 04 = R 1 200 – R 1 799 05 = R 1 800 – R 2 499 06 = R 2 500 – R 4 999 07 = R 5 000 – R 9 999 08 = 10 000 OR MORE 09 = DON'T KNOW 10 = REFUSE	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10
------	--	--

+

+


+


Questionnaire ID

+

Please read as you show the prompt card

Now, I am now going to ask you questions regarding your physical safety and that of other members of your household. In some of the questions I will show you a prompt card, which has eleven choices "00" to "10" describing the level of your feelings about safety or satisfaction. Kindly point out the level that best describes your feelings.

4.46	<p>Regarding your own safety, how safe do you feel if you are walking in this area at night?</p> <p>1 = VERY SAFE 2 = RATHER SAFE 3 = RATHER UNSAFE 4 = VERY UNSAFE</p>	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
4.47	<p>Thinking about your physical safety in your neighbourhood, how safe do you and other members of the household feel living here?</p> <p>(Ask respondent to point out the answer on a <u>prompt card</u>)</p> <p>01 = 10 (COMPLETELY SAFE) 02 = 09 03 = 08 04 = 07 05 = 06 06 = 05 07 = 04 08 = 03 09 = 02 10 = 01 11 = 00 (COMPLETELY UNSAFE)</p> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11

4.48	<p>During the past 12 months, have you or any member of this household been subjected to the following incidents?</p> <p>Have you or any member of this household</p> <p>1 = had things stolen 2 = been harassed or threatened by a household member 3 = been harassed or threatened by someone outside the household 4 = been sexually molested by a household member 5 = been sexually molested by someone out side the household 6 = been beaten up or hurt by a household member 7 = been beaten up or hurt by someone outside the household</p>	<p>YES No</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2</p>
4.49	<p>Taking everything into account, how satisfied are you with public safety these days?</p> <p>(Ask respondent to point out the answer on a <u>prompt card</u>)</p> <p>01 = 10 (COMPLETELY SATISFIED) 02 = 09 03 = 08 04 = 07 05 = 06 06 = 05 07 = 04 08 = 03 09 = 02 10 = 01 11 = 00 (COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED)</p> 	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

Please read out

Now, in the following questions, I am going to ask you whether you agree with several statements dealing with general problems of life. Please tell me if you completely agree, somewhat agree, somewhat disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

4.50	Would you agree with the statement that, you can't do much to change most of the difficulties we face today? 1 = COMPLETELY AGREE 2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE 3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE 4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
4.51	Would you agree with the statement that, you often feel lonely? 1 = COMPLETELY AGREE 2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE 3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE 4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
4.52	Would you agree with the statement that, you don't really enjoy your work? 1 = COMPLETELY AGREE 2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE 3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE 4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4

4.53	Would you agree with the statement that, life has become so complicated today that you almost can't find your way? 1 = COMPLETELY AGREE 2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE 3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE 4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
4.54	Would you agree with the statement that, you are very optimistic about the future? 1 = COMPLETELY AGREE 2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE 3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE 4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4
4.55	Would you agree with the statement that, in order to get ahead nowadays you are forced to do things that are not correct? 1 = COMPLETELY AGREE 2 = SOMEWHAT AGREE 3 = SOMEWHAT DISAGREE 4 = STRONGLY DISAGREE	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 <input type="checkbox"/> 2 <input type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/> 4

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.56	Please tell me how satisfied you are with your life in general.	
	<i>(Ask respondent to point out the answer on a <u>prompt card</u>)</i>	
	01 = 10 (COMPLETELY SATISFIED)	<input type="checkbox"/> 01
	02 = 09	<input type="checkbox"/> 02
	03 = 08	<input type="checkbox"/> 03
	04 = 07	<input type="checkbox"/> 04
	05 = 06	<input type="checkbox"/> 05
	06 = 05	<input type="checkbox"/> 06
	07 = 04	<input type="checkbox"/> 07
	08 = 03	<input type="checkbox"/> 08
	09 = 02	<input type="checkbox"/> 09
	10 = 01	<input type="checkbox"/> 10
11 = 00 (COMPLETELY DISSATISFIED)	<input type="checkbox"/> 11	

End of interview.

Thank the respondent!

Interviewer to answer questions on next page.

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

+

4.57	Indicate the column number of the person who answered the questions in Section 5	
4.58	In what language was the main part of the interview conducted? 01 = AFRIKAANS 02 = ENGLISH 03 = ISINDEBELE/SOUTH NDEBELE/NORTH NDEBELE 04 = ISIXHOSA/XHOSA 05 = ISIZULU/ZULU 06 = SEPEDI/NORTHERN SOTHO 07 = SESOTHO/SOUTHERN SOTHO/SOTHO 08 = SETSWANA/TSWANA 09 = SISWATI/SWAZI 10 = TSHIVENDA/VENDA 11 = XITSONGA/TSONGA 12 = OTHER, <i>specify</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> 01 <input type="checkbox"/> 02 <input type="checkbox"/> 03 <input type="checkbox"/> 04 <input type="checkbox"/> 05 <input type="checkbox"/> 06 <input type="checkbox"/> 07 <input type="checkbox"/> 08 <input type="checkbox"/> 09 <input type="checkbox"/> 10 <input type="checkbox"/> 11 <input type="checkbox"/> 12

+

+

+

Questionnaire ID

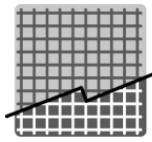
+

FOR PROCESSING

	NAME
HQ CHECKING	
CODING	

+

+



General household survey

July 2002

Co-operation between Statistics South Africa (Stats SA), the citizens of the country, the private sector and government institutions is essential for a successful statistical system. Without continued co-operation and goodwill, the timely release of relevant and reliable official statistics will not be possible.

Stats SA publishes approximately three hundred different releases each year. It is not economically viable to produce them in more than one of South Africa's eleven official languages. Since the releases are used extensively, not only locally, but also by international economic and social-scientific communities, Stats SA releases are published in English only.

Embargo: 11:30
Date: 15 December 2003

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2003

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at the Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

- National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division
- National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division
- Library of Parliament, Cape Town
- Bloemfontein Public Library
- Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg
- Johannesburg Public Library
- Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town
- Central Regional Library, Polokwane
- Central Reference Library, Nelspruit
- Central Reference Collection, Kimberley
- Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

All Stats SA publications and a list of forthcoming releases can be found at www.statssa.gov.za

Printed copies of this release are obtainable from: **Printing and Distribution**, Statistics South Africa

Tel: (012) 310 8251
Fax: (012) 321 7381
E-mail: distribution@statssa.gov.za

The data and metadata set from this survey can be purchased on CD-ROM at a cost of R1000.

For more details, contact:

User Information Services
Statistics South Africa
Private Bag X44
Pretoria
0001
South Africa

Tel: (012) 310-8600
Fax: (012) 310-8500
E-mail: info@statssa.gov.za
website: www.statssa.gov.za

CONTENTS

1	Introduction	i
1.1	Background of the survey	i
1.2	Purpose of the survey	i
1.3	Methodology	i
1.4	Limitations of the study	ii
1.5	Comparison with the other surveys	ii
2	Main findings	iii
2.1	Population	iii
2.2	Education	iv
2.3	Health	vi
2.4	Social welfare	viii
2.5	The labour market in July/August 2002	ix
2.6	Household information	x
3	Technical notes	xvi
1.	Sample design	xvi
2.	Weighting the GHS of July/August 2002	xvi
3.	Coverage	xvii
4.	Urban and non-urban areas	xvii
5.	Confidence intervals	xvii
6.	Estimation and use of standard error	xvii
4	Definitions of terms	xix
Tables		
1.	Population	
1.1	By province, population group and sex	1
1.2	By age group, population group and sex	2
2.	Education	
2.1	Population aged 20 years and above, by highest level of education and province	3
2.2	Population aged 20 years and above, by highest level of education, population group and sex	4
2.3	Population aged 20 years and above, by highest level of education, age group and sex	5
2.4	Population aged 15 years and above, by whether they can read and write, sex and province	6
2.5	Population aged 15 years and above, by whether they can read and write, sex and population group	7
2.6	Population aged 15 years and above, by whether they can read and write, sex and age group	8
3.	Attendance at an educational institution	
3.1	Population attending and not attending an educational institution, by population group and age group	9
3.2	Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex	10
3.3	Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province	11
3.4	Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex	12
3.5	Population attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and population group	13
3.6	Population attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of	

	institution	14
3.7	Population aged 7-15 years not attending an educational institution, by the reason for not attending and province	15
3.8	Population aged 7-15 years not attending an educational institution, by the reason for not attending, population group and sex	16
4.	Health	
4.1	Medical aid coverage by province	17
4.2	Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex	18
4.3	Medical aid coverage by age group	19
4.4	Population in each province, by whether or not they were sick in the month prior to the interview	20
4.5	Population who were sick in the month prior to the interview, by province and whether they consulted a health worker	21
4.6	Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by type of health worker and province	22
4.7	Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by type of health worker, population group and sex	23
4.8	Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and province	24
4.9	Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and medical aid coverage	25
4.10	Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and level of satisfaction with the service received	26
4.11	Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by level of satisfaction with the service received, population group and sex	27
4.12	Population who were sick in the month prior to the interview but did not consult a health worker, by the reason for not consulting, population group and sex	28
5.	Social welfare	
5.1	Population of each province, by whether or not they made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview	29
5.2	Population by whether or not they made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, population group and sex	30
5.3	Population who made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, by province and the service sought	31
5.4	Population who made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, by population group, sex and service sought	32
6.	Population of working age (15-65 years)	
6.1	By population group, sex and labour market status	
6.1.1	Official definition of unemployment	33
6.1.2	Expanded definition of unemployment	34
6.2	Workers (employers, employees and self-employed)	
6.2.1	By main industry, population group and sex	35
6.2.2	By main occupation, population group and sex	36
7.	Dwellings and services	
7.1	Households by type of dwelling and number of rooms in the dwelling	
7.1.1	All population groups	37
7.1.2	Black African household head	38
7.1.3	Household head of other population groups	39
7.2	Households by type of dwelling and province	40
7.3	Households by type of dwelling and main source of water	41
7.4	Households by main source of water and province	42
7.5	Households by main source of water and population group of the household head	43
7.6	Households without water in dwelling or on site, by time taken to reach the water source and population group of the household head	44
7.7	Households with and without a telephone facility by population group and sex of the household head	45

7.8	Households by type of dwelling and main source of energy	
7.8.1	For cooking	46
7.8.2	For heating	47
7.8.3	For lighting	48
7.9	Households by province and main source of energy	
7.9.1	For cooking	49
7.9.2	For heating	50
7.9.3	For lighting	51
7.10	Households by population group of the household head and main source of energy	
7.10.1	For cooking	52
7.10.2	For heating	53
7.10.3	For lighting	54
7.11	Households by sanitation facility and province	55
7.12	Households by sanitation facility and population group of the household head	56
7.13	Households by sanitation and type of dwelling	57
7.14	Households by type of refuse removal and population group of the household head	58
8.	Assets	
8.1	Households with and without access to land for agricultural purposes, by province	59
8.2	Households with and without access to land for agricultural purposes, by population group and sex of the household head	60
8.3	Households with access to land for agricultural purposes, by farming activity and province	61
8.4	Households with access to land for agricultural purposes, by farming activity, population group and sex of the household head	62
8.5	Households that have received/ have not received a government land grant for residence or farming, by province	63
8.6	Households that have received/ have not received a government land grant for residence or farming, by population group and sex of the household head	64
9.	Income and expenditure	
9.1	Households by main source of income, population group and sex of the household head	65
9.2	Households by total expenditure in the month prior to the interview, population group and sex of the household head	66
9.3	Households receiving one or more grants, by type of grant, population group and sex of the household head	67
10.	Transport	
10.1	Transport to the nearest pre-primary school	
10.1.1	Households with children attending pre-primary school, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head	68
10.1.2	Households with children attending pre-primary school, by time taken to reach the school and population group of the household head	69
10.2	Transport to the nearest primary school	
10.2.1	Households with children attending primary school, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head	70
10.2.2	Households with children attending primary school, by time taken to reach the school and population group of the household head	71
10.3	Transport to the nearest secondary school	
10.3.1	Households with children attending secondary school, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head	72
10.3.2	Households with children attending secondary school, by time taken to reach the school and population group of the household head	73
10.4	Transport to the nearest welfare office	
10.4.1	Households who made use of a welfare office, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head	74
10.4.2	Households who made use of a welfare office, by time taken to reach the welfare office and population group of the household head	75
10.5	Transport to the nearest clinic	
10.5.1	Households with people who consulted a clinic in the month prior to the interview, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head	76

10.5.2	Households with people who consulted a clinic, by time taken to reach the clinic and population group of the household head	77
10.6	Transport to the nearest hospital	
10.6.1	Households by usual means of transport to the hospital, province, and population group of the household head	78
10.6.2	Households by time taken to reach the hospital, province, and population group of the household head	80
10.7	Transport to the nearest food market	
10.7.1	Households by usual means of transport to the food market, province, and population group of the household head	82
10.7.2	Households by time taken to reach the food market, province, and population group of the household head	84
10.8	Transport to the nearest post office agent	
10.8.1	Households by usual means of transport to the post office agent, province, and population group of the household head	86
10.8.2	Households by time taken to reach the post office agent, province, and population group of the household head	88

List of figures in the main findings

Figure 1:	Estimated population by province, October 2001 and July/August 2002	iii
Figure 2:	Percentage of the population in each province, July/August 2002	iv
Figure 3:	Distribution of the 20 years and older not attending an educational institution by highest level of education, July/August 2002	iv
Figure 4:	Distribution of people aged 20 years and older not attending an educational institution by highest level of education and population group, July/August 2002	v
Figure 5:	Proportion of children aged 7 to 15 years in each population group not attending school, July/August 2002	vi
Figure 6:	Proportion of people in each population group with medical aid coverage, July/August 2002	vi
Figure 7:	Distribution of those who consulted a health worker in each population group by sector of the health worker GHS 2002	vii
Figure 8:	Proportion of males and females in each population group who made use of a social welfare office in the 12 months prior to the survey interview, GHS 2002	viii
Figure 9:	Of those who made use of a social welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, the percentage who sought each type of service or assistance sought, GHS 2002	ix
Figure 10:	Proportion of households living in informal dwellings by population group of the household head, July/August 2002	xi
Figure 11:	Proportion of households to each population group with access to piped water in the dwelling or on site, July/August 2002	xi
Figure 12:	Distribution of households in each population group by water source, July/August 2002	xii
Figure 13:	Proportion of households in each population group with access to a hygienic toilet facility July/August 2002	xiii
Figure 14:	Distribution of African-headed households and all other households by toilet facility, July/August 2002	xiii
Figure 15:	Proportion of African-headed households and other households using electricity for cooking, heating, and lighting, July/August 2002	xiv
Figure 16:	Proportion of households within each population group with refuse removed by local authority, July/August 2002	xiv
Figure 17:	Proportion of households in each population group with access to a telephone or regular use of a cellular phone, July/August 2002	xv
Figure 18:	Coefficient of variation (CV) by estimate for the employed, the unemployed, the employment rate and the economically active (using the official definition of employment) July/August 2002	xviii

List of tables in the main findings

Table A:	Number and percentage of those who consulted in the private and public health sector, by level of satisfaction with the service received, July/August 2002	vii
Table B:	Labour market trends in July /August 2002 according to the official definition of unemployment	x
Table C:	Labour market trends in July/August 2002 according to the expanded definition of unemployment	x
Table D:	Estimated population of South Africa, July/August 2002	xvii

General Household Survey Report

1 Introduction

This report presents the results of the General Household Survey (GHS) conducted in July and August 2002 by Statistics South Africa. The survey collected information on a variety of subjects including education, health, labour market, births, access to services and facilities, and quality of life.

1.1 Background of the survey

Statistics South Africa conducted the October Household Survey (OHS) annually from 1994 to 1999, based on a probability sample of a large number of households ranging from 16 000 households to 30 000 households each year (depending on availability of funding). This survey was discontinued in 1999 due to the re-prioritisation of surveys in the face of financial constraints. February 2000 saw the birth of the Labour Force Survey (LFS), which is a biannual survey conducted by Statistics South Africa in March and September of each year. The LFS covers some areas previously covered by the OHS but not all, since it is a specialised survey principally designed to measure the dynamics in the labour market. The LFS of September each year includes a section designed to measure social indicators such as access to infrastructure. Again, this section does not go into as much depth as the OHS used to.

A need was therefore identified by the users of Statistics South Africa for a regular survey designed specifically to measure the level of development and performance of government programmes and projects. The GHS was developed for this purpose. The first round of the GHS was conducted in July/August 2002. This report gives the results of the first round of the GHS.

1.2 Purpose of the study

The main purpose of the GHS is to measure the level of development and performance of various government programmes and projects. This report specifically aims at providing national indicators on various living conditions such as access to services and facilities, education and health, for 2002. It also draws comparisons between the GHS 2002 results and the Census 2001 results.

1.3 Methodology

1.3.1 Sampling¹

A multi-stage stratified sample was drawn to run the GHS in 2002. In the initial stages, probability proportional to size principles were applied. The first stage was stratification by province, then by type of area within each province (urban or non-urban). Primary sampling units (PSUs) were then selected within each stratum. The smaller provinces were given a disproportionately large number of PSUs compared to the bigger provinces. Systematic sampling was then applied within each PSU to select 10 dwelling units (including units in hostels), as ultimate sampling units. All households at the selected dwelling units were interviewed. A sample comprised 30 000 dwelling units. Out of these, 1 313 dwelling units were found to be out of scope. Of the valid dwelling units, 3 439 households did not respond and 26 287 responded.

1.3.2 Weighting²

A three-stage weighting procedure was done on the GHS 2002 that resulted in two sets of weights, household weights and person weights. The person weights are identical for all persons within a given household. Details of the derivation of the weights are provided in the Technical Notes.

¹ See technical notes for detailed information

² See technical notes for detailed information

1.3.3 Questionnaire and data collection

The questionnaire was designed taking into consideration the need to compare results of this survey to the one conducted in June 2001 in the 13 nodal areas identified as priority areas for the Integrated Rural Development Strategy (IRDS), namely, the Social Development Indicators Survey (SDIS). The questions in the GHS were similar to the ones used in the SDIS as proposed by representatives of departments in the social cluster of government responsible for implementation of the IRDS.

Data was collected from 20 July to 2 August 2002 by trained fieldworkers in all nine provinces. Face-to-face interviews were used as a method of data collection.

1.4 Limitations of the study

Household surveys in general are limited by their conceptualisation and implementation strategies, including survey and sampling design, sample size, questionnaires and the implementation of fieldwork, data-capture processes and editing. The extent of some errors, for example sampling errors, can be estimated, while others cannot, for example non-sampling errors that occur during fieldwork and the interpretation of the meaning of questions by respondents. Statistics South Africa, through its survey programmes, tries to reduce both these sources of error.

Comparisons of the results of the GHS to the results of earlier surveys (October Household Surveys and Labour Force Surveys) could not be made in this report because the population estimates for this survey are based on the Census 2001 results, whereas the population estimates for the previous surveys were based on Census 1996. Statistics South Africa is currently benchmarking the results of the previous surveys to the Census 2001 count.

While comparisons could be made at individual level between Census 2001 and GHS 2002, comparisons at household level could not be made because of different methodologies during data collection. For example, during census data collection, some hostels were treated differently from the way they are treated in surveys. In future hostels will be treated in a similar manner as census to allow the comparison.

Comparisons between Census 2001 and GHS 2002 are also not possible on the labour market information, as the questions were asked differently. The GHS had more probing questions on labour market status than the census. Comparisons between the GHS and the corresponding Labour Force Survey (LFS) results could also not be done, since the GHS weights are benchmarked to Census 2001 population estimates and the LFS September 2002 weights are benchmarked to the Census 1996 population estimates.

Surveys and population censuses differ in their nature and methodology, which makes them more appropriate to measure certain phenomena, and less appropriate to measure others. For example, a census may not be appropriate to measure labour market information (as described in the above paragraph) because there is no room for probing questions, whereas surveys may be more appropriate because probing leads to more detailed information. Similarly when comparing information on education as measured by a census and as measured by a survey, the proportion of people with no education may differ. A census may show a significantly higher proportion of people with no education than a survey. This may be partly explained by fieldwork anomalies in a survey.

1.5 Comparisons with other surveys

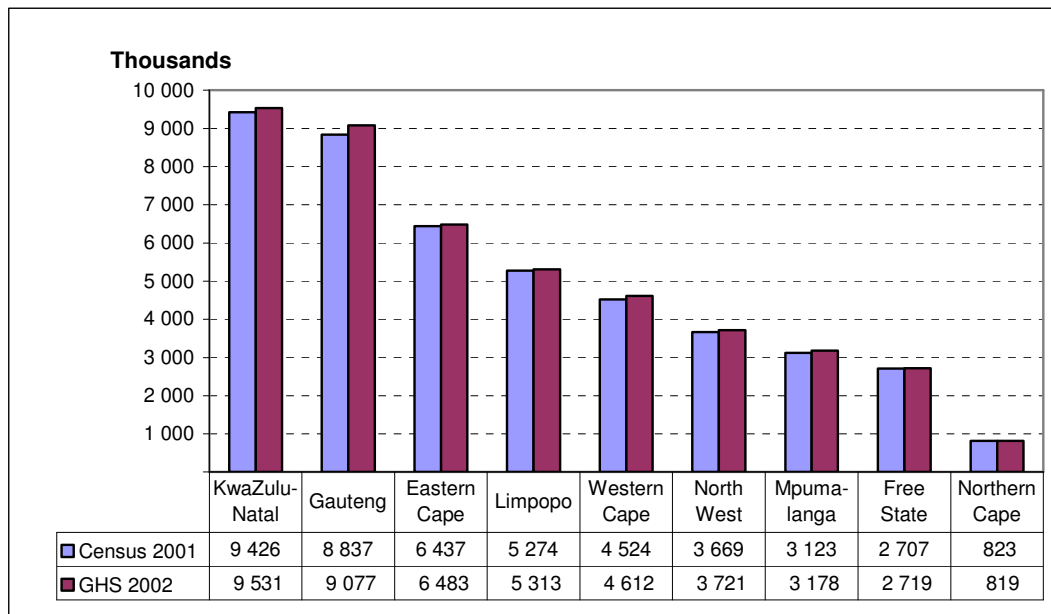
As noted above, it is not advisable to compare the results of the first GHS with those of the five rounds of the OHS or with the SDIS, since the GHS is benchmarked to Census 2001, while the other surveys are presently benchmarked to Census 1996. The results of the GHS 2002 will be comparable with these other surveys once they have been benchmarked to Census 2001.

2 Main findings

2.1 Population

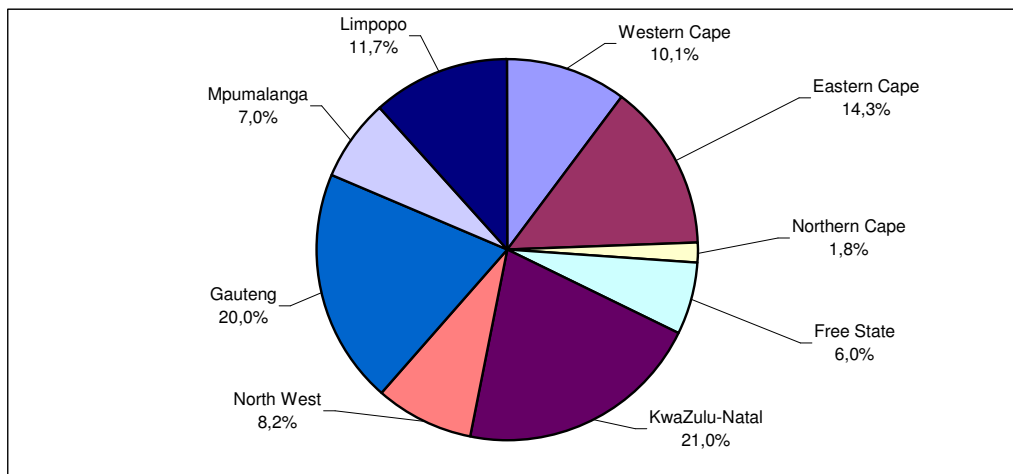
In July/August 2002, the South African population was estimated to consist of 45,5 million people. Statistics South Africa is 95% confident that the true population size lies somewhere between 44,6 million and 46,3 million people¹. According to Census 2001, the total population in South Africa in October 2001 amounted to 44,8 million people. Figure 1 indicates population size by province in October 2001 and in July/August 2002. There was a slight increase in the population size in every province except Northern Cape, which shows a slight decrease from 823 000 people in October 2001 to an estimated 819 000 people in July 2002.

Figure 1: Estimated population by province, October 2001 and July/August 2002



Even though growth was found in all provinces, the share of the population among provinces did not change. Figure 2 presents the distribution of the population by province as measured in 2001 by the census and in 2002 by the GHS. It indicates that KwaZulu-Natal had the largest proportion of people in South Africa and Northern Cape had the smallest, even though Northern Cape is the largest in area.

¹ See technical notes on confidence intervals

Figure 2: Percentage of the population in each province, July/August 2002

2.2 Education

The results of the GHS 2002 indicate that of those aged 20 years and above and no longer attending any educational institution, the highest proportion left school with some secondary education but before finishing Grade 12 (approximately 31,1%), while 20,6% had finished Grade 12 and 8,2% had educational qualifications higher than Grade 12.

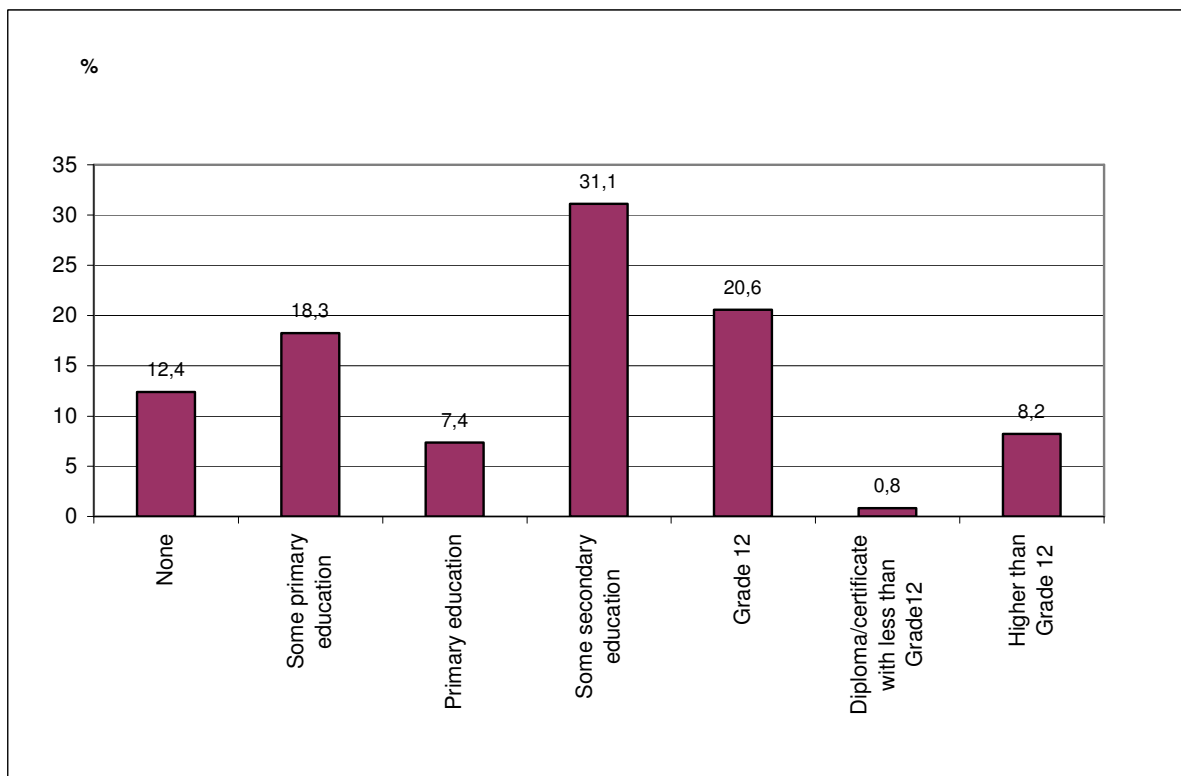
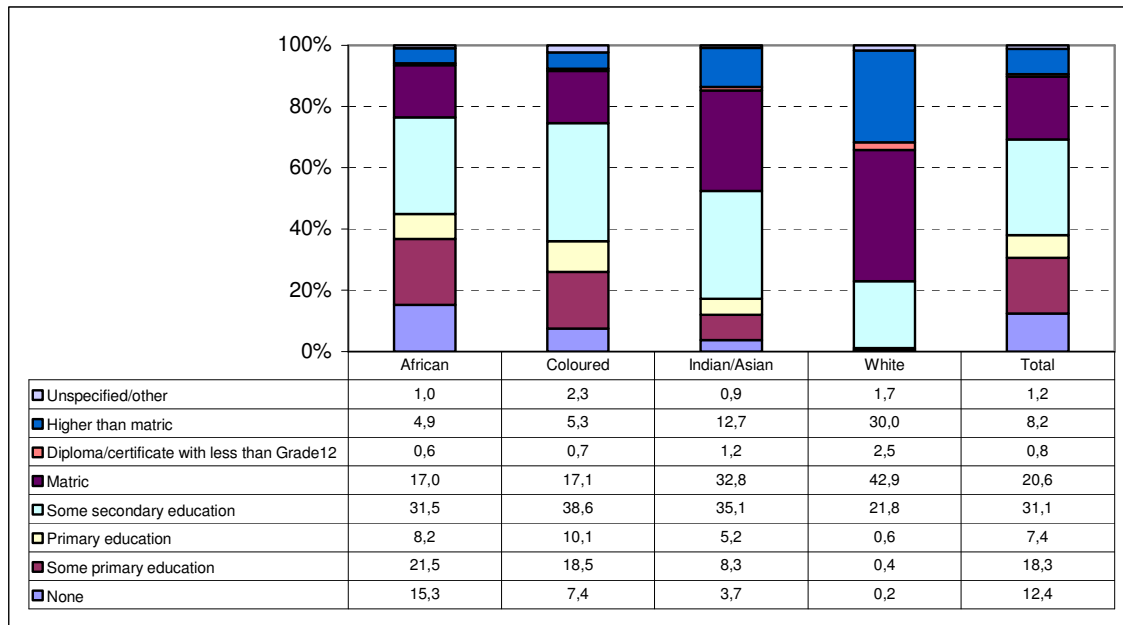
Figure 3: Distribution of people 20 years and older not attending an educational institution by highest level of education, July/August 2002

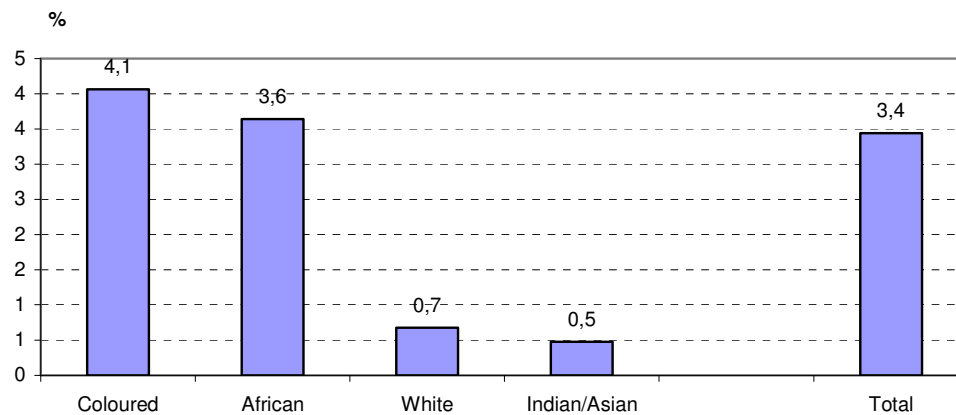
Figure 4 examines the same variable by population group. Africans had the highest percentage of people of this age group with no formal education (15,3%). On the other hand, only 0,2% of whites of this age group had no education, while the percentages with some primary education or complete primary school were higher but still less than 1,0%. It is noted that in all population groups except the white group, the highest proportion had left school with some secondary education, but before they finished Grade 12. Among whites the largest proportion was of people who had completed Grade 12.

Figure 4: Distribution of people aged 20 years and older not attending an educational institution by highest level of education and population group, July/August 2002



It is compulsory in South Africa for children aged 7 to 15 years to be attending an educational institution or to be receiving formal education. The results of the survey indicate that 3,4% of the children aged 7 to 15 years were not attending any educational institution. Figure 5 shows the percentage in each population group. The percentage of coloured children not attending an educational institution was higher (4,1%) than the other population groups (approximately 3,6% for African children, 0,7% for white children and 0,5% for Indian/Asian children). Among those not attending an educational institution, 37% cited 'no money for school fees' as the main reason for not attending, while 8,6% said 'education is useless or uninteresting'.

Figure 5: Proportion of children aged 7 to 15 years in each population group not attending school, July/August 2002



2.3 Health

Figure 6 gives the proportions of people with access to a medical aid scheme in each population group. It shows that:

- Overall, approximately 15,2% of the population in South Africa were covered by a medical aid scheme.
- The majority of the white population had access to a medical aid scheme (68,2%), followed by Indians/Asians (29,0%), and then coloureds (18,8%). The African population had the smallest proportion of people with access to a medical aid scheme (8,0%).

Figure 6: Proportion of people in each population group with medical aid coverage, July/August 2002

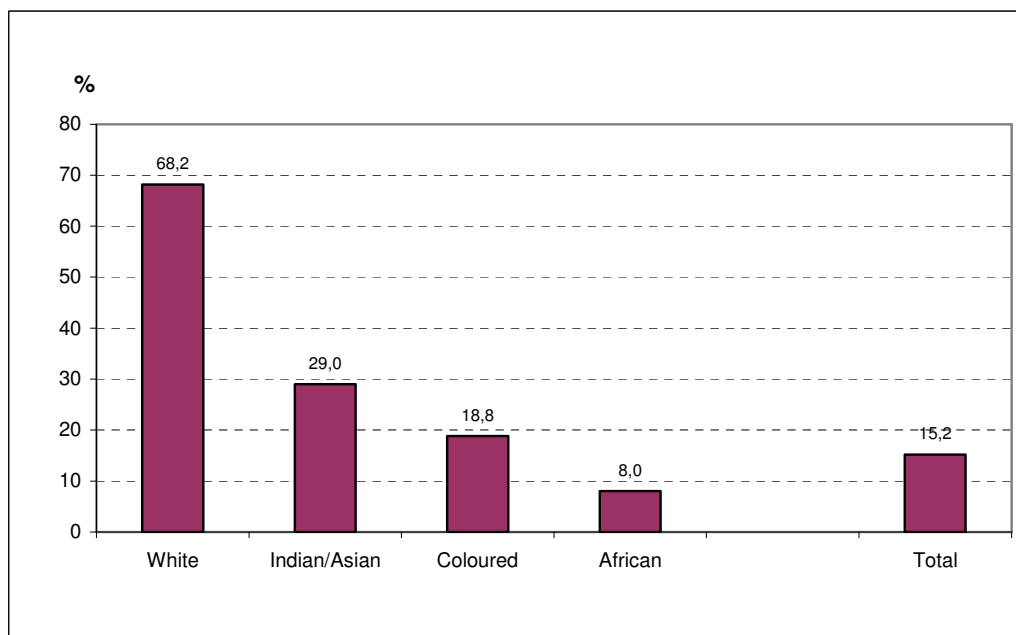


Figure 7 indicates the proportion of people in each population group who were sick in the month prior to the survey and consulted a health worker, by the work sector of the health worker (public or private). The figure shows that 57,2% consulted in a public sector and 42,8% in the private sector. When looking at this by population group, the following was found:

- The majority of Africans and coloureds consulted in the public sector (63,5% and 60,9% respectively) whereas the majority of Indians/Asians and whites consulted in the private sector (61,9% and 83,1% respectively).
- Whites had the highest proportion of people who consulted in the private sector, followed by Indians/Asians, coloureds and Africans.

Figure 7: Distribution of those who consulted a health worker in each population group by sector of the health worker

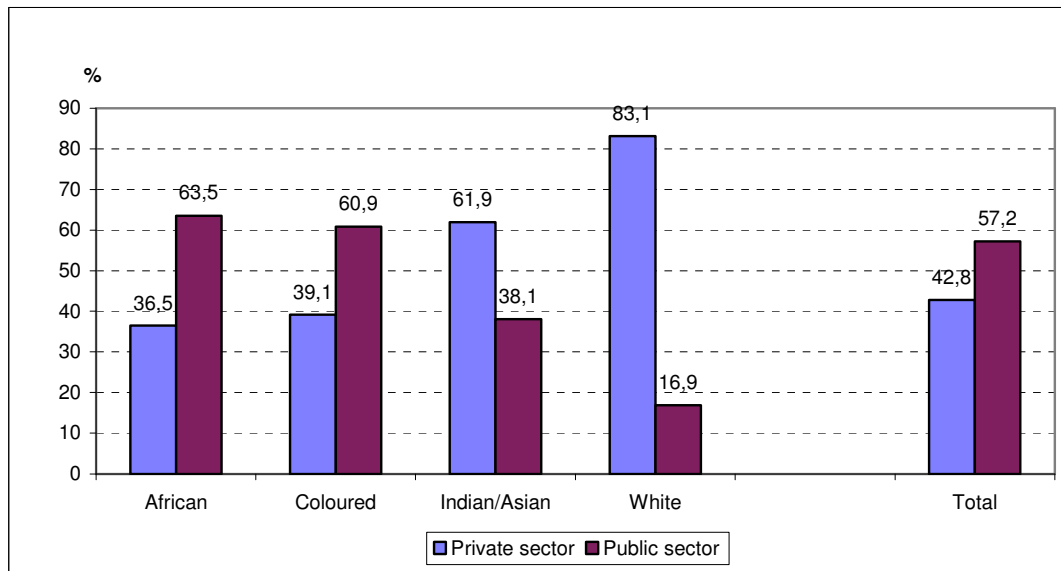


Table A indicates that 12,9% of the people who consulted in the public sector were dissatisfied with the service they received. On the other hand, only 2,9% who consulted in the private sector were dissatisfied with the service.

Table A: Number and percentage of those who consulted in the private and public health sector, by level of satisfaction with the service received: GHS 2002

Level of satisfaction	Public sector		Private sector	
	('000s)	%	('000s)	%
Very satisfied	1 413	57,7	1 578	86,3
Somewhat satisfied	570	23,3	156	8,5
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	139	5,7	36	2,0
Somewhat dissatisfied	127	5,2	23	1,3
Very dissatisfied	189	7,7	30	1,6
Unspecified	10	0,4	5	0,3
Total	2 448	100,0	1 828	100,0

2.4 Social welfare

In July/August 2002, 3,9% of the population had used the social welfare office in the 12 months prior to the survey interview. This facility is most likely to be used by women, especially African women. Figure 8 indicates the percentages of each population group who made use of this facility.

- Overall, 5,3% of women used the social welfare office and 2,4% of men.
- In all population groups, the percentage of women who used the social welfare office exceeded that of men. However, among the Indian/Asian population, the difference between the percentages of men and women was not as pronounced as in other population groups.
- African and coloured women had the highest percentage of those who made use of the welfare office (5,7% for both), and African women constitute about 61% of the total number of people (both men and women in all population groups) who made use of this facility.

Figure 8: Proportion of males and females in each population group who made use of a social welfare office in the 12 months prior to the survey interview: GHS 2002

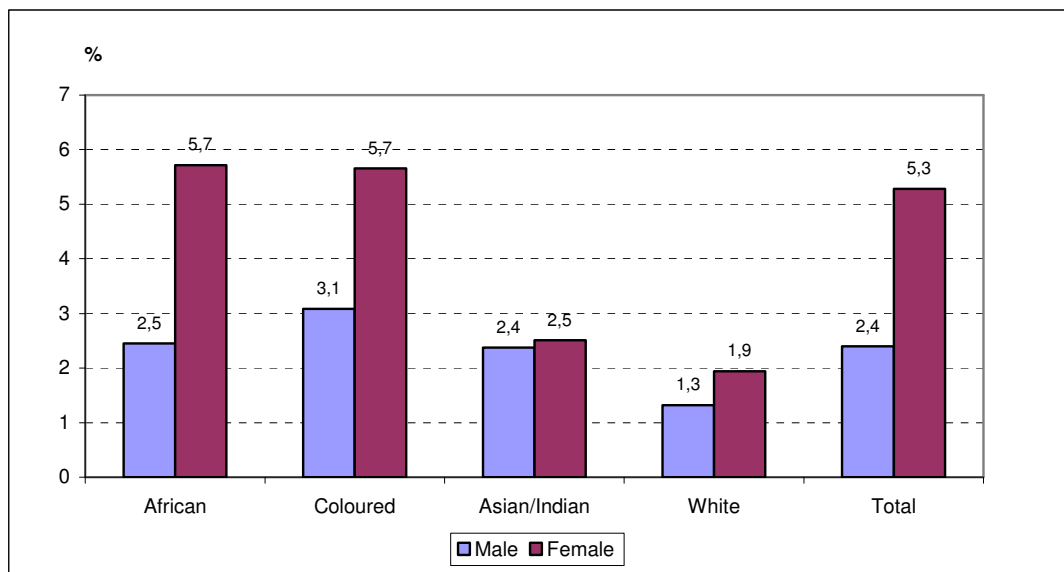
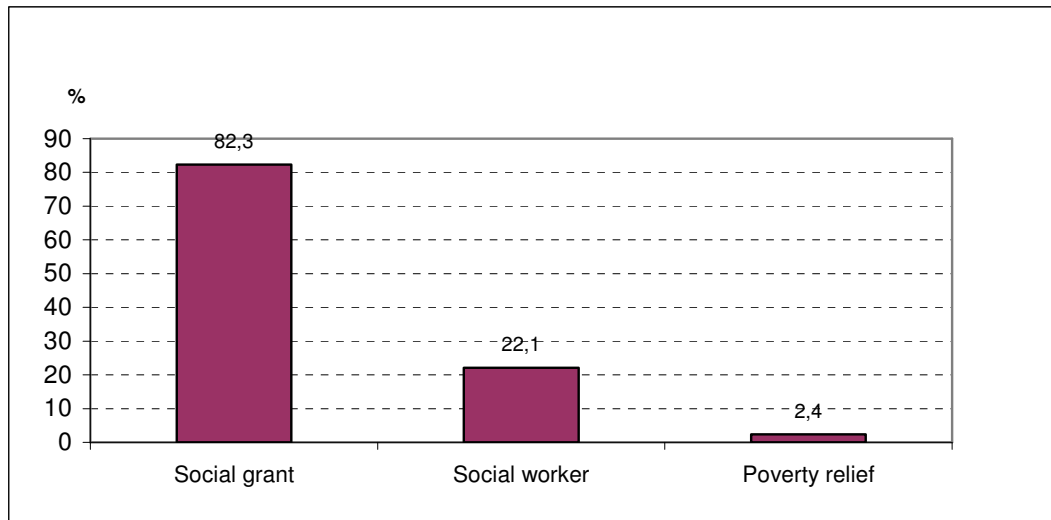


Figure 9 indicates that of the 3,9% of the population who made use of the social welfare office, most were seeking a social grant (82,3%), followed by social worker services (22,1%) and then poverty relief (2,4%).

Figure 9: Of those who made use of a social welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, the percentage who sought each type of service or assistance: GHS 2002



2.5 The labour market in July/August 2002

Stats SA uses two definitions of unemployment, the official definition and the expanded definition¹.

In Table B and Table C, Stats SA gives the overall labour market trends for July/August 2002, based on the official and expanded definition of unemployment respectively. They look at:

- the estimated total number of people in the age category 15-65 years (those of working age),
- the number of people in this age category who were not economically active (for example, full-time students, full-time homemakers, retired people and the disabled who are unable to work),
- those who were economically active (both the employed and the unemployed according to the official definition of unemployment),
- the labour market participation rate (the percentage of all people aged 15-65 years who are economically active), and
- the labour absorption rate (the percentage of all those aged 15-65 years who are actually employed) in July/August 2002.

Table B (based on the official definition) shows that, in July/August 2002, there were an estimated 28,9 million people aged between 15 and 65 years. Among these people:

- 16,3 million were economically active, of whom
 - 11,4 million were employed, and
 - 4,9 million were unemployed.

The unemployment rate (according to the official definition) was estimated to be 30,3%.

¹ See definition of terms

Table B: Labour market trends in July/August 2002 according to the official definition of unemployment

		N (1000)
A	Total employed	11 382
B	Total unemployed (official definition)	4 941
C	Total economically active = a + b	16 323
D	Total not economically active	12 614
E	Total aged 15–65 years = c + d	28 937
F	Unemployment rate = $b * 100 / c$	30,3%
G	Labour market participation rate = $c * 100 / e$	56,4%
H	Labour absorption rate = $a * 100 / e$	39,3%

Table C (based on the expanded definition) on the other hand, shows that among the estimated 28,9 million people aged 15 to 65 years in July/August 2002,

- 19,1 million were economically active, of whom
 - 11,4 million were employed, and
 - 7,7 million were unemployed.

The unemployment rate (according to the expanded definition) was estimated to be 40,3%.

Table C: Labour market trends in July/August 2002 according to the expanded definition of unemployment

		N(1000)
A	Total employed	11 382
B	Total unemployed (expanded definition)	7 686
C	Total economically active = a + b	19 068
D	Total not economically active	9 869
E	Total aged 15–65 years = c + d	28 937
F	Unemployment rate = $b * 100 / c$	40,3%
G	Labour market participation rate = $c * 100 / e$	65,9%
H	Labour absorption rate = $a * 100 / e$	39,3%

2.6 Household information

One of the purposes of the GHS is to measure development indicators in the country by looking the type of dwellings in which households live, and access to infrastructure, such as piped water, electricity, hygienic toilet facilities, refuse removal and telephones. Comparisons of the results of GHS 2002 to the Census 2001 results are made.

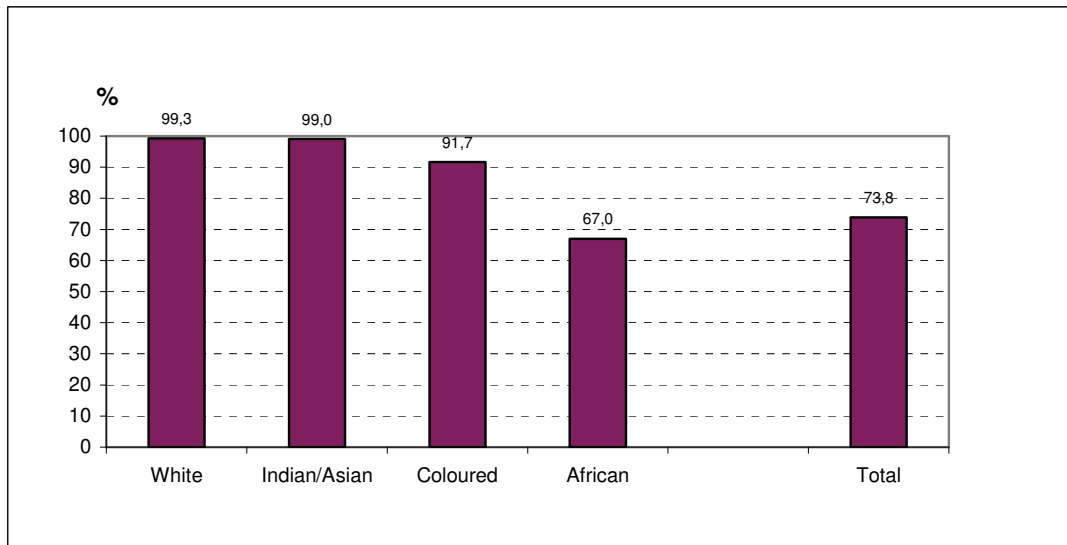
2.6.1 Type of dwelling

Figure 10 indicates the proportion of households in each population group living in formal dwellings¹ in July/August 2002.

- Overall, 73,8% of the households in South Africa lived in formal dwellings in July/August 2002.
- White-headed households had the highest percentage of households living in formal dwellings (99,3%), followed by Indian/Asian- (99,0%), then coloured- (91,7%) and lastly African-headed households (67,0%).

¹ See definition of terms

Figure 10: Proportion of households living in formal dwellings by population group of the household head, July/August 2002



2.6.2 Access to piped water in the dwelling or on site

Figure 11 indicates the proportion of households with access to piped water in the dwelling or on site in July/August 2002.

- The majority of households in South Africa had access to piped water in the dwelling or on site (67,6%).
- The proportion of households with access to water in the dwelling or on site among African-headed households was 59,1%, while for all other groups it was above 90,0%, with the largest proportion among Indian-headed households (99,3%).

Figure 11: Proportion of households in each population group with access to piped water in the dwelling or on site, July/August 2002

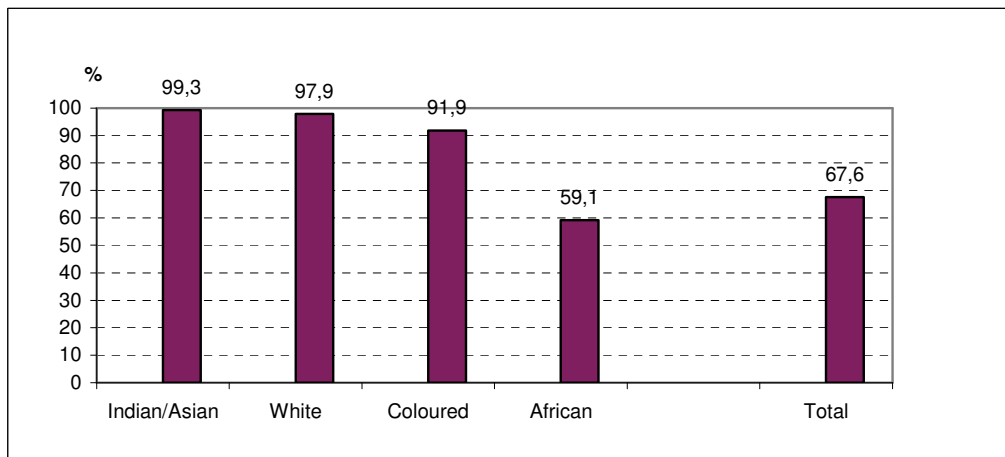
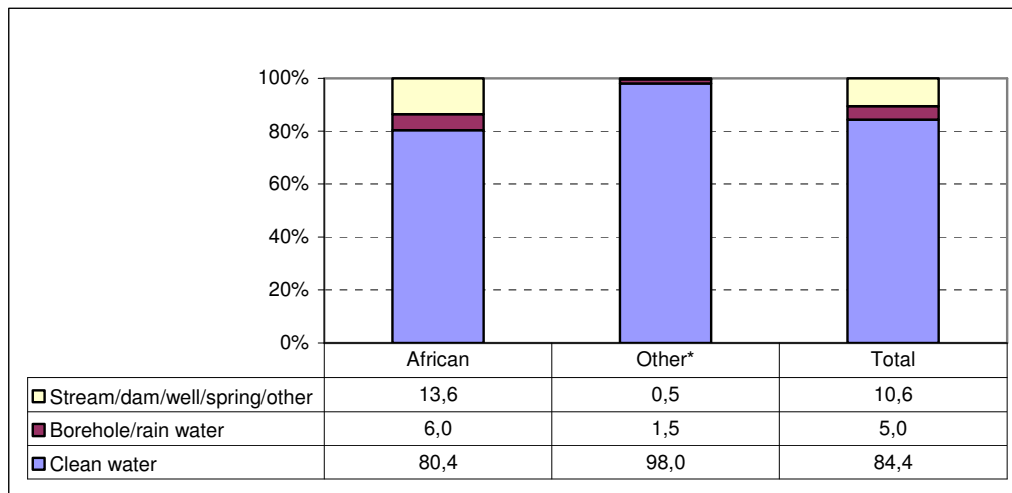


Figure 12 indicates that most of the households in South Africa had access to clean water¹ for domestic use, both overall (84,4%) and in all population groups (80,4% for African-headed households and 98,0% for households headed by members of other population groups). On the other hand, the proportion of households using other sources was higher for African-headed households than for households headed by members of other population groups, in both groupings given in the figure.

Figure 12: Distribution of households in each population group by water source, July/August 2002



2.6.3 Access to a hygienic toilet facility²

Figure 13 indicates the proportion of households with access to a hygienic toilet facility in each population group in July/August 2002. Approximately 60,9% of the households in South Africa had access to a hygienic toilet facility. White-headed households had the highest proportion with access to a hygienic toilet facility (99,7%), followed by Indian/Asian- (98,9%), coloured- (88,0%) and then African-headed households (50,5%).

¹ See definition of terms

² See definition of terms

Figure 13: Proportion of households in each population group with access to a hygienic toilet facility, July/August 2002

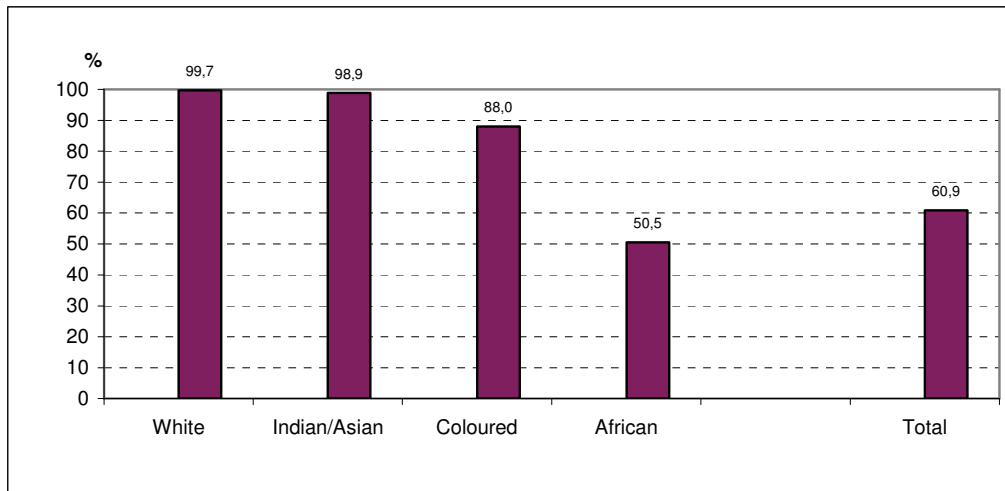
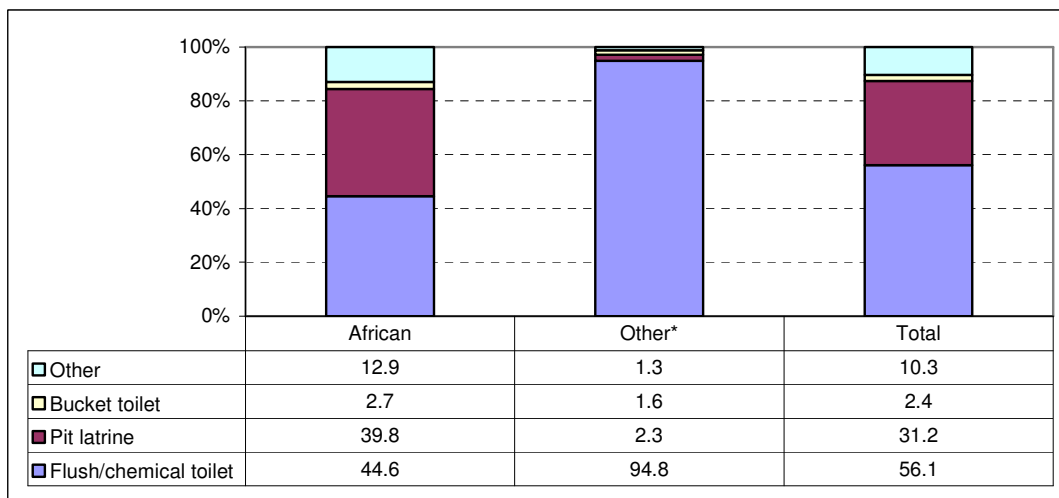


Figure 14 indicates the distribution of households in each population group by toilet facility.

- Among African-headed households, only 44,6% had access to a flush or chemical toilet (in the dwelling, on site or off site) in July/August 2002, compared with 94,8% of the households headed by other population groups.
- African-headed households had the largest proportion using pit latrines (39,8%), whilst only 2,3% of households headed by other population groups used pit latrines.

Figure 14: Distribution of African-headed households and all other households by toilet facility, July/August 2002



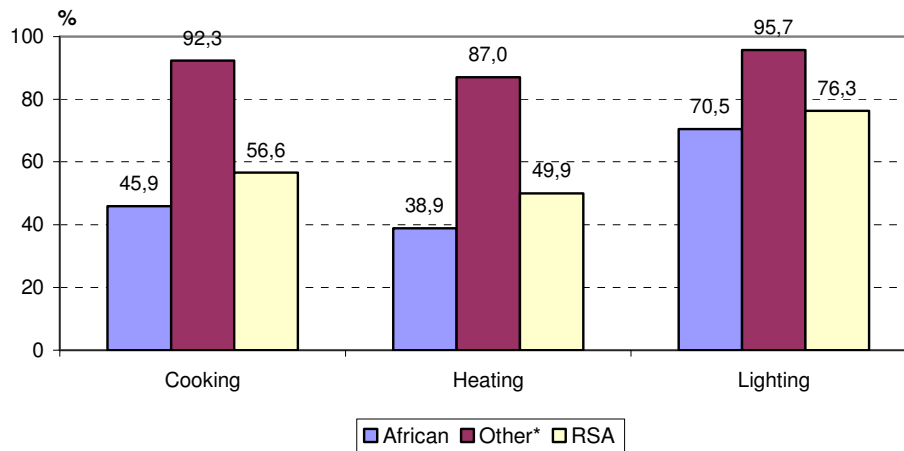
2.6.4 Electricity

Figure 15 gives proportions of households using electricity for cooking, lighting and heating in July/August 2002 by population group of the head of the household. The results indicate that:

- Overall, and within each population group, the majority of households use electricity for lighting.

- However, the proportion of African-headed households using electricity is smaller than of households headed by other population groups, for all three purposes.

Figure 15: Proportion of African-headed households and other households using electricity for cooking, heating and lighting, July/August 2002

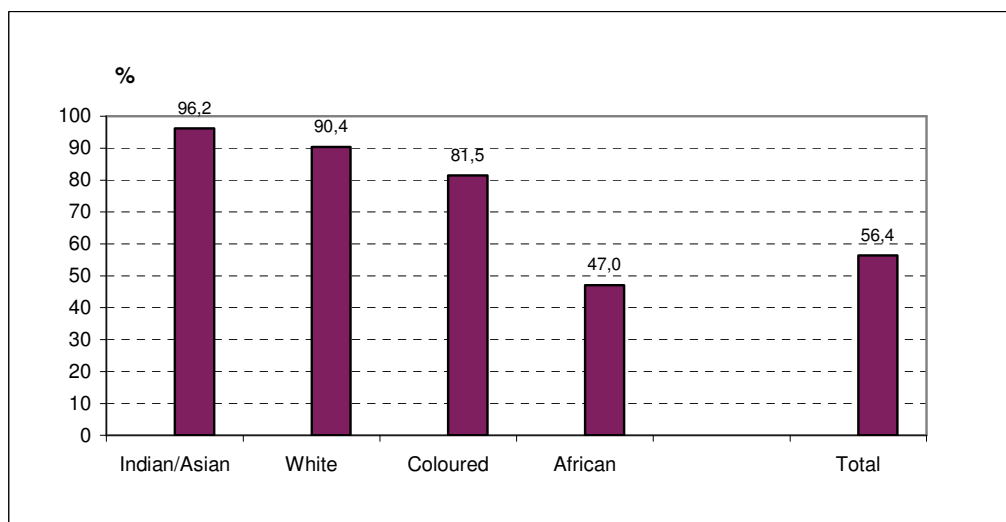


2.6.5 Refuse removal

Figure 16 indicates the proportion of households in each population group which have their refuse removed by the local authority in July/August 2002.

- More than half the households in South Africa had their refuse removed by the local authority (56,4%).
- Indian-headed households had the highest proportion with access to this facility (96,2%), followed by white-headed households (90,4%), and then coloured-headed households (81,5%). African-headed households had the smallest proportion with their refuse removed by local authority (47,0%).

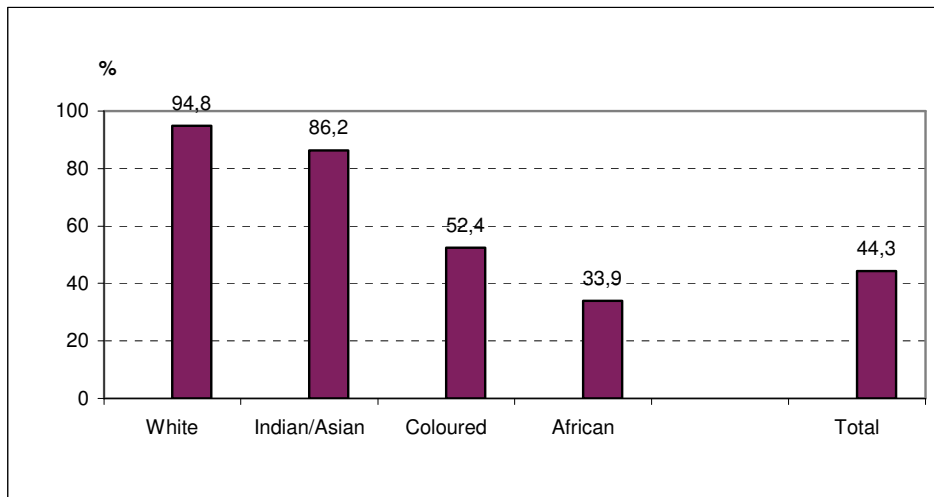
Figure 16: Proportion of households in each population group with refuse removed by local authority, July/August 2002:



2.6.6 Access to a telephone or regular use of a cellular telephone

Figure 17 indicates the proportions of households in each population group with access to a telephone in the dwelling or regular use of a cellular telephone in July/August 2002. Overall, 44,3% of the households in South Africa had access to a telephone in the dwelling or regular use of a cellular telephone: 94,8% of white-headed households, 86,2% of Indian/Asian-headed households, 52,4% of coloured-headed households and 33,9% of African-headed households.

Figure 17: Proportion of households in each population group with access to a telephone or regular use of a cellular phone, July/August 2002



Pali Lehohla
Statistician General

Statistics South Africa

3 Technical notes

3.1 Sample design

A multi-stage stratified sample was drawn using probability proportional to size principles. The first stage is stratification by province, then by type of area within each province. Primary sampling units (PSUs) were then selected proportionally within each stratum (urban or non-urban) in all provinces. Altogether 3000 PSUs were selected. Within each PSU ten dwelling units were selected systematically for enumeration.

The sample was drawn from the master sample, which Statistics South Africa uses to draw samples for its surveys. The master sample is drawn from the database of enumeration areas (EAs), as was established during the demarcation phase of census 1996. As part of the master sample, small EAs consisting of fewer than 100 dwelling units are combined with adjacent EAs to form primary sampling units (PSUs) of at least 100 dwelling units, to allow for repeated sampling of dwelling units within each PSU. The sampling procedure for the master sample involves explicit stratification by province and within each province, by urban and non-urban areas. Independent samples were drawn from each stratum within each province. The smaller provinces were given a disproportionately larger number of PSUs than the bigger provinces.

The master sample is divided into five independent clusters. In order to avoid respondent fatigue, the sample for GHS was drawn from a different cluster from the two clusters already being used for the LFS, which is a twice-yearly rotating panel survey. Altogether 30 000 dwelling units (including units in hostels) were visited for the GHS 2002.

3.2 Weighting the GHS of July/August 2002

A two-stage theoretical weighting procedure was done on the GHS 2002. In the first stage primary sampling units (PSU) are selected with probability proportional to size (PPS) from the census population. The PSU inclusion probability is given by

$$P_{PSU} = \frac{n_{PSU}}{N_{PSU}} . n_s ,$$

where n_{PSU} is the number of households constituting the selected PSU during census fieldwork, n_s is the number of PSUs per stratum, and N_{PSU} is the number of households constituting the selected stratum during census fieldwork. For GHS urban and rural strata were considered. In the second stage dwelling units were selected sequentially from each PSU in the sample to form clusters of ten dwelling units. The household inclusion probability per PSU is given by

$$P_{HH} = \frac{n_{HH}}{H_{HH}} . r_{HH} ,$$

where n_{HH} is the number of selected dwelling units per PSU, H_{HH} is the number of household in the PSU in question at a particular time different from the census time, and r_{HH} is the response rate given by

$$r_{HH} = \frac{n_{RESP}}{n_T} \text{ where } n_{RESP} \text{ is the number of responding households and } n_T \text{ is the total number of visited}$$

households per PSU. The adjusted sample weights are now given by

$$W_{HH} = \frac{1}{P_{PSU} . P_{HH}}$$

Because there were undercounts in some PSUs (because households could not be traced or because of refusals to answer), the weight of each such PSU was adjusted upwards by a factor of n_{HH}/n_{HH}^* where n_{HH} was the number of households which should have been interviewed and n_{HH}^* was the number of households actually reached. Then all household weights were adjusted upwards by a further factor equal to the estimated population at the time of the GHS 2002 survey divided by the 1996 Census population estimate, to account for population growth between the 1996 Census (from which the master sample was drawn) and the date of the survey. These doubly adjusted weights are reported as the household weights in the data set.

The person weights are derived by further adjusting the household weights in order to reproduce the marginal totals of the estimated population at the time of the 2002 GHS by gender, population group, province and age group. A SAS macro called CALMAR was used for this purpose.

The population estimate was derived by a 'bottom up' (cohort-by-cohort) exponential extrapolation from the 1996 and 2001 censuses. Such an estimate is quite reliable for the total population and the gender, population group and provincial subtotals. It is less reliable for the age distribution. Improved population estimates will become available when Statistics South Africa completes its short-term population projection model. The weights in this and other surveys may be modified in the light of model estimates.

3.3 Coverage

The target population is private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks.

3.4 Urban and non-urban areas

Even though stratification during sampling was done by type of area – urban and non-urban, analysis based on an urban/non-urban breakdown has not been done, because Stat SA is in the process of investigating the definition of these terms in the light of the new municipal dispensation.

3.5 Confidence intervals

Table D is read as follows. In the row marked RSA and the column labeled 'Estimate' we see that the South African population was estimated at 45,5 million people in July/August 2002. The lower limit of this estimate, within 95% confidence limits, is 44,6 million, while the upper limit is 46,3 million. In other words, we are 95% sure that the actual number of people in South Africa in July/August 2002 was somewhere between 44,6 million and 46,3 million, taking sampling error into account.

Table D: Estimated population of South Africa, July/August 2002

Province	95% confidence limits		
	Lower limit (‘000)	Estimate (‘000)	Upper limit (‘000)
RSA	44 598	45 453	46 308
KwaZulu-Natal	9 986	9 531	10 075
Gauteng	8 650	9 077	9 503
Eastern Cape	6 195	6 483	6 772
Limpopo	5 124	5 313	5 502
Western Cape	4 383	4 612	4 841
North West	3 548	3 721	3 895
Mpumalanga	3 001	3 178	3 355
Free State	2 578	2 719	2 860
Northern Cape	756	819	883

3.6 Estimation and use of standard error

The published results of the General Household Survey are based on representative probability samples drawn from the South African population, as discussed in the section on sample design. Consequently, all estimates are subject to sampling variability. This means that the sample estimates may differ from the population figures that would have been produced if the entire South African population had been included in the survey. The measure usually used to indicate the probable difference between a sample estimate and the corresponding population figure is the *standard error (SE)*, which measures the extent to which an estimate may have varied by chance because only a sample of the population was included.

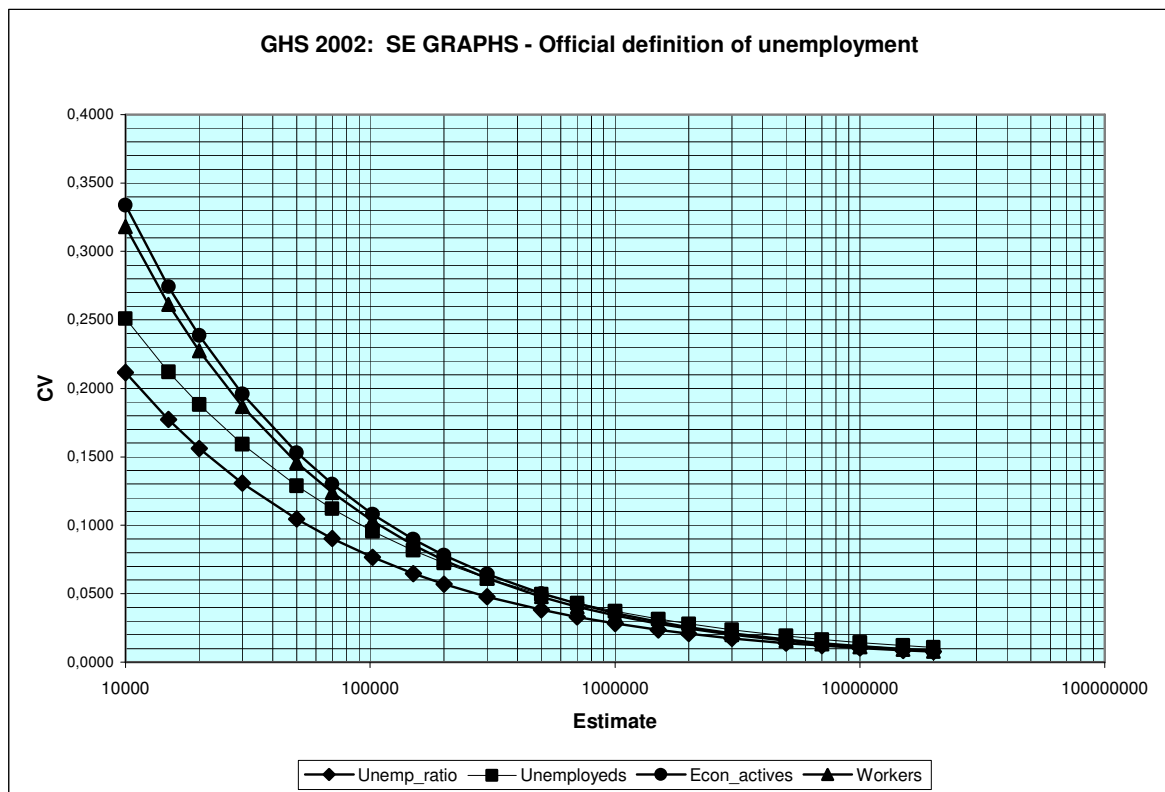
There are two major factors, which influence the value of a standard error. The first factor is the sample size. Generally speaking, the larger the sample size, the more precise the estimate and the smaller the standard error. Consequently, in a national household survey such as the LFS, one expects more precise estimates at the national level than at the provincial 201 level due to the larger sample size involved. The second factor is the

variability between households of the parameter of the population being estimated, for example, the number of unemployed persons in the household.

Figure 18 indicates that:

- the standard error for the employed is 0,0105 (CV) x 11 382 000 (the employed) = 119 511,
- the standard error for the unemployed is 0,0192 (CV) x 4 941 000 (the unemployed) = 94 867,
- the standard error for the economically active is 0,0093 (CV) x 16 323 000 (the economically active) = 151 804, and
- the standard error for the unemployment rate is 0,0140 (CV) x 30,3 (unemployment rate) = 0,42.

Figure 18: Coefficient of variation (CV) by estimate for the employed, the unemployed, the unemployment rate and the economically active (using the official definition of employment), July/August 2002



4 Definition of terms

The population of working age – People aged 15–65 years.

Not economically active population includes people who are not available for work, such as full-time scholars and students, full-time homemakers, those who are retired and those who are unable or unwilling to work.

Economically active population includes people aged 15–65 who are employed and those not employed.

Official and expanded definition of unemployment

Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) uses the following definition of unemployment as its official definition. The *unemployed* are those people within the economically active population who: (a) did not work during the seven days prior to the interview, (b) want to work and are available to start work within a week of the interview, and (c) have taken active steps to look for work or start some form of self-employment in the four weeks prior to the interview. The expanded unemployment rate excludes criterion (c).

Workers include the self-employed, employers and employees.

Formal dwellings include a brick structure on a separate stand, flat or apartment in a block of flats, townhouses, room in backyard and rooms or flatlets.

Informal dwellings include shacks or shanties in informal settlements or in backyards.

Piped water in dwelling or on site – refers to piped water inside the dwelling structure or on site. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

Clean water – refers to piped water (regardless of where) and water from a water tanker.

Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting – refers to electricity from public supply.

Hygienic toilet facility – refers to a flush toilet, chemical toilet and a pit latrine with a ventilation pipe.

Access to a telephone or regular use of a cellular phone – refers to a telephone inside the dwelling or a regular use of a cellular telephone.

Urban/ non-urban – see note 3.4 above.

1. Population

1.1 By province, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Province	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
South Africa	35 990	17 147	18 830	4 013	1 884	2 129	1 123	555	568	4 286	2 112	2 174	45 453	21 717	23 722
Western Cape	1 077	524	553	2 585	1 224	1 361	52	21	31	891	434	457	4 612	2 208	2 404
Eastern Cape	5 699	2 645	3 047	446	201	245	17	9	8	320	161	159	6 483	3 016	3 460
Northern Cape	299	150	149	400	189	211	6	3	3	111	58	53	819	402	417
Free State	2 286	1 094	1 192	79	34	44	5	3	2	345	173	172	2 719	1 307	1 412
KwaZulu-Natal	8 130	3 798	4 332	68	32	36	808	396	412	518	254	264	9 531	4 482	5 048
North West	3 443	1 672	1 771	41	17	24	10	5	5	224	110	114	3 721	1 804	1 916
Gauteng	6 890	3 488	3 398	371	174	196	197	104	93	1 610	790	819	9 077	4 562	4 511
Mpumalanga	2 963	1 414	1 547	19	8	12	22	12	10	170	85	85	3 178	1 520	1 657
Limpopo	5 202	2 362	2 840	6	6	1	5	2	3	98	46	52	5 313	2 416	2 897

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

1. Population

1.2 By age group, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Age group	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	35 990	17 147	18 830	4 013	1 884	2 129	1 123	555	568	4 286	2 112	2 174	45 453	21 717	23 722
0 - 4	3 644	1 831	1 811	425	208	217	83	41	41	285	154	130	4 441	2 237	2 202
5 - 9	4 054	2 036	2 018	419	203	216	88	45	43	298	154	143	4 863	2 440	2 422
10 - 14	4 290	2 184	2 105	424	204	221	93	50	43	291	150	141	5 102	2 589	2 512
15 - 19	4 218	2 082	2 134	413	212	201	116	61	55	344	179	165	5 093	2 534	2 557
20 - 24	3 594	1 706	1 888	358	167	191	96	50	47	283	138	145	4 333	2 061	2 272
25 - 29	3 209	1 589	1 619	335	156	179	112	56	57	335	156	179	3 994	1 958	2 035
30 - 34	2 588	1 193	1 395	317	143	175	81	41	40	380	181	199	3 370	1 560	1 810
35 - 39	2 314	1 104	1 210	313	148	166	100	44	55	396	195	202	3 125	1 492	1 634
40 - 44	1 974	902	1 072	274	126	148	82	42	40	351	177	174	2 684	1 249	1 435
45 - 49	1 546	732	810	216	96	120	70	31	40	313	156	156	2 146	1 015	1 127
50 - 54	1 225	526	698	160	71	89	61	28	33	243	120	122	1 690	746	943
55 - 59	855	381	474	107	46	61	48	23	24	209	98	111	1 223	549	673
60 - 64	784	290	494	90	44	46	35	17	18	178	89	88	1 089	441	647
65+	1 694	592	1 100	161	61	100	58	26	32	382	163	218	2 299	845	1 454

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2. Education

2.1 Population aged 20 years and above, by highest level of education and province

N (1 000)

Highest level of education	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	2 834	3 344	487	1 601	5 254	2 152	6 014	1 723	2 546	25 954
None	124	461	85	174	670	324	276	330	573	3 016
Grade 0/R to Grade 3/ Std 1	96	206	28	100	327	121	167	99	139	1 282
Grade 4/ Std 2	66	178	17	74	236	74	105	69	84	904
Grade 5/ Std 3	91	166	22	71	203	93	157	74	92	971
Grade 6/ Std 4	133	237	32	101	268	127	221	85	125	1 329
Grade 7/ Std 5	211	325	43	118	364	147	335	116	170	1 828
Grade 8/ Std 6	295	333	43	134	394	203	484	114	178	2 178
Grade 9/ Std 7	210	228	34	103	315	141	360	97	157	1 645
Grade 10/ Std 8	338	273	34	144	520	203	638	140	205	2 495
Grade 11/ Std 9	177	229	21	114	446	139	565	144	215	2 048
Grade 12/ Std 10	641	415	79	314	1 030	424	1 694	329	360	5 286
NTC I - NTC III	36	19	5	13	29	11	73	9	13	209
Diploma/certificate with less than Grade12/ Std 10	24	38	2	11	39	15	72	10	14	226
Diploma/certificate with Grade12/ Std 10	152	148	19	70	215	68	402	69	131	1 274
Degree and higher	182	66	16	48	169	42	335	29	69	956
Other	12	1	1	2	4	3	13	2	1	39
Don't know/ unspecified	46	20	5	13	23	18	116	6	18	266

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2. Education

2.2 Population aged 20 years and above, by highest level of education, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Highest level of education	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	19 783	9 015	10 761	2 332	1 057	1 274	743	358	385	3 069	1 474	1 594	25 954	11 917	14 029
None	2 812	1 031	1 781	171	81	90	27	4	22	5	3	2	3 016	1 120	1 896
Grade 0/R to Grade 3/ Std 1	1 172	568	604	98	43	55	11	4	7	1	1	0	1 282	616	666
Grade 4/ Std 2	814	407	407	72	33	39	13	4	9	2	2	1	904	445	459
Grade 5/ Std 3	858	430	428	96	38	58	12	5	7	3	2	1	971	475	496
Grade 6/ Std 4	1 145	523	623	156	58	98	23	8	15	5	3	3	1 329	591	738
Grade 7/ Std 5	1 544	713	831	229	96	133	37	15	22	17	6	11	1 828	830	998
Grade 8/ Std 6	1 723	805	917	279	125	154	72	27	45	102	43	59	2 178	1 001	1 177
Grade 9/ Std 7	1 322	621	700	202	94	109	42	23	19	77	29	48	1 645	768	877
Grade 10/ Std 8	1 756	820	935	279	117	161	74	41	33	385	150	234	2 495	1 129	1 365
Grade 11/ Std 9	1 771	770	1 001	132	67	65	64	35	29	80	38	42	2 048	912	1 137
Grade 12/ Std 10	3 398	1 657	1 740	404	195	209	246	127	119	1 228	580	648	5 286	2 564	2 722
NTC I - NTC III	90	50	40	12	11	1	6	4	2	100	78	22	209	143	65
Diploma/certificate with less than Grade12/ Std 10	123	48	75	16	5	11	9	5	4	77	36	41	226	96	130
Diploma/certificate with Grade12/ Std 10	734	303	427	88	38	51	44	21	23	407	189	218	1 274	551	719
Degree and higher	330	160	170	42	23	19	57	32	24	526	287	239	956	503	453
Other	13	5	8	1	0	1	3	1	1	21	10	11	39	17	22
Don't know/ unspecified	178	105	73	52	31	21	4	2	2	32	17	14	266	156	109

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2. Education

2.3 Population aged 20 years and above, by highest level of education, age group and sex

N (1 000)

Highest level of education	Age group														
	20 - 25			26 - 34			35 - 44			45+			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	5 163	2 479	2 684	6 535	3 101	3 433	5 809	2 740	3 068	8 447	3 596	4 844	25 954	11 917	14 029
None	83	42	41	253	123	130	477	181	297	2 202	774	1 428	3 016	1 120	1 896
Grade 0/R to Grade 3/ Std 1	92	57	35	194	105	89	297	142	155	699	313	386	1 282	616	666
Grade 4/ Std 2	87	47	39	156	89	68	227	106	121	434	203	230	904	445	459
Grade 5/ Std 3	104	56	48	189	105	84	254	131	123	425	184	241	971	475	496
Grade 6/ Std 4	150	76	74	281	134	147	376	177	199	522	205	317	1 329	591	738
Grade 7/ Std 5	279	143	136	403	197	206	491	221	271	654	269	386	1 828	830	998
Grade 8/ Std 6	385	203	182	458	207	251	459	213	246	876	377	498	2 178	1 001	1 177
Grade 9/ Std 7	467	230	237	479	217	262	418	193	224	281	128	153	1 645	768	877
Grade 10/ Std 8	647	305	342	667	306	360	617	286	331	564	231	332	2 495	1 129	1 365
Grade 11/ Std 9	834	380	454	686	292	394	360	163	197	169	77	92	2 048	912	1 137
Grade 12/ Std 10	1 647	769	878	1 863	905	957	1 028	512	515	748	377	371	5 286	2 564	2 722
NTC I - NTC III	57	29	28	63	39	23	39	31	8	50	44	6	209	143	65
Diploma/certificate with less than Grade12/ Std 10	39	15	25	55	25	30	57	25	32	75	32	43	226	96	130
Diploma/certificate with Grade12/ Std 10	191	88	103	429	177	252	353	165	188	301	121	177	1 274	551	719
Degree and higher	84	33	51	300	142	158	283	150	132	289	177	111	956	503	453
Other	3	1	2	10	4	6	8	3	5	19	9	10	39	17	22
Don't know/ unspecified	13	6	7	48	34	15	66	41	25	139	76	63	266	156	109

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2. Education

2.4 Population aged 15 years and above, by whether they can read and write, sex and province

N (1 000)

Province	Can read and write			Cannot read and write			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	27 564	13 122	14 433	3 323	1 258	2 064	30 887	14 380	16 498
Western Cape	3 129	1 458	1 671	155	79	76	3 283	1 537	1 747
Eastern Cape	3 597	1 642	1 950	541	212	329	4 138	1 853	2 279
Northern Cape	477	231	245	88	40	48	565	271	294
Free State	1 698	814	884	211	92	119	1 909	906	1 003
KwaZulu-Natal	5 729	2 665	3 064	656	217	439	6 386	2 882	3 503
North West	2 148	1 037	1 111	358	158	200	2 506	1 195	1 311
Gauteng	6 442	3 229	3 209	328	164	164	6 770	3 393	3 373
Mpumalanga	1 716	834	882	370	139	231	2 086	973	1 113
Limpopo	2 630	1 213	1 417	615	157	458	3 245	1 370	1 875

This table excludes people who indicated that they could either read or write

Totals include unspecified sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2. Education

2.5 Population aged 15 years and above, by whether they can read and write, sex and population group

N (1 000)

Population group	Can read and write			Cannot read and write			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
All population groups	27 564	13 122	14 433	3 323	1 258	2 064	30 887	14 380	16 498
Black African	20 764	9 877	10 879	3 098	1 159	1 939	23 862	11 036	12 818
Coloured	2 540	1 174	1 366	194	90	104	2 733	1 264	1 470
Indian/Asian	837	414	422	21	4	17	858	419	440
White	3 396	1 645	1 750	9	4	4	3 404	1 649	1 754

This table excludes people who indicated that they could either read or write

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

2. Education

2.6 Population aged 15 years and above, by whether they can read and write, sex and age group

N (1 000)

Age group	Can read and write			Cannot read and write			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	27 564	13 122	14 433	3 323	1 258	2 064	30 887	14 380	16 498
15 - 30	13 840	6 713	7 125	313	174	140	14 154	6 887	7 264
31 - 46	8 448	4 017	4 431	799	328	471	9 247	4 345	4 902
47 - 65	4 140	1 913	2 221	1 258	473	785	5 398	2 386	3 006
66+	1 098	457	640	944	279	665	2 043	736	1 305
Unspecified	38	22	16	8	4	4	46	27	19

This table excludes people who indicated that they could either read or write

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution, by population group and age group

N (1 000)

Population group and age group	Attending	Not attending	Unspecified	Total
All population groups				
Total	14 982	30 461	10	45 453
0 - 6	1 388	4 930	3	6 321
7 - 15	8 799	314	1	9 114
16 - 20	3 576	1 487	1	5 065
21 - 25	776	3 386	0	4 162
26+	437	20 304	4	20 745
Unspecified	5	41	-	46
Black African				
Total	12 537	23 444	9	35 990
0 - 6	1 101	4 095	3	5 199
7 - 15	7 366	278	1	7 645
16 - 20	3 045	1 139	1	4 185
21 - 25	676	2 777	0	3 454
26+	347	15 130	3	15 480
Unspecified	2	25	-	27
Coloured				
Total	1 091	2 922	-	4 013
0 - 6	113	474	-	587
7 - 15	734	31	-	765
16 - 20	202	214	-	416
21 - 25	21	314	-	335
26+	22	1 884	-	1 906
Unspecified	-	6	-	6
Indian/Asian				
Total	298	825	-	1 123
0 - 6	29	87	-	116
7 - 15	165	1	-	166
16 - 20	81	45	-	127
21 - 25	14	71	-	85
26+	9	620	-	629
Unspecified	-	1	-	1
White				
Total	1 045	3 240	1	4 286
0 - 6	144	269	-	413
7 - 15	529	4	-	532
16 - 20	247	88	-	335
21 - 25	65	221	-	287
26+	57	2 648	1	2 707
Unspecified	3	9	-	12

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex

N (1 000)

Educational institution	Age group																	
	0 - 6			7 - 15			16 - 20			21 - 25			26+			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	1,388	695	693	8,799	4,424	4,373	3,576	1,869	1,706	776	395	381	437	220	217	14,982	7,607	7,372
Pre-school	797	404	393	39	23	16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	837	428	409
School	588	289	299	8,748	4,396	4,351	3,285	1,737	1,548	437	230	207	47	23	25	13,108	6,675	6,430
University	-	-	-	-	-	-	93	44	49	100	49	51	170	85	85	364	179	185
Technikon	-	-	-	-	-	-	86	42	44	108	54	54	61	38	23	256	134	121
College	-	-	-	-	-	-	94	39	55	106	50	55	78	39	38	278	130	149
Adult basic education and training/ literacy classes	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	1	2	10	3	7	45	19	26	57	22	35
Other adult educational classes	-	-	-	0	-	0	5	1	4	5	3	1	26	12	14	36	16	20
Other than any of the above	-	-	-	8	5	4	7	5	2	9	3	6	8	2	5	32	15	17
Unspecified	3	2	1	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	2	0	2	2	1	15	9	6

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.3 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province

N (1 000)

Educational institution	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	1,287	2,432	205	882	3,152	1,148	2,565	1,127	2,184	14,982
Pre-school	102	148	12	41	130	63	201	56	83	837
School	1,051	2,204	184	757	2,862	1,008	1,996	1,014	2,032	13,108
University	60	33	3	29	53	26	119	12	30	364
Technikon	27	18	3	18	46	18	103	10	13	256
College	30	18	4	19	43	21	111	16	16	278
Adult basic education and training/ literacy classes	3	4	0	10	4	9	14	8	5	57
Other adult educational classes	4	4	-	4	3	3	8	8	2	36
Other than any of the above	6	3	0	3	8	0	7	3	1	32
Unspecified	3	1	-	-	3	-	6	0	1	15

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.4 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Educational institution	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	12 537	6 360	6 174	1 091	533	558	298	158	140	1045	550	495	14 982	7 607	7 372
Pre-school	621	312	309	83	42	41	19	9	9	112	63	49	837	428	409
School	11 196	5 711	5 482	941	457	484	233	124	109	731	380	350	13 108	6 675	6 430
University	214	97	116	19	9	10	23	13	10	108	60	48	364	179	185
Technikon	192	96	96	17	12	6	11	6	4	35	19	16	256	134	121
College	202	94	108	22	9	12	11	6	5	43	20	24	278	130	149
Adult basic education and training/ literacy classes	52	20	32	3	0	3	0	-	0	1	1	-	57	22	35
Other adult educational classes	30	14	17	3	1	1	0	-	0	3	1	1	36	16	20
Other than any of the above	19	9	10	3	2	0	0	-	0	10	4	7	32	15	17
Unspecified	11	6	5	1	1	-	1	-	1	2	2	-	15	9	6

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.5 Population attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and population group

N (1 000)

Tuition fee	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Total	12 537	1 091	298	1 045	14 982
None	91	9	3	8	111
R1 - R100	8 090	332	4	14	8 440
R101 - R200	1 876	219	7	27	2 129
R201 - R300	539	141	34	30	745
R301 - R500	351	116	76	32	576
R501 - R1 000	354	73	64	63	556
R1 001 - R2 000	355	73	23	171	623
R2 001 - R3 000	212	28	16	166	423
R3 001 - R4 000	173	20	14	134	343
R4 001 - R8 000	243	32	23	185	486
R8 001 - R12 000	110	14	14	77	216
More than R12 000	74	9	19	92	193
Don't know/ unspecified	68	23	2	47	141

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.6 Population attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution

N (1 000)

Tuition fees	Educational institution								
	Pre-school	School	University	Technikon	College	Adult basic education and training/ literacy classes	Other adult education classes	Other	Total
Total	837	13 108	364	256	278	57	36	32	14 982
None	8	47	11	3	3	22	11	6	111
R1 - R100	363	8 033	5	1	1	18	12	4	8 440
R101 - R200	72	2 045	2	1	1	4	3	1	2 129
R201 - R300	52	677	1	0	9	1	1	1	745
R301 - R500	50	511	2	4	6	0	1	2	576
R501 - R1 000	91	414	9	13	21	-	3	6	556
R1 001 - R2 000	81	443	16	28	46	3	0	4	623
R2 001 - R3 000	37	297	26	27	32	1	1	0	423
R3 001 - R4 000	23	213	33	36	31	2	1	3	343
R4 001 - R8 000	36	251	73	63	60	1	0	1	486
R8 001 - R12 000	12	60	64	48	31	-	-	-	216
More than R12 000	7	42	97	23	24	-	1	-	193
Unspecified	6	73	25	9	13	3	3	3	141

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified educational institution.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.7 Population aged 7-15 years not attending an educational institution, by the reason for not attending and province

N (1 000)

Reason for not attending	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	19	67	9	12	100	35	21	19	32	314
Too old to start school	4	19	3	4	26	8	7	6	10	86
School/educational institution is too far away	1	4	1	0	5	3	-	0	2	16
No money for fees	4	21	2	4	44	16	7	4	8	109
He/she is working (at home or job)	-	1	0	-	1	1	-	-	0	4
Education is useless or uninteresting	5	11	0	0	4	1	2	1	2	27
Illness	1	6	1	1	17	2	5	3	7	43
Pregnancy	1	0	0	1	1	-	-	1	0	4
Failed exams	1	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	0	1
Got married	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	0
Family commitment (child minding, etc.)	0	1	1	-	2	1	-	-	1	6
Other	2	3	0	2	1	2	1	2	1	14
Unspecified	1	1	-	-	0	1	1	0	-	4

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

3. Attendance at an educational institution

3.8 Population aged 7-15 years not attending an educational institution, by the reason for not attending, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Reason for not attending	Black African			Other*			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	278	153	125	35	20	15	314	173	140
Too old to start school	78	46	33	8	5	3	86	51	36
School/educational institution is too far away	14	6	8	2	1	1	16	7	8
No money for fees	98	52	46	11	7	4	109	59	50
He/she is working (at home or job)	3	2	1	1	1	-	4	3	1
Education is useless or uninteresting	21	13	7	6	3	3	27	17	10
Illness	41	22	19	2	1	1	43	23	20
Pregnancy	4	-	4	1	-	1	4	-	4
Failed exams	1	1	-	1	-	1	1	1	1
Got married	0	-	0	-	-	-	0	-	0
Family commitment (child minding, etc.)	5	2	3	1	0	1	6	2	4
Other	11	7	4	3	2	1	14	9	5
Unspecified	3	2	1	1	1	0	4	3	1

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.1 Medical aid coverage by province

N (1 000)

Province	Covered	Not covered	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
South Africa	6 902	38 371	180	45 453
Western Cape	1 179	3 421	12	4 612
Eastern Cape	607	5 857	19	6 483
Northern Cape	145	674	1	819
Free State	405	2 312	2	2 719
KwaZulu-Natal	1 077	8 389	64	9 531
North West	456	3 257	8	3 721
Gauteng	2 257	6 780	40	9 077
Mpumalanga	369	2 799	9	3 178
Limpopo	406	4 882	25	5 313

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex

N (1 000)

Population group and sex	Covered	Not covered	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
All population groups				
Total	6 902	38 371	180	45 453
Male	3 439	18 191	87	21 717
Female	3 460	20 170	92	23 722
Black African				
Total	2 888	32 954	148	35 990
Male	1 451	15 626	71	17 147
Female	1 433	17 320	77	18 830
Coloured				
Total	755	3 248	10	4 013
Male	371	1 509	4	1 884
Female	384	1 740	6	2 129
Indian/Asian				
Total	326	790	7	1 123
Male	166	385	4	555
Female	160	405	3	568
White				
Total	2 922	1 349	15	4 286
Male	1 446	657	8	2 112
Female	1 476	691	7	2 174

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.3 Medical aid coverage by age group

N (1 000)

Age group	Covered	Not covered	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
Total	6 902	38 371	180	45 453
0 - 9	1 190	8 075	39	9 304
10 - 19	1 294	8 862	39	10 196
20 - 29	907	7 380	40	8 328
30 - 39	1 350	5 119	26	6 495
40 - 49	1 120	3 692	18	4 830
50 - 59	557	2 347	9	2 913
60+	476	2 861	6	3 343
Unspecified	9	35	1	46

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.
 Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.4 Population in each province, by whether or not they were sick in the month prior to the interview

N (1 000)

Province	People who were sick	People who were not sick	Unspecified	Total
South Africa	5 247	40 155	51	45 453
Western Cape	442	4 160	10	4 612
Eastern Cape	766	5 709	7	6 483
Northern Cape	96	723	-	819
Free State	390	2 329	-	2 719
KwaZulu-Natal	855	8 667	9	9 531
North West	555	3 166	0	3 721
Gauteng	1 234	7 827	15	9 077
Mpumalanga	438	2 736	4	3 178
Limpopo	471	4 838	4	5 313

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.5 Population who were sick in the month prior to the interview, by province and whether they consulted a health worker

N (1 000)

Province	Consulted	Not consulted	Unspecified	Total
South Africa	4 276	967	4	5 247
Western Cape	337	105	-	442
Eastern Cape	620	147	0	766
Northern Cape	75	22	0	96
Free State	307	82	1	390
KwaZulu-Natal	721	131	2	855
North West	462	94	-	555
Gauteng	1 025	209	-	1 234
Mpumalanga	346	91	0	438
Limpopo	384	87	0	471

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.6 Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by type of health worker and province

N (1 000)

Type of health worker consulted	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	337	620	75	307	721	462	1,025	346	384	4,276
Nurse	48	317	26	99	277	210	323	144	192	1,637
Doctor	262	278	46	187	414	220	636	179	168	2,389
Medical specialist	13	4	2	14	10	16	31	7	10	108
Pharmacist/chemist	8	10	1	5	4	7	11	8	4	57
Dentist	2	-	-	1	1	1	8	2	0	16
Spiritual healer	-	2	-	-	2	1	4	1	5	14
Traditional healer	0	8	-	0	12	6	2	5	5	38
Any other health care provider	0	-	0	1	-	1	9	1	0	13
Don't know/ unspecified	2	0	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	4

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.7 Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by type of health worker, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Type of health worker consulted	Black African			Other*			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	3 300	1 399	1 900	976	445	531	4 276	1 845	2 432
Nurse	1 495	607	888	142	50	92	1 637	657	980
Doctor	1 643	722	921	746	356	390	2 389	1 078	1 311
Medical specialist	60	25	35	48	22	25	108	47	60
Pharmacist/chemist	34	13	21	23	9	15	57	22	35
Dentist	8	3	5	8	4	4	16	7	9
Spiritual healer	14	7	7	-	-	-	14	7	7
Traditional healer	37	19	18	1	1	-	38	19	18
Any other health care provider	6	2	4	7	3	4	13	5	8
Don't know/ unspecified	2	1	1	2	1	2	4	2	2

* Other include coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These are aggregated due to small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.8 Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and province

N (1 000)

Place of consultation	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Public sector										
Total	161	414	46	142	458	263	514	181	269	2,448
Hospital	81	138	15	39	216	71	185	50	101	896
Clinic	78	275	31	101	239	191	324	129	167	1,535
Other in public sector	2	1	0	2	3	1	5	2	1	17
Private sector										
Total	176	206	28	165	263	199	512	165	114	1,828
Hospital	16	8	2	18	26	19	53	14	7	163
Clinic	13	11	2	7	17	17	74	9	4	155
Private doctor/specialist	137	168	23	132	199	147	361	128	87	1,382
Traditional healer	0	9	-	-	12	6	4	5	6	43
Pharmacy/chemist	6	8	1	5	7	6	12	8	4	56
Health facility provided by employer	-	-	-	0	1	1	3	1	1	7
Alternative medicine, e.g Homeopathist	-	-	-	1	1	0	1	-	-	3
Other in private sector	2	1	0	0	-	1	2	2	2	11
Don't know/ unspecified	2	-	-	1	0	0	2	0	3	8

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.9 Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and medical aid coverage

N (1 000)

Place of consultation	Covered	Not covered	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
Private sector				
Total	104	2 337	7	2 448
Hospital	58	837	1	896
Clinic	43	1 487	5	1 535
Other in public sector	4	13	-	17
Public sector				
Total	816	1 008	5	1 828
Hospital	90	73	0	163
Clinic	74	81	-	155
Private doctor/specialist	626	754	2	1 382
Traditional healer	4	39	-	43
Pharmacy/chemist	15	40	1	56
Health facility provided by employer	1	5	0	7
Alternative medicine, e.g. Homeopathist	3	1	-	3
Other in private sector	2	9	-	11
Don't know/ unspecified	1	5	2	8

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.10 Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by place of consultation and level of satisfaction with the service received

N (1 000)

Place of consultation	Level of satisfaction with the service						Total
	Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Don't know/ unspecified	
Public sector							
Total	1 413	570	139	127	189	10	2 448
Hospital	528	212	37	44	68	6	896
Clinic	871	356	100	82	121	4	1 535
Other	14	2	1	0	-	-	17
Private sector							
Total	1 578	156	36	23	30	5	1 828
Hospital	134	16	5	4	3	0	163
Clinic	129	14	6	2	4	-	155
Private doctor/specialist	1 210	114	20	14	20	3	1 382
Traditional healer	33	4	2	2	1	1	43
Pharmacy/chemist	50	3	2	-	-	1	56
Health facility provided by employer	6	0	-	-	1	-	7
Alternative medicine	3	-	-	-	-	-	3
Other in private sector	8	1	1	1	0	-	11
Don't know/ unspecified	4	3	-	1	0	1	8

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.11 Population who consulted a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by level of satisfaction with the service received, population group and sex

Population group and sex	N (1 000)						
	Level of satisfaction						Total
	Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Don't know/ unspecified	
All population groups							
Total	2 991	726	174	150	220	15	4 276
Male	1 295	310	68	64	98	10	1 845
Female	1 696	415	107	87	121	6	2 432
Black African							
Total	2 193	607	158	131	197	14	3 300
Male	929	255	61	56	91	8	1 399
Female	1 264	352	98	75	107	6	1 900
Other*							
Total	798	119	16	20	22	2	976
Male	366	55	7	8	8	2	445
Female	432	64	9	12	15	-	531

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified sex.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

4. Health

4.12 Population who were sick in the month prior to the interview but did not consult a health worker, by the reason for not consulting, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Reason for not consulting a health worker	Black African			Other*			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	709	322	387	258	123	135	967	445	522
Too expensive	253	108	146	52	21	31	305	129	177
Too far	56	21	35	5	2	3	62	24	38
Not necessary	320	156	164	187	92	94	507	248	258
Other	56	25	31	9	4	5	64	29	35
Don't know/ unspecified	24	11	12	5	3	2	29	15	14

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified sex.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to total.

5. Social welfare

5.1 Population of each province, by whether or not they made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview

N (1 000)

Province	Yes	No	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
South Africa	1 775	43 219	459	45 453
Western Cape	126	4 447	39	4 612
Eastern Cape	351	6 034	99	6 483
Northern Cape	80	738	2	819
Free State	148	2 553	18	2 719
KwaZulu-Natal	181	9 289	60	9 531
North West	177	3 514	29	3 721
Gauteng	358	8 553	166	9 077
Mpumalanga	170	2 987	21	3 178
Limpopo	184	5 104	25	5 313

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding the numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

5. Social welfare

5.2 Population by whether or not they made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Population group and sex	Yes	No	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
All population groups				
Total	1 775	43 219	459	45 453
Male	520	20 972	226	21 717
Female	1 253	22 235	233	23 722
Black African				
Total	1 498	34 118	373	35 990
Male	421	16 545	182	17 147
Female	1 076	17 563	191	18 830
Coloured				
Total	179	3 799	35	4 013
Male	58	1 807	18	1 884
Female	121	1 992	17	2 129
Indian/Asian				
Total	27	1 088	8	1 123
Male	13	538	4	555
Female	14	550	4	568
White				
Total	70	4 174	43	4 286
Male	28	2 062	21	2 112
Female	42	2 111	21	2 174

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding the numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

5. Social welfare

5.3 Population who made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, by province and the service sought

N (1 000)

Province	Service/assistance sought				
	Social worker	Poverty relief	Social grant	Other	At least one service
Total	392	42	1 461	49	1 775
Western Cape	46	5	96	0	126
Eastern Cape	95	2	295	9	351
Northern Cape	13	7	70	1	80
Free State	32	2	122	3	148
KwaZulu-Natal	46	3	138	5	181
North West	27	5	152	3	177
Gauteng	65	9	293	21	358
Mpumalanga	35	4	140	4	170
Limpopo	34	6	154	1	184

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding the numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

5. Social welfare

5.4 Population who made use of a welfare office in the 12 months prior to the interview, by population group, sex and service sought

N (1 000)

Population group and sex	Service/assistance sought				
	Social worker	Poverty relief	Social grant	Other	At least one service
All population groups					
Total	392	42	1 461	49	1 775
Male	122	12	407	23	520
Female	269	30	1 052	26	1 253
Black African					
Total	322	32	1 234	41	1 498
Male	101	9	326	19	421
Female	221	23	907	22	1 076
Other*					
Total	70	10	226	8	277
Male	22	3	81	4	100
Female	48	7	145	4	177

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified sex.

Due to rounding the numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

6. Population of working age (15-65 years)

6.1 By population group, sex and labour market status

6.1.1 Official definition of unemployment

Population group	Male						Female						Total					
	Total	Not economy- cally active	Economically active				Total	Not economy- cally active	Economically active				Total	Not economy- cally active	Economically active			
			Total	Workers	Unem- ployed	Unem- ployment rate			Total	Workers	Unem- ployed	Unem- ployment rate			Total	Workers	Unem- ployed	Unem- ployment rate
	N (1 000)				%		N (1 000)				%		N (1 000)				%	
All population groups	13 682	4 985	8 697	6 378	2 320	26.7	15 246	7 680	7 566	5 000	2 566	33.9	28 937	12 668	16 269	11 382	4 886	30.0
Black African	10 556	4 180	6 376	4 317	2 059	32.3	11 874	6 229	5 645	3 390	2 255	39.9	22 437	10 412	12 026	7 711	4 315	35.9
Coloured	1 216	359	857	696	161	18.7	1 383	585	798	609	189	23.7	2 599	944	1 655	1 305	350	21.1
Indian/Asian	396	116	280	237	42	15.1	414	228	186	146	40	21.6	810	344	465	383	82	17.7
White	1 504	328	1 177	1 121	56	4.8	1 562	629	933	851	81	8.7	3 067	957	2 110	1 972	137	6.5

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

6. Population of working age (15-65 years)

6.1 By population group, sex and labour market status

6.1.2 Expanded definition of unemployment

Population group	Male						Female						Total					
	Total	Not economy- cally active	Economically active				Total	Not economy- cally active	Economically active				Total	Not economy- cally active	Economically active			
			Total	Workers	Unem- ployed	Unem- ployment rate			Total	Workers	Unem- ployed	Unem- ployment rate			Total	Workers	Unem- ployed	Unem- ployment rate
	N (1 000)				%	N (1 000)				%	N (1 000)				%			
All population groups	13 682	3 956	9 726	6 378	3 349	34.4	15 246	5 910	9 336	5 000	4 336	46.4	28 937	9 869	19 068	11 382	7 686	40.3
Black African	10 556	3 239	7 316	4 317	3 000	41.0	11 874	4 608	7 266	3 390	3 876	53.3	22 437	7 850	14 588	7 711	6 877	47.1
Coloured	1 216	293	923	696	227	24.6	1 383	496	887	609	277	31.3	2 599	789	1 809	1 305	504	27.9
Indian/Asian	396	104	292	237	55	18.7	414	209	205	146	60	29.0	810	312	497	383	114	23.0
White	1 504	318	1 187	1 121	66	5.6	1 562	589	973	851	121	12.5	3 067	907	2 160	1 972	187	8.7

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

6. Population of working age (15-65 years)

6.2 Workers (employers, employees and self-employed)

6.2.1 By main industry, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Main industry	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	7 711	4 317	3 390	1 305	696	609	383	237	146	1 972	1 121	851	11 382	6 378	5 000
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	934	611	323	238	164	73	1	1	-	102	82	19	1 276	860	416
Mining and quarrying	479	468	11	12	11	1	1	1	0	74	58	16	567	539	28
Manufacturing	967	622	345	245	128	117	100	63	37	319	211	108	1 631	1 024	607
Electricity, gas and water supply	52	44	8	6	5	1	2	2	0	21	18	2	80	68	12
Construction	472	417	55	85	81	4	10	9	1	68	53	15	634	560	74
Wholesale and retail trade	1 587	742	845	211	102	109	103	69	34	375	212	162	2 281	1 128	1 153
Transport, storage and communication	361	312	49	59	46	13	31	24	7	118	83	34	569	466	103
Financial intermediation, insurance, real estate and business services	478	314	164	108	54	54	48	24	24	406	209	197	1 041	601	439
Community, social and personal services	1 355	612	739	217	91	126	79	41	38	454	178	277	2 106	923	1 180
Private households with employed persons	1 008	163	845	120	11	109	1	0	1	1	-	1	1 131	175	956
Exterior organisations and foreign government	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
Other	17	11	6	2	2	1	5	3	3	26	11	14	51	27	24
Unspecified	2	1	2	3	1	2	-	-	-	8	5	4	13	6	7

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

6. Population of working age (15-65 years)

6.2 Workers (employers, employees and self-employed)

6.2.2 By main occupation, population group and sex

N (1 000)

Main occupation	African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female
Total	7 711	4 317	3 390	1 305	696	609	383	237	146	1 972	1 121	851	11 382	6 378	5 000
Legislator, senior officials and managers	175	141	32	48	29	19	45	40	5	366	259	107	637	472	163
Professionals	189	89	100	27	13	14	33	16	17	256	138	118	504	257	248
Technical and associate professionals	635	271	362	110	52	58	56	31	25	389	203	187	1 192	559	631
Clerks	495	212	283	144	42	102	88	33	56	378	73	305	1 106	360	746
Service workers and shop and market sales workers	992	569	423	140	57	84	46	30	16	168	87	82	1 348	744	604
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers	431	320	111	34	31	3	2	2	-	61	55	6	530	410	120
Craft and related trades workers	1 043	865	178	184	163	21	43	40	3	205	194	12	1476	1261	214
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	970	849	120	139	98	41	47	31	16	57	52	5	1213	1031	183
Elementary occupation	1 913	969	944	367	209	158	18	12	6	63	44	19	2362	1234	1128
Domestic workers	854	23	832	109	0	109	1	-	1	1	-	1	966	23	943
Other	12	9	4	1	0	1	3	2	1	17	10	7	34	22	12
Unspecified	2	1	2	3	1	2	-	-	-	9	5	4	14	6	8

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.1 Households by type of dwelling and number of rooms in the dwelling

7.1.1 All population groups

N (1 000)

Type of dwelling	1 - 3 rooms	4 - 5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Total	5 133	3 872	2 709	66	11 780
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 718	2 828	2 325	32	6 903
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	682	387	243	2	1 314
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	485	213	22	6	726
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	88	118	19	0	224
Unit in retirement village	11	9	2	-	22
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	305	72	51	4	432
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	346	34	7	4	390
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	821	197	36	6	1 061
Room/flatlet	376	7	2	1	386
Caravan/tent	11	-	-	-	11
Other	288	7	2	4	301
Unspecified	2	1	1	6	10

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.1 Households by type of dwelling and the number of rooms in the dwelling

7.1.2 Black African household head

N (1 000)					
Type of dwelling	1 - 3 rooms	4 - 5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Total	4 536	2 797	1 691	49	9 072
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 447	2 057	1 339	22	4 866
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	679	385	243	2	1 309
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	359	49	9	5	422
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	35	24	4	0	63
Unit in retirement village	1	-	-	-	1
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	266	61	49	4	381
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	322	31	7	4	364
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	798	181	35	6	1 020
Room/flatlet	339	3	1	-	343
Caravan/tent	10	-	-	-	10
Other	279	5	1	4	289
Unspecified	2	1	1	2	5

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.1 Households by type of dwelling and number of rooms in the dwelling

7.1.3 Household head of other* population groups

N (1 000)					
Type of dwelling	1 - 3 rooms	4 - 5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Total	598	1 075	1 018	17	2 708
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	271	770	986	10	2 037
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	3	2	0	-	4
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	126	164	13	1	304
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	52	94	15	-	161
Unit in retirement village	10	9	2	-	21
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	39	11	1	-	52
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	24	2	0	-	27
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	24	16	1	0	41
Room/flatlet	37	4	0	1	42
Caravan/tent	2	-	-	-	2
Other	9	2	1	-	12
Unspecified	1	0	-	5	6

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.2 Households by type of dwelling and province

N (1 000)

Type of dwelling	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	1 214	1 612	224	745	2 287	984	2 709	784	1 221	11 780
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	751	669	187	480	1 122	742	1 485	519	947	6 903
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	1	573	2	48	453	15	2	63	156	1 314
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	137	44	8	19	187	16	279	32	2	726
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	90	20	3	5	37	1	56	10	1	224
Unit in retirement village	3	6	-	-	4	1	6	2	2	22
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	17	135	3	11	84	10	152	10	10	432
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	40	25	5	20	77	13	188	17	6	390
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	125	120	11	96	184	105	291	84	44	1 061
Room/flatlet	39	15	3	3	126	62	43	43	51	386
Caravan/tent	0	2	0	-	3	1	5	-	0	11
Other	10	2	1	61	8	18	196	2	2	301
Unspecified	1	0	-	1	2	0	5	1	0	10

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.3 Households by type of dwelling and main source of water

N (1 000)

Type of dwelling	Main source of water														
	Piped (tap) water in dwelling	Piped (tap) water on site or in yard	Neighbour's tap	Bore-hole on site	Rain-water tank on site	Public tap	Water carrier/tanker	Borehole off site/communal	Flowing water/stream/river	Dam/pool/stagnant water	Well	Spring	Other	Unspecified	Total
Total	4 614	3 346	312	159	69	1 595	77	361	712	89	175	233	32	6	11 780
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	3 510	1 709	141	134	40	712	37	215	202	43	98	46	14	2	6 903
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	14	152	40	5	15	297	16	83	434	34	76	143	5	-	1 314
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	542	136	5	1	2	20	1	4	12	1	0	2	1	-	726
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	180	35	-	0	-	3	2	1	2	-	-	-	1	-	224
Unit in retirement village	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	22
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	102	173	7	5	5	43	2	13	37	5	1	41	-	-	432
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	32	262	23	2	0	57	3	4	6	1	-	-	1	-	390
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	48	443	85	4	3	413	11	30	7	4	-	1	11	-	1 061
Room/flatlet	122	194	10	8	1	33	3	6	6	1	0	1	-	-	386
Caravan/tent	1	5	0	0	-	-	-	2	3	1	-	0	0	-	11
Other	39	236	0	-	1	17	3	3	1	0	-	-	-	-	301
Unspecified	4	1	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	4	10

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.4 Households by main source of water and province

N (1 000)

Main source of water	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	1,214	1,612	224	745	2,287	984	2,709	784	1,221	11,780
Piped (tap) water in dwelling	940	359	99	251	841	242	1,526	209	147	4,614
Piped (tap) water on site or in yard	172	227	101	362	461	318	988	348	369	3,346
Neighbour's tap	6	22	4	18	88	37	32	39	68	312
Borehole on site	4	4	4	6	13	54	7	18	49	159
Rain-water tank on site	5	47	2	1	5	4	1	1	2	69
Public tap	81	298	7	82	338	232	127	110	319	1,595
Water-carrier/tanker	2	15	2	6	16	6	10	13	7	77
Borehole off site/communal	0	29	1	11	141	71	13	16	79	361
Flowing water/stream/river	1	369	3	0	250	3	-	15	71	712
Dam/pool/stagnant water	2	30	2	3	30	1	-	5	17	89
Well	-	19	-	2	65	6	-	5	78	175
Spring	0	189	-	1	33	0	-	2	8	233
Other	1	5	1	1	4	9	2	3	7	32
Unspecified	1	0	-	0	2	-	2	-	0	6

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.5 Households by main source of water and population group of the household head

N (1 000)			
Main source of water	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	9 072	2 708	11 780
Piped (tap) water in dwelling	2 231	2 382	4 614
Piped (tap) water on site or in yard	3 131	215	3 346
Neighbour's tap	303	10	312
Borehole on site	134	25	159
Rain-water tank on site	62	7	69
Public tap	1 551	44	1 595
Water-carrier/tanker	73	4	77
Borehole off site/communal	352	9	361
Flowing water/stream/river	708	4	712
Dam/pool/stagnant water	86	3	89
Well	175	-	175
Spring	231	2	233
Other	30	2	32
Unspecified	3	3	6

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Table includes households which did not specify the water source

7. Dwellings and services

7.6 Households without water in dwelling or on site, by time taken to reach the water source and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Time taken	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	3 211	70	3 281
0 - 14 minutes	1 383	49	1 431
15 - 29 minutes	880	10	890
30 - 44 minutes	442	5	446
45 - 59 minutes	161	1	162
60 minutes or more	252	1	252
Unspecified	94	5	99

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals exclude neighbour's tap.

Including households without water source.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.7 Households with and without a telephone facility by population group and sex of the household head

N (1 000)

Population group and sex of household head	Whether the household has a telephone in dwelling and/or a cellphone		
	Yes	No	Total
All population groups			
Total	5 224	6 556	11 780
Male	3 522	3 798	7 320
Female	1 699	2 753	4 452
Black African			
Total	3 079	5 993	9 072
Male	1 851	3 418	5 269
Female	1 228	2 572	3 800
Coloured			
Total	487	443	930
Male	350	294	644
Female	137	149	286
Indian/Asian			
Total	244	39	282
Male	197	29	226
Female	47	10	57
White			
Total	1 403	76	1 479
Male	1 118	56	1 173
Female	285	21	305

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.8 Households by type of dwelling and main source of energy

7.8.1 For cooking

N (1 000)

Type of dwelling	Energy for cooking											Total
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Animal dung	Solar energy	Other	None	Unspecified	
Total	6 664	4	237	1,928	2,430	372	37	1	43	53	10	11,780
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	4 510	3	157	763	1,202	240	15	1	2	5	4	6,903
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	113	0	8	198	948	23	19	-	-	4	0	1,314
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	645	0	14	49	16	2	-	-	-	1	-	726
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	195	-	2	16	10	1	-	-	-	1	-	224
Unit in retirement village	21	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	22
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	246	-	13	81	85	6	1	-	-	0	1	432
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	199	-	12	145	20	12	1	-	0	1	0	390
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	294	0	22	565	95	80	2	-	0	2	1	1,061
Room/flatlet	218	0	7	61	44	4	-	-	29	22	0	386
Caravan/tent	4	-	2	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	11
Other	215	-	1	48	6	2	-	-	11	17	1	301
Unspecified	5	-	0	1	0	-	-	-	-	-	4	10

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.8 Households by type of dwelling and main source of energy

7.8.2 For heating

N (1 000)

Type of dwelling	Energy for heating												
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Candles	Animal dung	Solar energy	Other	None	Unspecified	Total
Total	5 878	4	73	1,342	2,916	624	12	42	1	10	862	16	11,780
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	3 947	4	55	581	1,459	367	1	19	1	4	457	8	6,903
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	73	-	2	106	1,026	32	4	21	-	-	49	1	1,314
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	603	-	2	46	28	10	0	-	-	-	37	-	726
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	177	-	1	12	18	2	1	-	-	-	13	-	224
Unit in retirement village	20	-	0	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	0	-	22
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	224	-	3	72	90	10	2	-	-	-	30	1	432
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	174	-	2	97	38	25	1	1	-	3	48	2	390
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	203	-	6	361	189	165	2	2	-	1	132	1	1,061
Room/flatlet	214	0	0	38	50	8	-	-	-	1	74	0	386
Caravan/tent	4	-	0	1	3	-	-	-	-	-	3	-	11
Other	234	-	-	27	15	6	-	-	-	1	18	-	301
Unspecified	4	-	-	0	0	-	-	-	-	-	1	4	10

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.8 Households by type of dwelling and main source of energy

7.8.3 For lighting

N (1 000)

Type of dwelling	Energy for lighting									
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Candles	Solar energy	Other	None	Unspecified	Total
Total	8 975	12	20	656	2,090	11	3	1	13	11,780
Dwelling/house/brick structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	5 949	7	12	196	725	6	2	0	6	6,903
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	454	1	4	198	654	2	0	-	1	1,314
Flat/apartment in a block of flats	687	-	-	9	30	-	-	-	-	726
Town/cluster/semi-detached house (simplex/duplex/triplex)	203	-	-	4	17	-	-	-	-	224
Unit in retirement village	21	-	-	0	0	-	-	-	-	22
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	296	1	-	17	115	3	-	-	1	432
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	259	-	1	43	87	-	-	-	1	390
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	522	2	3	174	359	0	1	1	1	1,061
Room/flatlet	319	1	-	9	56	-	1	-	-	386
Caravan/tent	4	-	-	1	6	-	-	-	-	11
Other	257	-	-	4	41	-	-	-	-	301
Unspecified	5	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	4	10

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.9 Households by province and main source of energy

7.9.1 For cooking

N (1 000)

Energy for cooking	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	1 214	1 612	224	745	2 287	984	2 709	784	1 221	11 780
Electricity from mains	977	444	143	409	1 290	474	2 233	331	364	6 664
Electricity from generator	-	2	1	-	1	0	1	-	-	4
Gas	44	49	14	23	44	26	18	9	10	237
Paraffin	128	479	33	164	365	218	355	93	94	1 928
Wood	52	619	32	64	536	187	10	193	737	2 430
Coal	-	2	2	57	43	19	85	153	12	372
Animal dung	-	11	-	10	5	6	-	4	2	37
Solar energy	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Other	-	-	0	0	0	41	2	-	-	43
None	12	6	0	18	1	10	1	2	2	53
Unspecified	1	-	-	1	3	1	4	-	0	10

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.9 Households by province and main source of energy

7.9.2 For heating

N (1 000)

Energy for heating	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	1,214	1,612	224	745	2,287	984	2,709	784	1,221	11,780
Electricity from mains	836	338	114	304	1,151	408	2,120	265	341	5,878
Electricity from generator	1	0	1	-	1	0	1	-	-	4
Gas	7	9	2	13	17	5	13	3	2	73
Paraffin	168	418	23	150	210	94	199	31	50	1,342
Wood	119	759	57	116	598	286	46	212	723	2,916
Coal	0	6	7	102	59	50	200	185	14	624
Candles	-	0	0	0	7	-	3	0	1	12
Animal dung	-	10	0	14	5	8	-	4	1	42
Solar energy	-	-	1	0	-	-	-	-	-	1
Other	1	-	-	0	4	1	3	-	1	10
None	80	70	18	45	231	131	117	83	88	862
Unspecified	1	1	0	1	3	1	8	0	0	16

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.9 Households by province and main source of energy

7.9.3 For lighting

N (1 000)

Energy for lighting	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	1 214	1 612	224	745	2 287	984	2 709	784	1 221	11 780
Electricity from mains	1 095	843	178	629	1 567	795	2 378	601	889	8 975
Electricity from generator	1	6	1	0	1	0	1	-	1	12
Gas	1	8	1	1	4	1	0	1	3	20
Paraffin	56	345	6	17	42	18	71	25	77	656
Candles	58	404	37	95	668	169	253	157	249	2 090
Solar energy	0	5	2	2	1	-	-	-	1	11
Other	1	-	0	1	1	0	-	-	1	3
None	-	1	-	0	-	-	-	-	-	1
Unspecified	1	0	-	1	3	-	6	0	0	13

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.10 Households by population group of the household head and main source of energy

7.10.1 For cooking

N (1 000)

Energy for cooking	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	9 072	2 708	11 780
Electricity from mains	4 164	2 500	6 664
Electricity from generator	4	1	4
Gas	185	52	237
Paraffin	1 876	52	1 928
Wood	2 347	84	2 430
Coal	366	6	372
Animal dung	37	0	37
Solar energy	1	1	1
Other	43	-	43
None	43	10	53
Unspecified	7	4	10

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.10 Households by population group of the household head and main source of energy

7.10.2 For heating

N (1 000)

Energy for heating	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	9 072	2 708	11 780
Electricity from mains	3 523	2 356	5 878
Electricity from generator	3	2	4
Gas	48	24	73
Paraffin	1 305	37	1 342
Wood	2 746	170	2 916
Coal	608	17	624
Candles	12	-	12
Animal dung	42	1	42
Solar energy	-	1	1
Other	9	1	10
None	767	96	862
Unspecified	10	5	16

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.10 Households by population group of the household head and main source of energy

7.10.3 For lighting

N (1 000)

Energy for lighting	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	9 072	2 708	11 780
Electricity from mains	6 386	2 589	8 975
Electricity from generator	9	3	12
Gas	18	2	20
Paraffin	634	22	656
Candles	2 002	88	2 090
Solar energy	9	2	11
Other	3	0	3
None	1	-	1
Unspecified	9	4	13

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.11 Households by sanitation facility and province

N (1 000)

Sanitation facility	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	Total
Total	1 214	1 612	224	745	2 287	984	2 709	784	1 221	11 780
Sanitation in dwelling										
Total	917	326	100	246	777	210	1 359	175	148	4 258
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	880	304	97	241	750	198	1 355	167	134	4 125
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	38	23	3	5	27	12	4	8	14	133
Sanitation on site										
Total	217	746	101	446	1 090	703	1 270	541	823	5 937
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	156	151	54	191	238	198	978	144	51	2 161
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	18	3	1	4	9	7	7	13	13	74
Chemical toilet	0	-	0	-	11	0	13	-	-	25
Pit latrine with ventilation pipe	7	51	13	40	104	95	46	36	130	522
Pit latrine without ventilation	17	473	13	121	725	383	218	332	627	2 908
Bucket toilet	19	68	20	91	3	20	8	15	1	246
Sanitation off site										
Total	79	539	23	54	420	71	80	68	251	1 586
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	22	6	1	1	18	1	21	9	1	79
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	1	1	-	0	1	1	1	-	1	5
Chemical toilet	-	-	-	1	1	-	5	-	-	8
Pit latrine with ventilation pipe	0	-	0	1	16	4	11	2	2	38
Pit latrine without ventilation	3	11	3	11	132	15	9	13	10	208
Bucket toilet	23	3	1	1	5	-	4	1	1	39
None	27	517	17	37	245	52	26	43	236	1 201
Unspecified	1	0	-	0	2	-	4	-	0	9

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.12 Households by sanitation facility and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Sanitation facility	Population group of household head				Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	
Total	9 072	930	282	1 479	11 780
Sanitation in dwelling					
Total	1 854	656	270	1 468	4 258
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	1 816	630	267	1 403	4 125
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	39	26	3	65	133
Sanitation on site					
Total	5 686	225	12	8	5 937
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	2 023	125	7	4	2 161
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	62	10	0	2	74
Chemical toilet	22	1	1	-	25
Pit latrine with ventilation pipe	501	19	1	-	522
Pit latrine without ventilation pipe	2 869	33	2	2	2 908
Bucket toilet	208	37	0	-	246
Sanitation off site					
Total	1 532	49	0	3	1 586
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	71	7	-	-	79
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	5	0	-	-	5
Chemical toilet	8	-	-	-	8
Pit latrine with ventilation pipe	37	1	-	-	38
Pit latrine without ventilation pipe	204	3	0	-	208
Bucket toilet	33	6	-	-	39
None	1 169	31	-	0	1 201
Unspecified	6	-	-	3	9

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group of the head of the household.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.13 Households by sanitation and type of dwelling

N (1 000)

Sanitation facility	Dwelling/ house/ structure on a stand or yard or on farm	Traditional dwelling/ hut/ structure made of traditional materials	Flat/ apartment in a block of flats	Town/ cluster/ semi-detached house (simplex/ duplex/ triplex)	Unit in retirement village	Dwelling/ house/ flat/room in backyard	Informal dwelling/ shack in backyard	Informal dwelling/ shack not in backyard	Room/ flatlet	Caravan/ tent	Other	Unspeci- fied	Total
Total	6,903	1 314	726	224	22	432	390	1 061	386	11	301	10	11 780
Sanitation in dwelling													
Total	3,276	4	523	171	21	100	12	10	104	1	32	4	4,258
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	3,157	3	521	166	21	100	11	9	102	1	30	4	4,125
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	119	-	2	5	-	0	1	1	2	0	1	0	133
Sanitation on site													
Total	3,125	662	165	46	1	265	337	813	256	8	257	2	5,937
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	1,010	6	113	34	-	135	225	222	173	4	237	0	2,161
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	35	3	6	0	-	3	6	9	8	-	4	-	74
Chemical toilet	7	0	4	-	-	1	2	9	-	-	-	-	25
Pit latrine with ventilation pipe	372	41	14	2	-	12	11	50	18	-	3	-	522
Pit latrine without ventilation	1,588	601	27	5	1	108	79	434	54	5	6	2	2,908
Bucket toilet	113	11	2	5	-	5	13	88	4	-	6	-	246
Sanitation off site													
Total	519	648	49	9	-	70	52	269	27	2	17	4	1,664
Flush toilet connected to a public sewage system	16		10	1	-	3	11	31	2	-	5	-	79
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	2	0	1	-	-	-	-	2	1	-	-	-	5
Chemical toilet	2		-	-	-	-	-	6	-	-	-	-	8
Pit latrine with ventilation pipe	10	5	11	1	-	4	1	2	1	-	2	-	38
Pit latrine without ventilation	70	71	3	0	-	12	6	41	3	1	-	-	208
Bucket toilet	3	2	2	1	-	-	2	30	-	-	-	-	39
None	398	570	11	4	-	46	21	126	19	1	6	-	1,201
Unspecified	2		-	-	-	1	1	1	-	-	-	4	9

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

7. Dwellings and services

7.14 Households by type of refuse removal and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Refuse removal	Population group of household head				Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	
Total	9 072	930	282	1 479	11 780
Removed by local authority at least once a week	4 050	746	269	1 322	6 401
Removed by local authority less often than once a week	217	12	3	14	246
Removed by community members at least once a week	45	12	-	8	65
Removed by community members less often than once a week	19	5	4	2	29
Communal refuse dump/communal container	309	30	1	17	357
Own refuse dump	3 740	96	4	98	3 942
No rubbish removal	646	25	0	6	677
Other	31	3	1	6	41
Unspecified	16	1	1	6	23

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.
 Totals include other and unspecified population group of the head of the household.
 0 = more than nothing but less than 500
 Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

8. Assets

8.1 Households with and without access to land for agricultural purposes, by province

N (1 000)

Province	Access to land		Total
	Have access	Do not have access	
South Africa	1 702	10 060	11 780
Western Cape	21	1 192	1 214
Eastern Cape	776	836	1 612
Northern Cape	11	213	224
Free State	44	701	745
KwaZulu-Natal	427	1 856	2 287
North West	59	924	984
Gauteng	26	2 674	2 709
Mpumalanga	39	744	784
Limpopo	301	920	1 221

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include the unspecified.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

8. Assets

8.2 Households with and without access to land for agricultural purposes, by population group and sex of the household head

N (1 000)

Population group and sex of the household head	Access to land		Total
	Have access	Do not have access	
All population groups			
Total	1 702	10 060	11 780
Male	862	6 445	7 320
Female	839	3 606	4 452
Black African			
Total	1 594	7 466	9 072
Male	763	4 500	5 269
Female	831	2 963	3 800
Coloured			
Total	14	915	930
Male	11	632	644
Female	2	283	286
Indian/Asian			
Total	2	280	282
Male	2	224	226
Female	-	57	57
White			
Total	92	1 382	1 479
Male	86	1 083	1 173
Female	6	299	305

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex of the head of the household.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

8. Assets

8.3 Households with access to land for agricultural purposes, by farming activity and province

N (1 000)

Province	Farming activity						
	Field crops	Horticulture	Livestock excluding poultry	Orchards	Poultry	Other	None
South Africa	1 394	46	402	72	415	19	140
Western Cape	8	6	11	5	3	1	1
Eastern Cape	634	12	255	9	268	8	82
Northern Cape	3	-	8	1	1	1	1
Free State	29	-	18	3	8	1	3
KwaZulu-Natal	346	21	68	15	103	2	37
North West	37	3	16	2	12	1	7
Gauteng	13	1	2	4	2	1	6
Mpumalanga	31	0	13	1	8	2	1
Limpopo	293	3	10	32	12	1	1

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Note that households could undertake more than one farming activity. Unspecified activities are excluded.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

8. Assets

8.4 Households with access to land for agricultural purposes, by farming activity, population group and sex of the household head

N (1 000)

Population group and sex of household head	Farming activity						
	Field crops	Horticulture	Livestock excluding poultry	Orchards	Poultry	Other	None
All population groups							
Total	1 394	46	402	72	415	19	140
Male	678	28	232	49	207	9	76
Female	715	18	169	23	209	9	64
Black African							
Total	1 348	37	347	58	401	13	128
Male	635	20	182	35	192	4	65
Female	713	16	165	22	208	9	64
Other*							
Total	46	9	54	14	15	5	12
Male	43	8	50	14	14	5	12
Female	2	2	4	0	0	-	-

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified sex of the head of the household.

Note that households could undertake more than one farming activity. Unspecified activities are excluded.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

8. Assets

8.5 Households that have received/ have not received a government land grant for residence or farming, by province

N (1 000)

Province	A government land grant			
	Received	Did not receive	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
South Africa	221	11 414	145	11 780
Western Cape	6	1 195	12	1 214
Eastern Cape	67	1 533	12	1 612
Northern Cape	5	218	2	224
Free State	6	735	4	745
KwaZulu-Natal	20	2 248	18	2 287
North West	26	939	19	984
Gauteng	30	2 627	51	2 709
Mpumalanga	51	714	18	784
Limpopo	9	1 205	8	1 221

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

8. Assets

8.6 Households that have received/ have not received a government land grant for residence or farming, by population group and sex of the household head

N (1 000)

Population group and sex of household head	A government land grant			
	Received grant	Did not receive	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
All population groups				
Total	221	11 414	145	11 780
Male	127	7 093	100	7 320
Female	93	4 314	45	4 452
Black African				
Total	198	8 757	116	9 072
Male	106	5 087	77	5 269
Female	90	3 670	40	3 800
Other*				
Total	23	2 657	28	2 708
Male	21	2 007	23	2 051
Female	2	644	5	652

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

9. Income and expenditure

9.1 Households by main source of income, population group and sex of the household head

N (1 000)

Population group and sex of household head	Salaries and /or wages	Remittances	Pensions and grants	Farm products	Other non-farm income	No income	Unspecified	Total
All population groups								
Total	6 961	1 586	2 130	112	611	319	61	11 780
Male	5 042	652	915	82	395	192	43	7 320
Female	1 913	933	1 213	30	216	127	18	4 452
Black African								
Total	4 938	1 507	1 762	71	469	284	41	9 072
Male	3 419	618	700	42	287	176	28	5 269
Female	1 518	889	1 061	29	182	108	14	3 800
Coloured								
Total	706	23	151	1	24	21	4	930
Male	524	10	80	1	16	10	3	644
Female	182	13	71	0	8	11	0	286
Indian/Asian								
Total	228	12	24	1	10	6	2	282
Male	192	5	15	1	9	2	1	226
Female	36	7	9	-	1	3	0	57
White								
Total	1 077	42	191	39	108	8	14	1 479
Male	901	19	119	38	83	3	10	1 173
Female	176	23	72	1	25	4	4	305

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex of household head.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

9. Income and expenditure

9.2 Households by total expenditure in the month prior to the interview, population group and sex of the household head

N (1 000)

Population group and sex of household head	R0 - R399	R400 - R799	R800 - R1 199	R1 200 - R1 799	R1 800 - R2 499	R2 500 - R4 999	R5 000 - R9 999	R10 000 or more	Refused	Don't know/unspecified	Total
All population groups											
Total	3 686	3 201	1 407	834	652	844	553	195	106	303	11 780
Male	2 032	1 694	965	587	470	643	461	178	88	201	7 320
Female	1 651	1 506	441	247	181	200	91	17	18	99	4 452
Black African											
Total	3 511	2 907	1 109	567	344	306	118	26	13	171	9 072
Male	1 926	1 522	756	395	242	211	89	20	11	98	5 269
Female	1 584	1 385	353	172	102	95	29	6	2	72	3 800
Coloured											
Total	151	213	147	114	97	103	43	9	7	47	930
Male	96	128	104	80	66	84	39	8	6	34	644
Female	55	84	42	34	31	19	4	1	1	13	286
Indian/Asian											
Total	6	23	37	38	37	69	47	11	7	8	282
Male	2	15	25	32	32	57	41	9	5	7	226
Female	4	8	11	6	5	11	6	1	3	1	57
White											
Total	14	56	113	115	172	364	343	150	78	75	1 479
Male	7	27	79	81	130	290	292	141	65	61	1 173
Female	6	28	34	34	42	74	52	9	13	13	305

Totals include other and unspecified population group and sex of the household head.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

9. Income and expenditure

9.3 Households receiving one or more grants, by type of grant, population group and sex of the household head

N (1 000)

Population group and sex of household head	Grant in aid	Care dependency grant	Child support grant	Disability grant	Foster care grant	Old age pension	Social relief	At least one grant
All population groups								
Total	38	42	926	510	26	2 152	25	3 243
Male	19	25	411	294	12	907	14	1 472
Female	19	17	515	216	14	1 244	11	1 770
Black African								
Total	30	34	850	374	19	1 734	20	2 662
Male	14	19	370	201	7	657	10	1 117
Female	15	15	480	173	11	1 076	9	1 544
Other*								
Total	8	8	76	135	7	418	5	582
Male	4	6	41	93	5	250	4	355
Female	4	2	35	42	3	168	2	225

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Totals include unspecified sex.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.1 Transport to the nearest pre-primary school

10.1.1 Households with children attending pre-primary school, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Transport to the nearest pre-primary school	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	560	189	749
On foot	498	72	570
Taxi	36	13	49
Bus (public)	3	4	7
Train	1	1	1
Own transport	17	98	114
Unspecified/ other	6	2	8

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.
 For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.
 Due to rounding the numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.1 Transport to the nearest pre-primary school

10.1.2 Households with children attending pre-primary school, by time taken to reach the school and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Time taken to the nearest pre-primary school	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	560	189	749
0 - 14 minutes	319	134	453
15 - 29 minutes	180	45	225
30 - 44 minutes	46	7	53
45 - 59 minutes	8	0	9
60 minutes or more	3	2	5
Don't know/ unspecified	5	1	5

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.2 Transport to the nearest primary school

10.2.1 Households with children attending primary school, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Transport to the nearest primary school	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	3 832	802	4 634
On foot	3 539	404	3 943
Taxi	175	53	229
Bus (public)	44	28	73
Train	2	1	3
Own transport	57	301	358
Other	9	13	21
Unspecified	6	2	8

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.2 Transport to the nearest primary school

10.2.2 Households with children attending primary school, by time taken to reach the school and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Time taken to the nearest primary school	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	3 832	802	4 634
0 - 14 minutes	1 825	503	2 327
15 - 29 minutes	1 337	229	1 566
30 - 44 minutes	503	48	551
45 - 59 minutes	89	9	98
60 minutes or more	68	11	78
Don't know/ unspecified	9	3	12

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.3 Transport to the nearest secondary school

10.3.1 Households with children attending secondary school, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Transport to the nearest secondary school	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	2 897	617	3 514
On foot	2 497	258	2 755
Taxi	264	47	311
Bus (public)	62	38	99
Train	5	2	7
Own transport	42	264	306
Unspecified/ other	27	8	34

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.3 Transport to the nearest secondary school

10.3.2 Households with children attending secondary school, by time taken to reach the school and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Time taken to the nearest secondary school	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	2 897	617	3 514
0 - 14 minutes	1 049	322	1 370
15 - 29 minutes	1 013	217	1 230
30 - 44 minutes	565	57	623
45 - 59 minutes	124	9	133
60 minutes or more	134	9	143
Don't know/ unspecified	11	4	15

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.4 Transport to the nearest welfare office

10.4.1 Households who made use of a welfare office, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Transport to the nearest welfare office	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	1 173	203	1 376
On foot	287	70	357
Taxi	749	67	816
Bus (public)	72	4	76
Train	2	1	2
Own transport	17	51	68
Unspecified/ other	46	11	56

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.4 Transport to the nearest welfare office

10.4.2 Households who made use of a welfare office, by time taken to reach the welfare office and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Time taken to the nearest welfare office	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	1 173	203	1 376
0 - 14 minutes	156	60	216
15 - 29 minutes	390	83	473
30 - 44 minutes	286	30	316
45 - 59 minutes	114	12	126
60 minutes or more	209	10	219
Don't know/ unspecified	19	7	26

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.5 Transport to the nearest clinic

10.5.1 Households with people who consulted a clinic in the month prior to the interview, by usual means of transport and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Transport to the nearest clinic	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	1 084	151	1 235
On foot	760	73	833
Taxi	254	23	277
Bus (public)	37	5	42
Train	-	1	1
Own transport	13	44	58
Unspecified/ other	19	5	25

Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.5 Transport to the nearest clinic

10.5.2 Households with people who consulted a clinic, by time taken to reach the clinic and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Time taken to the nearest clinic	Population group of household head		
	Black African	Other*	Total
Total	1 084	151	1 235
0 - 14 minutes	333	73	405
15 - 29 minutes	383	55	437
30 - 44 minutes	201	18	219
45 - 59 minutes	61	3	64
60 minutes or more	102	2	103
Don't know/ unspecified	5	1	6

Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.6 Transport to the nearest hospital

10.6.1 Households by usual means of transport to the hospital, province, and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Transport to the nearest hospital						
	On foot	Taxi	Bus (public)	Train	Own transport	Other/ unspecified	Total
RSA							
Total	1 288	7 300	653	47	2 004	488	11 780
Black African	1 009	6 740	591	21	339	372	9 072
Other*	279	560	62	26	1 665	116	2 708
Western Cape							
Total	203	424	26	30	461	69	1 214
Black African	66	178	5	8	11	13	281
Other*	137	246	21	23	449	56	932
Eastern Cape							
Total	156	960	134	1	155	206	1 612
Black African	132	906	132	0	31	190	1 391
Other*	24	54	2	1	124	17	221
Northern Cape							
Total	62	69	7	0	58	29	224
Black African	26	42	2	-	7	9	86
Other*	35	27	5	0	51	20	139
Free State							
Total	124	407	10	1	131	73	745
Black African	112	398	10	1	25	66	612
Other*	11	9	-	-	106	7	133
KwaZulu-Natal							
Total	130	1 591	226	6	315	19	2 287
Black African	114	1 482	199	5	55	17	1 872
Other*	17	109	27	1	260	2	415

10. Transport

10.6 Transport to the nearest hospital

10.6.1 Households by usual means of transport to the hospital, province, and population group of the household head (concluded)

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Transport to the nearest hospital						
	On foot	Taxi	Bus (public)	Train	Own transport	Other/ unspecified	Total
North West							
Total	66	692	74	-	113	39	984
Black African	62	683	73	-	39	36	894
Other*	4	9	1	-	74	3	90
Gauteng							
Total	351	1 655	63	8	616	17	2 709
Black African	304	1 558	55	8	102	8	2 033
Other*	47	97	7	0	514	9	676
Mpumalanga							
Total	36	600	41	1	87	20	784
Black African	34	595	41	0	27	19	715
Other*	2	6	-	0	60	1	69
Limpopo							
Total	161	901	74	-	71	15	1 221
Black African	159	899	74	-	42	15	1 188
Other*	2	2	-	-	29	0	34

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.6 Transport to the nearest hospital

10.6.2 Households by time taken to reach the hospital, province, and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Time taken to the nearest hospital						Total
	0 - 14 min	15 - 29 min	30 - 44 min	45 - 59 min	60 min or more	Don't know/ unspecified	
RSA							
Total	1 614	3 961	3 039	1 253	1 786	128	11 780
Black African	724	2 867	2 565	1 140	1 672	104	9 072
Other*	890	1 094	474	112	114	24	2 708
Western Cape							
Total	399	489	209	50	60	7	1 214
Black African	61	127	51	12	29	1	281
Other*	338	362	158	38	31	6	932
Eastern Cape							
Total	160	453	374	187	420	18	1 612
Black African	81	374	332	180	407	17	1 391
Other*	79	79	42	7	13	1	221
Northern Cape							
Total	42	77	44	20	40	1	224
Black African	9	36	22	6	12	1	86
Other*	33	41	22	13	29	1	139
Free State							
Total	135	254	189	64	99	4	745
Black African	78	213	166	60	92	3	612
Other*	57	41	24	4	7	0	133
KwaZulu-Natal							
Total	168	698	668	343	389	21	2 287
Black African	67	502	583	320	381	18	1 872
Other*	101	196	84	22	8	3	415

10. Transport

10.6 Transport to the nearest hospital

10.6.2 Households by time taken to reach the hospital, province, and population group of the household head (concluded)

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Time taken to the nearest hospital						Total
	0 - 14 min	15 - 29 min	30 - 44 min	45 - 59 min	60 min or more	Don't know/ unspecified	
North West							
Total	98	264	276	131	192	23	984
Black African	55	241	263	127	186	22	894
Other*	43	23	13	4	6	1	90
Gauteng							
Total	448	1 241	719	162	115	25	2 709
Black African	262	917	601	142	99	13	2 033
Other*	186	324	118	20	16	12	676
Mpumalanga							
Total	60	182	201	128	209	3	784
Black African	28	163	190	126	206	2	715
Other*	32	19	11	2	3	1	69
Limpopo							
Total	103	303	360	168	262	27	1 221
Black African	83	294	357	167	260	27	1 188
Other*	19	8	3	1	1	0	34

* Other* includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.7 Transport to the nearest food market

10.7.1 Households by usual means of transport to the food market, province, and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Transport to the nearest food market						
	On foot	Taxi	Bus (public)	Train	Own transport	Other/ unspecified	Total
RSA							
Total	5 509	3 781	347	36	1 865	243	11 780
Black African	4 770	3 481	312	30	322	156	9 072
Other*	739	300	35	6	1 543	86	2 708
Western Cape							
Total	439	285	11	10	419	50	1 214
Black African	126	130	2	6	9	8	281
Other*	314	154	8	4	410	42	932
Eastern Cape							
Total	960	412	31	1	146	61	1 612
Black African	897	390	30	1	26	47	1 391
Other*	63	22	0	0	121	15	221
Northern Cape							
Total	108	39	2	0	53	22	224
Black African	50	22	1	-	6	7	86
Other*	58	17	1	0	47	16	139
Free State							
Total	391	205	4	1	118	26	745
Black African	364	200	4	1	20	23	612
Other*	27	5	-	-	98	3	133
KwaZulu-Natal							
Total	419	1 313	205	14	314	22	2 287
Black African	354	1 238	184	13	64	19	1 872
Other*	64	75	21	1	251	3	415

10. Transport

10.7 Transport to the nearest food market

10.7.1 Households by usual means of transport to the food market, province, and population group of the household head (concluded)

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Transport to the nearest food market						Total
	On foot	Taxi	Bus (public)	Train	Own transport	Other/ unspecified	
North West							
Total	424	398	29	-	110	22	984
Black African	413	394	29	-	38	19	894
Other*	11	5	-	-	72	3	90
Gauteng							
Total	1 650	484	7	10	547	10	2 709
Black African	1 457	467	4	9	90	6	2 033
Other*	192	17	4	1	457	5	676
Mpumalanga							
Total	391	272	22	0	84	15	784
Black African	384	269	22	0	26	14	715
Other*	7	3	0	-	58	0	69
Limpopo							
Total	726	372	36	-	73	15	1 221
Black African	723	371	36	-	43	14	1 188
Other*	3	1	-	-	29	0	34

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.7 Transport to the nearest food market

10.7.2 Households by time taken to reach the food market, province, and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Time taken to the nearest food market						Total
	0 - 14 min	15 - 29 min	30 - 44 min	45 - 59 min	60 min or more	Don't know/ unspecified	
RSA							
Total	5 538	3 427	1 558	501	712	44	11 780
Black African	3 835	2 693	1 382	466	663	32	9 072
Other*	1 702	734	176	35	49	12	2 708
Western Cape							
Total	701	391	89	14	16	3	1 214
Black African	107	135	29	4	6	0	281
Other*	594	256	60	10	10	2	932
Eastern Cape							
Total	775	479	165	64	120	9	1 612
Black African	641	420	147	60	113	9	1 391
Other*	134	59	18	4	7	-	221
Northern Cape							
Total	86	78	24	9	26	1	224
Black African	32	33	10	3	6	1	86
Other*	54	45	13	6	19	1	139
Free State							
Total	393	199	89	21	41	3	745
Black African	306	166	79	18	39	3	612
Other*	87	33	10	2	1	0	133
KwaZulu-Natal							
Total	474	821	542	213	228	9	2 287
Black African	271	655	503	209	226	8	1 872
Other*	204	165	39	4	2	1	415

10. Transport

10.7 Transport to the nearest food market

10.7.2 Households by time taken to reach the food market, province, and population group of the household head (concluded)

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Time taken to the nearest food market						Total
	0 - 14 min	15 - 29 min	30 - 44 min	45 - 59 min	60 min or more	Don't know/ unspecified	
North West							
Total	361	286	189	60	84	4	984
Black African	301	271	178	58	83	4	894
Other*	61	14	11	2	1	0	90
Gauteng							
Total	1 809	653	195	21	23	8	2 709
Black African	1 308	513	177	15	18	3	2 033
Other*	501	140	18	5	6	6	676
Mpumalanga							
Total	359	203	108	47	64	2	784
Black African	313	189	103	46	62	2	715
Other*	47	14	5	1	2	1	69
Limpopo							
Total	579	318	158	53	109	4	1 221
Black African	557	310	156	53	109	3	1 188
Other*	22	8	2	0	0	0	34

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.8 Transport to the nearest post office agent

10.8.1 Households by usual means of transport to the post office agent, province, and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Transport to the nearest post office agent						
	On foot	Taxi	Bus (public)	Train	Own transport	Other/ unspecified	Total
RSA							
Total	3 976	5 160	424	14	1 836	371	11 780
Black African	3 308	4 798	388	10	289	279	9 072
Other*	667	362	36	5	1 546	92	2 708
Western Cape							
Total	470	281	11	4	400	48	1 214
Black African	122	136	3	2	9	10	281
Other*	348	145	8	2	391	38	932
Eastern Cape							
Total	403	776	90	0	151	192	1 612
Black African	352	745	89	0	31	175	1 391
Other*	51	32	1	-	121	17	221
Northern Cape							
Total	102	39	3	0	53	26	224
Black African	47	24	1	-	7	8	86
Other*	56	15	3	0	47	18	139
Free State							
Total	273	323	8	-	114	27	745
Black African	245	317	8	-	18	24	612
Other*	28	6	-	-	96	4	133
KwaZulu-Natal							
Total	405	1 360	203	5	299	15	2 287
Black African	365	1 258	183	4	50	12	1 872
Other*	40	101	21	1	249	3	415

10. Transport

10.8 Transport to the nearest post office agent

10.8.1 Households by usual means of transport to the post office agent, province, and population group of the household head (concluded)

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Transport to the nearest post office agent						
	On foot	Taxi	Bus (public)	Train	Own transport	Other/ unspecified	Total
North West							
Total	441	391	25	-	105	21	984
Black African	428	388	25	-	33	19	894
Other*	13	4	-	-	72	2	90
Gauteng							
Total	1 070	1 031	20	4	569	15	2 709
Black African	947	978	16	3	84	5	2 033
Other*	123	54	4	1	485	10	676
Mpumalanga							
Total	289	375	26	1	81	12	784
Black African	284	371	26	0	23	12	715
Other*	5	4	-	0	58	0	69
Limpopo							
Total	522	584	37	0	64	14	1 221
Black African	519	582	37	0	35	14	1 188
Other*	3	2	-	-	29	0	34

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

10. Transport

10.8 Transport to the nearest post office agent

10.8.2 Households by time taken to reach the post office agent, province, and population group of the household head

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Time taken to the nearest post office agent						Total
	0 - 14 min	15 - 29 min	30 - 44 min	45 - 59 min	60 min or more	Don't know/ unspecified	
RSA							
Total	3 357	4 189	2 304	795	1 035	101	11 780
Black African	1 960	3 282	2 034	736	978	82	9 072
Other*	1 397	907	270	59	57	18	2 708
Western Cape							
Total	646	400	114	32	15	7	1 214
Black African	105	112	43	14	4	3	281
Other*	541	288	71	18	10	4	932
Eastern Cape							
Total	317	469	293	161	357	14	1 612
Black African	212	396	265	155	348	14	1 391
Other*	105	73	28	6	9	-	221
Northern Cape							
Total	62	80	39	14	28	1	224
Black African	15	39	19	5	7	1	86
Other*	48	42	20	8	21	1	139
Free State							
Total	199	288	153	47	56	3	745
Black African	121	248	142	45	54	2	612
Other*	79	41	10	2	2	0	133
KwaZulu-Natal							
Total	382	797	633	224	235	15	2 287
Black African	230	624	558	214	233	13	1 872
Other*	152	173	76	10	1	2	415

10. Transport

10.8 Transport to the nearest post office agent

10.8.2 Households by time taken to reach the post office agent, province, and population group of the household head (concluded)

N (1 000)

Province, and population group of household head	Time taken to the nearest post office agent						
	0 - 14 min	15 - 29 min	30 - 44 min	45 - 59 min	60 min or more	Don't know/ unspecified	Total
North West							
Total	270	338	218	74	74	10	984
Black African	212	321	208	72	72	9	894
Other*	58	17	10	2	2	1	90
Gauteng							
Total	1 016	1 167	386	73	45	22	2 709
Black African	661	923	339	62	37	12	2 033
Other*	355	245	47	11	8	10	676
Mpumalanga							
Total	186	278	170	65	82	3	784
Black African	146	258	165	64	80	2	715
Other*	39	21	5	1	2	1	69
Limpopo							
Total	280	370	297	105	143	27	1 221
Black African	259	362	295	105	141	26	1 188
Other*	21	8	3	0	1	0	34

* Other includes coloured, Indian/Asian, white and unspecified population groups. These groups are aggregated due to the small sample size.

For all values of 10 000 or lower the sample size is too small for reliable estimates.

0 = more than nothing but less than 500

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.